SIEMENS

SINAMICS Drives

Medium Voltage Drives

SINAMICS GM150
SINAMICS SM150

Catalog
D 12

Version 4.3
10/2018

siemens.com/sinamics-gm150 siemens.com/sinamics-sm150

SIEMENS

SINAMICS GM150
SINAMICS SM150

Medium-voltage converters

Catalog D 12

10-26-2018 – Version 4.3

Table of contents

1 Introduction

1.1 Overview of catalog changes

This catalog will be updated on an irregular basis. See the following table for an overview of important changes compared to the previous version.

Table 1-1 Overview of catalog changes

Version	Section	Description	Rev.	Sup.
4.3	8	B55 to B57 packaging options added		X

Rev. = Revision, Sup. = Supplement

1.2 Overview of SINAMICS medium voltage drives

Overview of SINAMICS medium voltage drives

	SINAMICS PERFECT HARMONY GH150	SINAMICS PERFECT HARMONY GH180	SINAMICS GM150 (IGBT/IGCT)
Power range	4.0 MVA to 47 MVA	180 kVA to 23.8 MVA	1.0 to 24 MVA
Area of application	General purpose applications	General purpose applications	General purpose applications
Motors	Induction and synchronous[1)] motors	Induction and synchronous motors	Induction and synchronous motors
Energy recovery	No	No	No
Multi-motor drives	No	No	No
Semiconductors	LV-IGBT	LV-IGBT	HV-IGBT/IGCT
Topology	Voltage source inverters: Cell-based topology, modular multilevel converters	Voltage source inverters: Cell-based topology, multilevel cascaded H-bridge cells	Voltage source inverters: Three-level neutral point clamped topology (NPC)
Typical applications	Pumps, fans, compressors, existing line motors, ESP, blast furnace blowers, propulsion, boiler feed pumps, test stands, LNG starter/ helper (all-electric)	Pumps, fans, compressors, uphill conveyors, existing line motors, extruders, kneaders, mixers, crushers, agitators, presses, ESP, kilns, high-pressure grinders, vertical/horizontal mills, blast furnace blowers, boiler feed pumps, test stands, LNG starter/helper (all-electric)	Pumps, fans, compressors, uphill conveyors, extruders, kneaders, mixers, crushers, excavators, high-pressure grinders, vertical/horizontal mills, blast furnace blowers, propulsion, thrusters, boiler feed pumps, agitators, presses, wire rod mills

	SINAMICS SM150 (IGBT/IGCT)	SINAMICS SM120 CM	SINAMICS GL150	SINAMICS SL150
Power range	3.4 MVA to 31.5 MVA	5.0 MVA to 7.2 MVA	2.8 MVA to 85 MVA	3 MVA to 40 MVA
Area of application	Sophisticated applications	Sophisticated applications	General purpose applications	Sophisticated applications
Motors	Induction and synchronous motors	Induction and synchronous [1)] motors	Synchronous motors	Induction and synchronous motors
Energy recovery	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Multi-motor drives	Yes	Yes	No	No
Semiconductors	HV-IGBT/IGCT	LV-IGBT, HV-IGBT	Thyristor	Thyristor
Topology	Voltage source inverters: Three-level neutral point clamped topology (NPC)	Voltage source inverters: • Cell-based topology, modular multilevel converters • Three-level neutral point clamped topology (NPC)	Current source inverters: Load commutated inverters (LCI)	Cyclo converters: Open star point and common star point topology
Typical applications	Downhill conveyors, horizontal mills, rolling mills, mine winders, test stands	Pumps, fans, uphill/downhill conveyors, crushers, high-pressure grinders, vertical mills, existing line motors, rolling mills, mine winders, propulsion, shaft generators/ boosters, hydroelectric generators, onshore power supply, test stands	Pumps, fans, compressors, extruders, pump storage, boiler feed pumps, starting generators, blast furnace blowers, starting blast furnace blowers, propulsion, test stands, shaft generators/boosters, LNG starter/ helper (all-electric)	Uphill/downhill conveyors, rolling mills, horizontal mills, excavators, mine winders, ore crushers and cement mills

1) On request

1.3 SINAMICS GM150 and SINAMICS SM150

SINAMICS GM150 and SINAMICS SM150 converters represent the expansion of the SINAMICS drive family in the medium voltage range. They are supplied as ready-to-connect cabinet units.

SINAMICS GM150

SINAMICS GM150 converters are designed as individual drive for applications with square-law and constant load characteristics without regenerative feedback.

Typical applications:

- Pumps and fans
- Compressors
- Extruders and mixers
- Mills
- Marine drives

The inverters on the motor side (Motor Modules) have IGBT power semiconductors in the lower power range to 13 MVA, and IGCT power semiconductors in the upper power range from 10 MVA to 21 MVA.

SINAMICS SM150

SINAMICS SM150 converters are designed for demanding single and multi-motor applications and meet the following requirements:

- High dynamic response
- Operation at low frequency
- Line power factor = 1.0 (can be freely selected)
- Four-quadrant operation

Typical applications:

- Roller drives (cold, hot)
- Hoisting drives
- Test stands
- Belt systems

Both the line-side infeed/regenerative feedback units (Active Line Modules) and the motor-side inverters are either equipped with IGBT or IGCT power semiconductors.

	SINAMICS GM150 IGBT		SINAMICS GM150 IGCT		SINAMICS SM150 IGBT	SINAMICS SM150 IGCT
Line Module (line-side rectifier)						
Basic Line Module, 12-pulse (two-quadrant operation)	Standard		Standard		–	–
Basic Line Module, 24-pulse (two-quadrant operation)	Option Standard for a parallel connection		Option Standard for a parallel connection		–	–
Basic Line Module, 36-pulse (two-quadrant operation)	–		Standard for a triple parallel connection		–	–
Active Line Module (four-quadrant operation)	–		–		Standard	Standard
Motor Module (motor-side inverter)						
Voltage range	2.3 … 4.16 kV		3.3 kV		3.3 and 4.16 kV	3.3 kV
Power range (typ.)	1 … 13 MVA		10 … 21 MVA		3.4 … 7.2 MVA	5 … 31.5 MVA
Cooling method • Air cooling • Water cooling	 Standard Standard		 - Standard		 Standard Standard	 - Standard
Control modes	Without encoder	With encoder	Without encoder	With encoder	With encoder is standard	With encoder is standard
• Induction motor	Standard	Standard	Standard	Standard	Standard	Standard
• Synchronous motor, separately excited with slipring excitation	On request	Option	On request	Option	Option	Option
• Synchronous motor, separately excited with brushless reverse field excitation	On request	On request	On request	On request	On request	On request
• Synchronous motor, permanently excited	On request	On request	On request	Option	On request	Option
Sine-wave filter	Option		–		On request	–
DC bus configuration with several Motor Modules on one common DC bus	–		–		–	Standard

1.4 Benefits

- Favorable costs: across the board from planning through to service
- Simple and uncomplicated in every respect: engineering, integration, operation and diagnostics
- High availability: robust and reliable components, easy installation, high service friendliness

2 SINAMICS GM150 IGBT version

2.1 Overview

Fig. 2-1 SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version (air-cooled)

SINAMICS GM150 converters in the IGBT version can be optimally combined with Siemens converter motors. Sine-wave filters are not required in this case. This ensures that the drive solution is particularly cost effective, compact and efficient.

With the sine-wave filter available as an optional extra, the converters offer the best conditions on the market for the operation of line motors. This makes them ideally suited for the retrofitting of existing systems from fixed-speed drives to speed-controlled drives.

SINAMICS GM150 converters in the IGBT version offer cost-effective drive solutions that can be matched to customers' specific requirements by selecting from the wide range of components and options.

IGBT converters are available for the following voltages and outputs:

Rated output voltage	Type rating for air cooling	Type rating for water cooling
2.3 kV	1.0 … 3.2 MVA	2.0 … 4.0 MVA
3.3 kV	1.0 … 8.0 MVA	2.0 … 10.3 MVA
4.16 kV	1.3 … 10.1 MVA	2.0 … 13.0 MVA

Global use

SINAMICS GM150 converters in the IGBT version are manufactured to international standards and regulations, making them ideally suited for global use. These converters are also available in ship-going form (meeting the requirements of all major classification organizations).

2.2 Benefits

- Compact design and highly flexible configuration ensures easy plant integration
- Simple operator control and monitoring from the user-friendly operator panel
- Simple and reliable operation through integrated maintenance functions: The converter signals early on and automatically if maintenance is required or components need to be replaced
- High degree of ruggedness and reliability by using HV IGBT technology and a fuseless design combined with intelligent response to external disturbances
- Can be easily integrated into automation solutions as the PROFIBUS interface is supplied as standard along with various analog and digital interfaces
- High level of service-friendliness through innovative power section design with plug-in Powercards and easy access to all components

2.3 Design

SINAMICS GM150 converters in the IGBT version are available with a 12-pulse or 24-pulse Basic Line Module.

The 12-pulse version is standard for lower output power ratings with voltages of 2.3 kV, 3.3 kV and 4.16 kV.

For higher output power ratings, two 12-pulse Basic Line Modules (this results in a 24-pulse system) and two Motor Modules are connected in parallel with a common DC link.

The 24-pulse Basic Line Module is optionally available for lower power ratings with voltages of 2.3 kV, 3.3 kV and 4.16 kV.

HV IGBT power semiconductors are used in the Motor Modules – they are mounted on plug-in Powercards that are simple to replace.

The converter cabinet unit consists of a section for the Basic Line Module, a section for the Motor Module and the control section.

In the standard version, line and motor cables are connected from the bottom. A connection from the top is optionally possible.

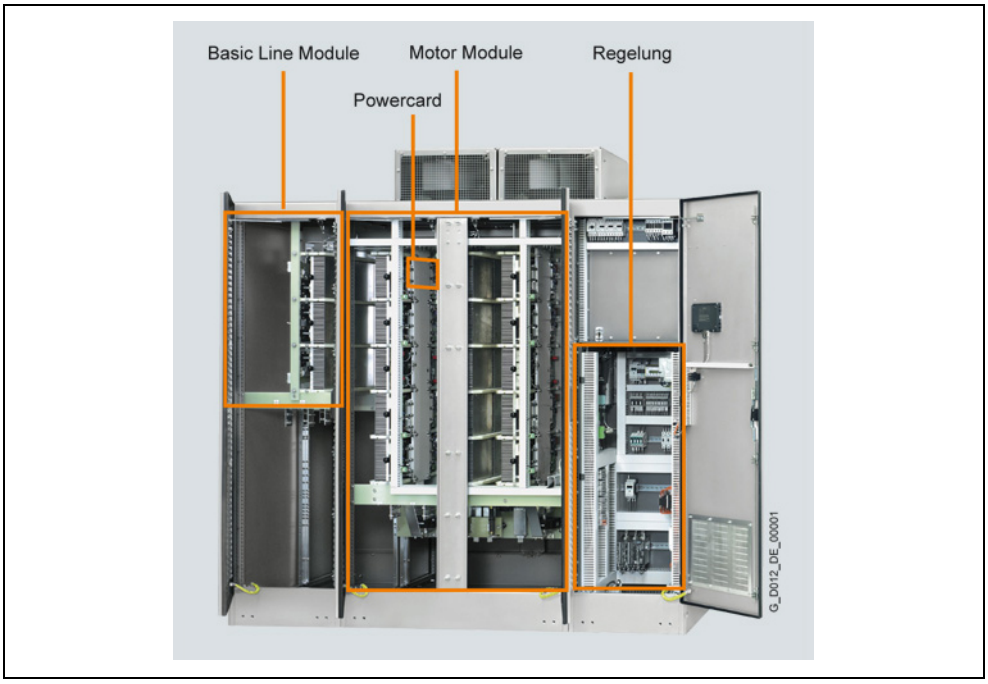


Fig. 2-2 SINAMICS GM150 as air-cooled IGBT version, internal design

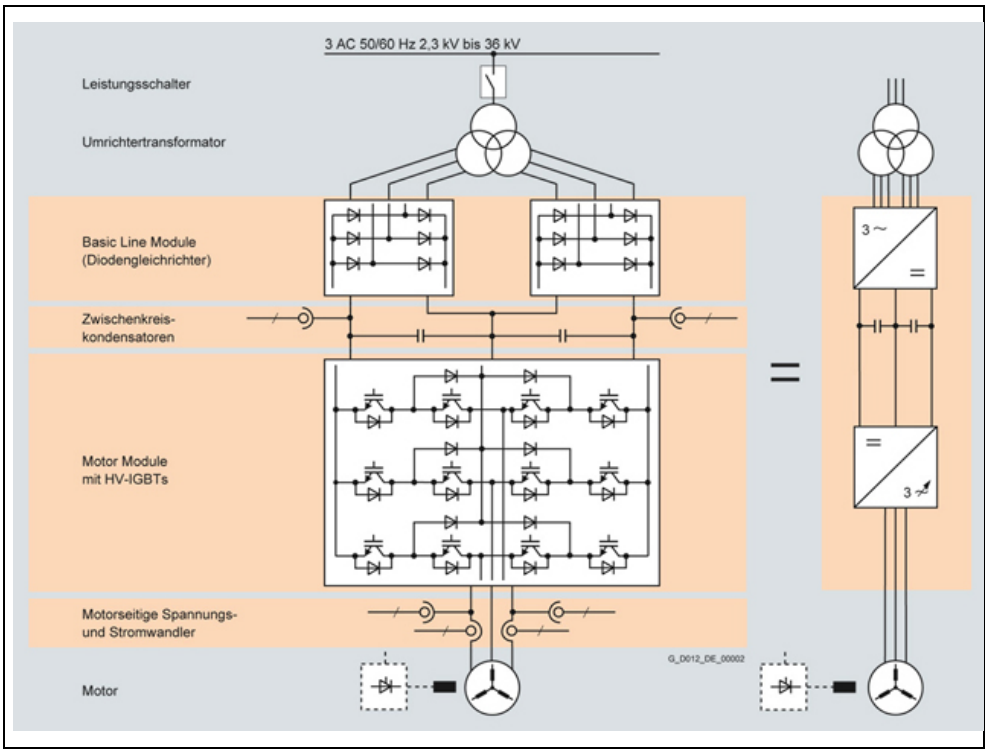


Fig. 2-3 Block diagram

The following connection versions are available for SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version.

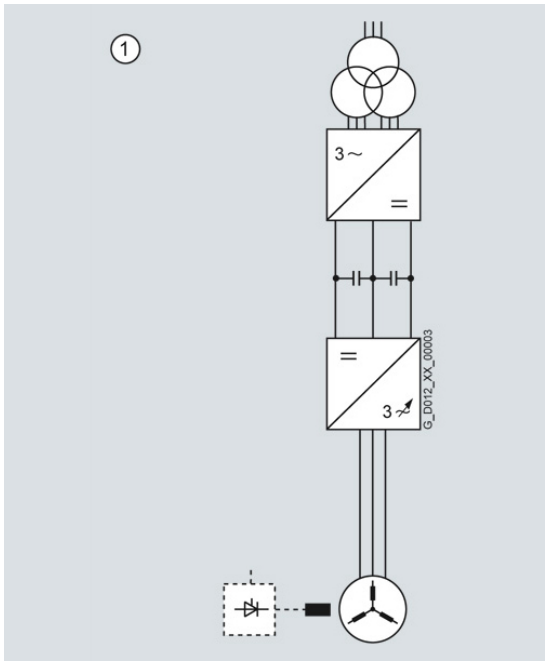


Fig. 2-4 Basic circuit, 12-pulse infeed, diode rectifier in the Basic Line Module connected in series

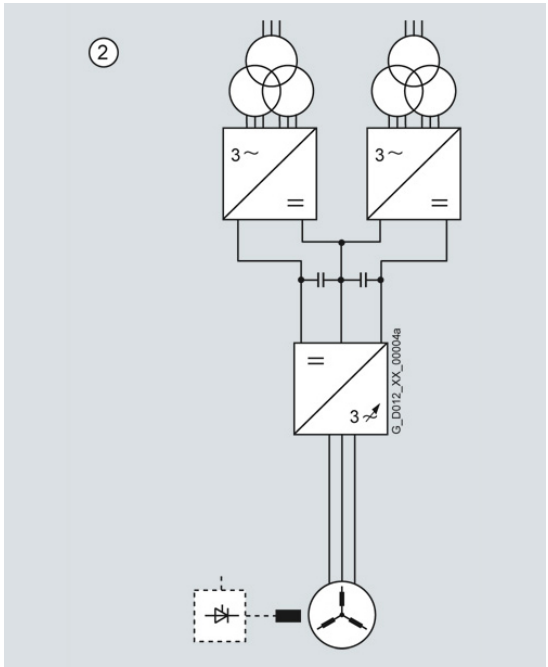


Fig. 2-5 24 pulse infeed by connecting two Basic Line Modules in parallel (option **N15**), diode rectifier connected in parallel in the Basic Line Module

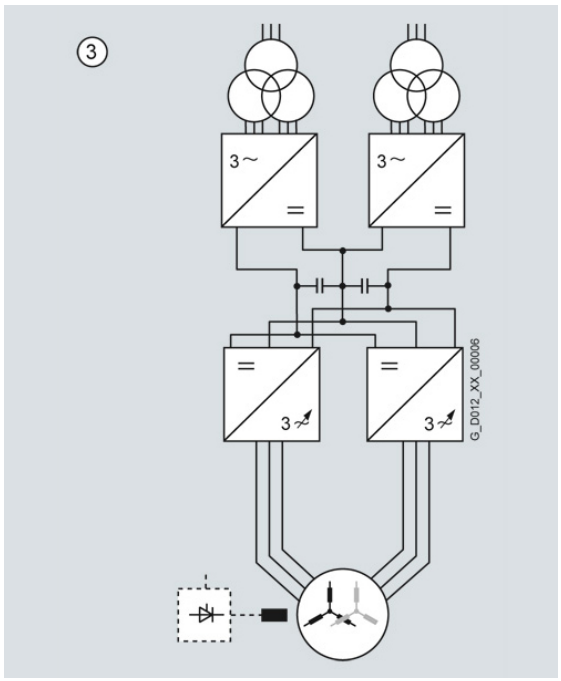


Fig. 2-6 Increased power rating by connecting Basic Line Modules and Motor Modules in parallel on a common DC bus for 3.3 kV and 4.16 kV (24-pulse infeed as standard), diode rectifier connected in parallel in the Basic Line Module

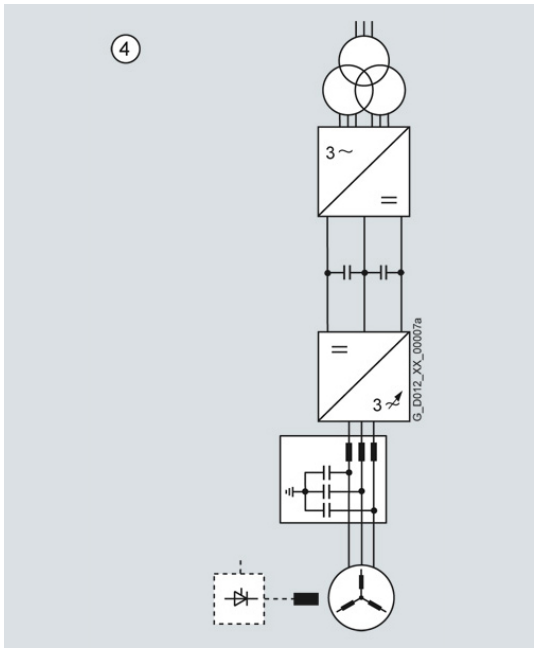


Fig. 2-7 Basic circuit with sine-wave filter for operating line motors (option **Y15**), diode rectifier connected in series in the Basic Line Module

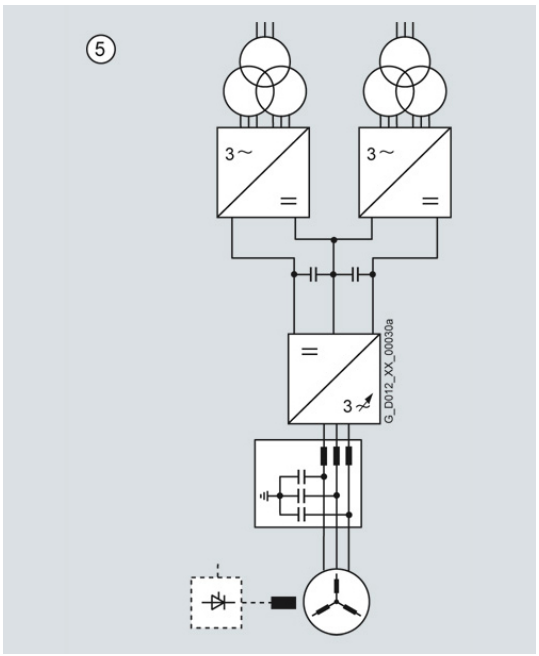


Fig. 2-8 24-pulse infeed by connecting two Basic Line Modules in parallel (option **N15**), diode rectifier connected in parallel in the Basic Line Module, here, with sine-wave filter for operating line motors (option Y15)

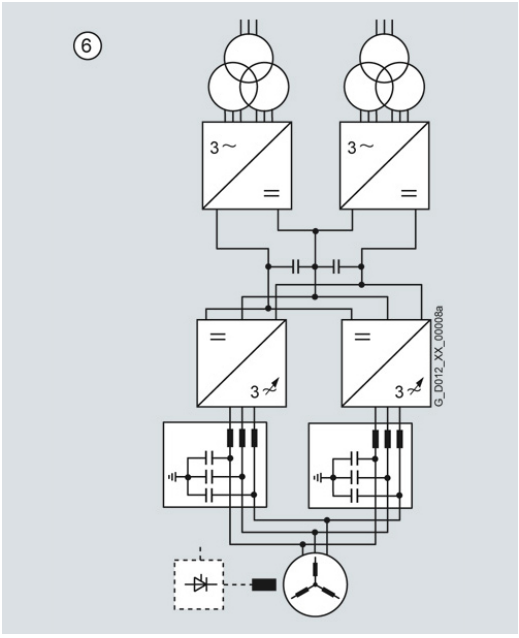


Fig. 2-9 Parallel connection with sine-wave filter for operating line motors for 3.3 kV and 4.16 kV (option **Y15**), diode rectifier connected in parallel in the Basic Line Module

Note:
The motor cables are combined in the motor terminal box.

2.4 Function

Characteristic features

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version		
Line Module (line-side rectifier)		
Basic Line Module, 12-pulse (two-quadrant operation)	Standard	
Basic Line Module, 24-pulse (two-quadrant operation)	Option Standard for a parallel connection	
Motor Module (motor-side inverter)		
Voltage range	2.3 … 4.16 kV	
Power range (typ.)	1 … 13 MVA	
Cooling method • Air cooling • Water cooling	 Standard Standard	
Control modes • Induction motor • Synchronous motor, separately excited with slipring excitation • Synchronous motor, separately excited with brushless reverse field excitation • Synchronous motor, permanently excited	Without encoder Standard On request On request On request	With encoder Standard Option On request On request
Sine-wave filter	Option	

Software and protection functions

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version	Description
Closed-loop control	The motor-side closed-loop control is realized as a field-oriented closed-loop vector control that can be operated as a speed or torque control as required. The closed-loop vector control achieves the dynamic performance of a DC drive. This is made possible by the fact that the current components forming the torque and flux can be controlled precisely independently of each other. Prescribed torques can thus be observed and limited accurately. In the speed range from 1:10, the field-oriented closed-loop control does not require an actual speed value encoder. An actual speed value encoder is required in the following scenarios: • High dynamics requirements • Torque control/constant torque drives with a control range > 1:10 • Very low speeds • Very high speed accuracy
Setpoint input	The setpoint can be defined internally or externally; internally as a fixed setpoint, motorized potentiometer setpoint or jog setpoint, externally via the PROFIBUS interface or an analog input of the customer terminal strip. The internal fixed setpoint and the motorized potentiometer setpoint can be switched over or adjusted using control commands via all of the interfaces.
Ramp-function generator	A user-friendly ramp-function generator with separately adjustable ramp-up and ramp-down times, together with variable smoothing times in the lower and upper speed ranges, improves the control response and therefore prevents mechanical overloading of the drive train. The ramp-down ramps can be parameterized separately for emergency stop.

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version	Description
$V_{dc\ max}$ controller	The $V_{dc\ max}$ controller automatically prevents overvoltages in the DC link, if the set down ramp is too short, for example. This can also extend the set ramp-down time.
Kinetic buffering	Power supply failures are bridged to the extent permitted by the kinetic energy of the drive train. The speed drops depending on the moment of inertia and the load torque. The current speed setpoint is resumed when the power supply returns. This function can result in fast load changes, which can have a negative impact on the line supply (especially for weak line supplies, as is the case on board a ship). Kinetic buffering is not available when operating separately excited synchronous motors.
Automatic restart (option L32)	The automatic restart switches the drive on again when the power is restored after a power failure or a general fault, and ramps up to the actual speed setpoint.
Flying restart	The flying restart function permits smooth connection of the converter to a rotating motor.
Diagnostic functions	• Self-diagnosis of control hardware • Non-volatile memory for reliable diagnosis when the power supply fails • Monitoring of HV IGBTs with individual messages for each mounting location • User-friendly on-site operator panel with plain text messages
Operating hours and switching cycles counter	The operating hours of the non-redundant fans, which are located on the roof section of the cabinets, are detected and logged so that preventive maintenance can be performed or equipment replaced as a preventive measure. The switching cycles of the circuit breaker are recorded and added together, to form the basis of preventive maintenance work.
Sensing the actual motor speed (option K50)	The Sensor Module SMC30 can be used to sense the actual motor speed. The signals from the rotary pulse encoder are converted here and made available to the closed-loop control for evaluation via the DRIVE-CLiQ interface.
Operator protection	The cabinet doors of the power sections are fitted with electromagnetic locks. This prevents the cabinet doors being opened while hazardous voltages are connected inside the cabinet.
EMERGENCY OFF button	The converters are equipped as standard with an EMERGENCY OFF button with protective collar which is fitted in the cabinet door. The contacts of the button are connected in parallel to the terminal strip so they can be integrated in a protection concept on the plant side. EMERGENCY OFF stop category 0 is set as standard for uncontrolled shutdown (DIN EN 60204-1/VDE 0113-1 (IEC 60204-1)). The function includes voltage disconnection of the converter output through the circuit breaker. The motor coasts in the process. (The auxiliary power circuits are *not* disconnected.) Optionally available: • EMERGENCY STOP Category 1 for a controlled shutdown (option **L60**) • Control of the "Safe Torque Off" function (option **K80**, on request)
Insulation monitoring	The converters feature insulation monitoring of the complete electrical circuit from the secondary side of the transformer to the stator windings of the motor.
Monitoring the peripherals	An extensive package of options for I/O monitoring (from the transformer and the motor through to the auxiliaries) is available.

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version	Description
Thermal overload protection	An alarm message is issued first when the overtemperature threshold is reached. If the temperature rises further, either a shutdown is carried out or automatic influencing of the output current so that a reduction in the thermal load is achieved. Once the cause of the fault has been eliminated (e.g. cooling has been improved), the original operating values are automatically resumed. For instance, for air-cooled converters and when filter mats are used, the amount of pollution of the filter mats is monitored by measuring the differential pressure which is then signaled. In the case of water-cooled converters, the water temperature and flow rate are recorded at several points in the cooling circuit and evaluated. Extensive self-diagnostic functions signal faults and therefore protect the converter.
Make-proof grounding switch (options L48, L49)	If grounding on the infeed or motor side is required for safety and protection reasons, a motorized make-proof grounding switch can be ordered. For safety reasons, the converter controller locks these make-proof grounding switches against activation while voltage is still present. The control is integrated into the protection and monitoring chain of the converter. The make-proof grounding switches are inserted automatically when the standard make-proof grounding switches of the DC link are inserted.
Capacitor tripping device (options N20, N21)	For applications in which the existing circuit breaker has no undervoltage coil and cannot be retrofitted, there are capacitor tripping devices for 110 V to 120 V DC and for 220 V DC. The capacitor tripping device ensures that the circuit breaker on the plant side can still be reliably opened even if there is a power failure or the normal OFF command is not effective, e.g. because of a broken wire.

AOP30 operator panel

The AOP30 operator panel is fitted into the cabinet door of the SINAMICS GM150 for operation, monitoring and commissioning.

It has the following features and characteristics:

- Graphical LCD display with backlighting for plain-text display and a bar display of process variables
- LEDs for displaying the operational status
- Help function describing causes of and remedies for faults and alarms
- Membrane keyboard with keypad for operational control of a drive
- Local/remote switchover to select the operator control location (priority assigned to operator panel or customer terminal strip/PROFIBUS)
- Numeric keypad for input of setpoint or parameter values
- Function keys for prompted navigation in the menu
- Two-stage safety strategy to protect against accidental or unauthorized changes to settings. The keyboard lock disables operation of the drive from the operator panel, so that only parameter values and process variables can be displayed. A password can be used to prevent the unauthorized modification of converter parameters.

Many operator panel languages are saved on the CompactFlash card of the Control Unit (e.g. English, German, Spanish, Chinese).

2.5 Selection and ordering data

2.5.1 Air cooling without sine-wave filter

Type rating	Shaft output		Rated output current	**SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version, air-cooling without sine-wave filter**	Connection version
kVA	kW	hp	A	Article No.	Fig. No.
Output voltage 2.3 kV					
1000	820	1000	250	6SL3810-2LM32-5AA0	1
1200	1000	1250	300	6SL3810-2LM33-0AA0	1
1400	1150	1500	350	6SL3810-2LM33-5AA0	1
1600	1300	1750	400	6SL3810-2LM34-0AA0	1
1800	1500	2000	460	6SL3810-2LM34-6AA1	1
2100	1750	2400	530	6SL3810-2LM35-3AA1	1
2400	2000	2750	600	6SL3810-2LM36-0AA0	1
2700	2250	3100	700	6SL3810-2LM37-0AA1	1
3200	2650	3600	800	6SL3810-2LM38-0AA1	1
Output voltage 3.3 kV					
1000	850	1000	180	6SL3810-2LN31-8AA2	1
1300	1050	1250	220	6SL3810-2LN32-2AA2	1
1500	1250	1500	260	6SL3810-2LN32-6AA2	1
1700	1400	2000	300	6SL3810-2LN33-0AA2	1
2000	1650	2250	350	6SL3810-2LN33-5AA2	1
2300	1900	2500	400	6SL3810-2LN34-0AA2	1
2600	2150	3000	460	6SL3810-2LN34-6AA1	1
3000	2500	3380	530	6SL3810-2LN35-3AA1	1
3400	2850	3750	600	6SL3810-2LN36-0AA0	1
4000	3300	4500	700	6SL3810-2LN37-0AA1	1
4600	3800	5000	800	6SL3810-2LN38-0AA1	1
5300	4450	6200	2 × 465	6SL3810-2LN38-8AA1	3
6300	5300	7000	2 × 550	6SL3810-2LN41-1AA0	3
7100	6000	8000	2 × 625	6SL3810-2LN41-2AA1	3
8000	6700	9500	2 × 700	6SL3810-2LN41-4AA1	3
Output voltage 4.16 kV					
1300	1000	1500	180	6SL3810-2LP31-8AA0	1
1600	1300	1750	220	6SL3810-2LP32-2AA0	1
1900	1550	2000	260	6SL3810-2LP32-6AA0	1
2200	1800	2500	300	6SL3810-2LP33-0AA0	1
2500	2100	3000	350	6SL3810-2LP33-5AA0	1
2900	2400	3250	400	6SL3810-2LP34-0AA0	1
3300	2800	3800	460	6SL3810-2LP34-6AA1	1
3800	3100	4100	530	6SL3810-2LP35-3AA1	1
4300	3600	5000	600	6SL3810-2LP36-0AA0	1
5000	4150	5650	700	6SL3810-2LP37-0AA1	1
5800	4800	6600	800	6SL3810-2LP38-0AA1	1
6700	5650	7600	2 × 465	6SL3810-2LP38-8AA1	3
7900	6600	9000	2 × 550	6SL3810-2LP41-1AA0	3
9000	7600	10250	2 × 625	6SL3810-2LP41-2AA1	3
10100	8500	11500	2 × 700	6SL3810-2LP41-4AA1	3

2.5.2 Air cooling with sine-wave filter

Type rating	Shaft output		Rated output current	**SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version, air-cooling with sine-wave filter**	Connection version
kVA	kW	hp	A	Article No.	Fig. No.
Output voltage 2.3 kV					
850	700	900	210	6SL3810-2LM32-5AA0-Z Y15	4
1000	800	1000	250	6SL3810-2LM33-0AA0-Z Y15	4
1150	950	1250	290	6SL3810-2LM33-5AA0-Z Y15	4
1300	1100	1500	330	6SL3810-2LM34-0AA0-Z Y15	4
1450	1200	1600	390	6SL3810-2LM34-6AA1-Z Y15	4
1650	1350	1850	420	6SL3810-2LM35-3AA1-Z Y15	4
2000	1650	2250	500	6SL3810-2LM36-0AA0-Z Y15	4
Output voltage 3.3 kV					
850	700	900	150	6SL3810-2LN31-8AA2–Z Y15	4
1100	900	1150	190	6SL3810-2LN32-2AA2–Z Y15	4
1250	1050	1250	220	6SL3810-2LN32-6AA2–Z Y15	4
1450	1200	1500	250	6SL3810-2LN33-0AA2–Z Y15	4
1700	1400	1750	300	6SL3810-2LN33-5AA2–Z Y15	4
1950	1600	2000	340	6SL3810-2LN34-0AA2–Z Y15	4
2350	1850	2500	410	6SL3810-2LN34-6AA1–Z Y15	4
2600	2100	2850	440	6SL3810-2LN35-3AA1–Z Y15	4
2900	2450	3250	510	6SL3810-2LN36-0AA0–Z Y15	4
4750	3650	5100	830	6SL3810-2LN38-8AA1–Z Y15	6
5350	4500	6000	940	6SL3810-2LN41-1AA0–Z Y15	6
Output voltage 4.16 kV					
1100	900	1250	150	6SL3810-2LP31-8AA0–Z Y15	4
1350	1150	1500	190	6SL3810-2LP32-2AA0–Z Y15	4
1600	1300	1750	220	6SL3810-2LP32-6AA0–Z Y15	4
1850	1550	2000	260	6SL3810-2LP33-0AA0–Z Y15	4
2100	1750	2250	290	6SL3810-2LP33-5AA0–Z Y15	4
2450	2000	2750	340	6SL3810-2LP34-0AA0–Z Y15	4
2950	2400	3250	410	6SL3810-2LP34-6AA1–Z Y15	4
3250	2600	3600	480	6SL3810-2LP35-3AA1–Z Y15	4
3600	3000	4000	500	6SL3810-2LP36-0AA0–Z Y15	4
6000	5100	6800	830	6SL3810-2LP38-8AA1–Z Y15	6
6650	5500	7500	920	6SL3810-2LP41-1AA0–Z Y15	6

Special version "**–Z**". The order code **Y15** (sine-wave filter) must be additionally specified and requires plain text (see Description of the options, in Chapter 8.2).

2.5.3 Water cooling without sine-wave filter

Type rating	Shaft output		Rated output current	**SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version, water-cooling, without sine-wave filter**	Connection version
kVA	kW	hp	A	Article No.	Fig. No.
Output voltage 2.3 kV					
2000	1650	2250	500	6SL3815-2LM35-0AA0	1
2200	1800	2500	550	6SL3815-2LM35-5AA0	1
2400	2000	2750	600	6SL3815-2LM36-0AA1	1
2600	2150	2950	660	6SL3815-2LM36-6AA1	1
2900	2450	3250	740	6SL3815-2LM37-4AA0	1
3200	2650	3500	800	6SL3815-2LM38-0AA0	1
3500	2900	3850	880	6SL3815-2LM38-8AA1	1
4000	3300	4400	1000	6SL3815-2LM41-0AA1	1
Output voltage 3.3 kV					
2000	1650	2250	350	6SL3815-2LN33-5AA2	1
2300	1900	2500	400	6SL3815-2LN34-0AA2	1
2600	2150	3000	450	6SL3815-2LN34-5AA2	1
2900	2400	3250	500	6SL3815-2LN35-0AA2	1
3100	2650	3500	550	6SL3815-2LN35-5AA2	1
3400	2800	3800	600	6SL3815-2LN36-0AA2	1
3800	3150	4200	660	6SL3815-2LN36-6AA2	1
4200	3500	4500	740	6SL3815-2LN37-4AA2	1
4600	3800	5000	800	6SL3815-2LN38-0AA0	1
5100	4250	6000	880	6SL3815-2LN38-8AA1	1
5700	4700	6150	1000	6SL3815-2LN41-0AA1	1
6300	5300	7000	2 × 550	6SL3815-2LN41-1AA2	3
6800	5600	7400	2 × 600	6SL3815-2LN41-2AA2	3
7400	6200	8000	2 × 650	6SL3815-2LN41-3AA2	3
8000	6700	9000	2 × 700	6SL3815-2LN41-4AA2	3
9100	7600	10200	2 × 800	6SL3815-2LN41-6AA1	3
10300	8600	11500	2 × 900	6SL3815-2LN41-8AA1	3
Output voltage 4.16 kV					
2000	1700	2250	280	6SL3815-2LP32-8AA0	1
2200	1850	2500	310	6SL3815-2LP33-1AA0	1
2500	2100	2750	350	6SL3815-2LP33-5AA0	1
2900	2400	3000	400	6SL3815-2LP34-0AA0	1
3200	2700	3500	450	6SL3815-2LP34-5AA0	1
3600	3000	4000	500	6SL3815-2LP35-0AA0	1
4000	3300	4500	550	6SL3815-2LP35-5AA0	1
4300	3600	4850	600	6SL3815-2LP36-0AA1	1
4800	4000	5450	660	6SL3815-2LP36-6AA1	1
5300	4500	6000	740	6SL3815-2LP37-4AA0	1
5800	4800	6500	800	6SL3815-2LP38-0AA0	1
6400	5300	7150	880	6SL3815-2LP38-8AA1	1
7200	5900	8000	1000	6SL3815-2LP41-0AA1	1
7900	6600	9000	2 × 550	6SL3815-2LP41-1AA1	3
8600	7150	9500	2 × 600	6SL3815-2LP41-2AA1	3
9400	7900	10000	2 × 650	6SL3815-2LP41-3AA0	3
10100	8500	11000	2 × 700	6SL3815-2LP41-4AA0	3
11500	9600	13000	2 × 800	6SL3815-2LP41-6AA1	3
13000	11250	15300	2 × 900	6SL3815-2LP41-8AA1	3

2.5.4 Water cooling with sine-wave filter

Type rating	Shaft output		Rated output current	**SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version, water-cooling, with sine-wave filter**	Connection version
kVA	kW	hp	A	Article No.	Fig. No.
Output voltage 2.3 kV					
1500	1250	1500	380	6SL3815-2LM35-0AA0–Z Y15	4
1650	1350	1750	410	6SL3815-2LM35-5AA0–Z Y15	4
2150	1790	2400	540	6SL3815-2LM36-0AA1–Z Y15	4
2350	1950	2550	590	6SL3815-2LM36-6AA1–Z Y15	4
2400	2000	2750	600	6SL3815-2LM38-0AA0–Z Y15	4
Output voltage 3.3 kV					
1700	1400	1900	300	6SL3815-2LN33-5AA2–Z Y15	4
1950	1600	2150	340	6SL3815-2LN34-0AA2–Z Y15	4
2200	1800	2450	390	6SL3815-2LN34-5AA2–Z Y15	4
2500	2000	2700	440	6SL3815-2LN35-0AA2–Z Y15	4
2800	2300	3100	490	6SL3815-2LN35-5AA2–Z Y15	4
3100	2550	3400	540	6SL3815-2LN36-0AA2–Z Y15	4
3350	2750	3750	590	6SL3815-2LN36-6AA2-Z Y15	4
3500	2900	4000	610	6SL3815-2LN37-4AA2–Z Y15	4
5600	4600	6200	980	6SL3815-2LN41-1AA2–Z Y15	6
6100	5000	6800	1080	6SL3815-2LN41-2AA2–Z Y15	6
6700	5500	7500	1180	6SL3815-2LN41-3AA2–Z Y15	6
7000	5700	7750	1220	6SL3815-2LN41-4AA2–Z Y15	6
Output voltage 4.16 kV					
1600	1300	1750	220	6SL3815-2LP32-8AA0–Z Y15	4
1750	1450	2000	240	6SL3815-2LP33-1AA0–Z Y15	4
1950	1600	2250	270	6SL3815-2LP33-5AA0–Z Y15	4
2250	1850	2500	310	6SL3815-2LP34-0AA0–Z Y15	4
2500	2100	2750	350	6SL3815-2LP34-5AA0–Z Y15	4
2800	2350	3000	390	6SL3815-2LP35-0AA0–Z Y15	4
3100	2600	3500	430	6SL3815-2LP35-5AA0–Z Y15	4
3900	3250	4450	540	6SL3815-2LP36-0AA1–Z Y15	4
4250	3550	4750	590	6SL3815-2LP36-6AA1–Z Y15	4
4500	3800	5000	625	6SL3815-2LP38-0AA0–Z Y15	4
7150	5900	7950	960	6SL3815-2LP41-1AA1–Z Y15	6
7700	6350	8600	1080	6SL3815-2LP41-2AA1–Z Y15	6
7950	6600	9000	1100	6SL3815-2LP41-4AA0–Z Y15	6

Special version "**–Z**". The order code **Y15** (sine-wave filter) must be additionally specified and requires plain text (see Description of the options, in Chapter 8.2).

2.6 Technical specifications

2.6.1 General technical data

General technical data	
Power components	Diodes, IGCTs
Line-side converter • Standard • Option	 Lower power ratings at 2.3 ... 4.16 kV: 12-pulse diode rectifier (Basic Line Module) Higher power ratings at 2.3 ... 4.16 kV: 24-pulse diode rectifier (Basic Line Module) Lower power ratings at 2.3 ... 4.16 kV: 24-pulse diode rectifier (Basic Line Module)
Motor-side converter	Inverter (Motor Module)
Closed-loop control	Vector control
Drive quadrants	2 (driving 2 directions of rotation)
Electrically isolated power section/open-loop and closed-loop control	Fiber optic cable, isolating transformer
Auxiliary power supply (for fans, coolant pumps, precharging the DC link capacitors, open-loop and closed-loop control)	230 V 1 AC ±10 %, 50/60 Hz ±3 % and 400 V 3 AC ±10 %, 50/60 Hz ±3 % or another auxiliary voltage (options **C30 to C55**)
Installation altitude	≤1000 m above sea level: 100 % load capability >1000 ... 4000 m above sea level: current derating required >2000 ... 4000 m above sea level: voltage derating required in addition
Insulation	According to DIN EN 50178/VDE 0160 (IEC 62103): Pollution degree 2 (without conductive pollution), condensation not permissible
Degree of protection • Standard • Option	According to DIN EN 60529/VDE 0470 T1 (IEC 60529): IP22 (air cooling), IP43 (water cooling) IP42 (air cooling), IP54 (water cooling)
Protection class	Protection class I acc. to DIN EN 61800-5-1/VDE 0160 T105 (IEC 61800-5-1)
Shock-hazard protection	DIN EN 50274/VDE 0660 T514 and BGV A3 when used for the intended application
Interference emission	This drive unit is part of a PDS, Category C4 acc. to DIN EN 61800-3/VDE 0160 T103 (IEC 61800-3). It has not been designed to be connected to the public line supply. EMC disturbances can occur when connected to these line supplies. The essential requirements placed on EMC protection for the drive system should be secured using an EMC plan on the customer side.
Paint finish/color	Indoor requirements/RAL 7035, light gray

General technical data	
Applicable standards and directives	
• Standards	DIN EN 61800-3/VDE 0160 T103 (IEC 61800-3) DIN EN 61800-4/VDE 0160 T104 (IEC 61800-4), however, only if referenced in the standards DIN EN 61800-3 or DIN EN 61800-5-1 DIN EN 61800-5-1/VDE 0160 T105 (IEC 61800-5-1) DIN EN 60146-1-1/VDE 0558 T11 (IEC 60146-1-1) DIN EN 50178/VDE 0160 (IEC 62103) DIN EN 60204-11/VDE 0113 T11 (IEC 60204-11), however, structuring principles and reference marking according to DIN EN 61346-1 instead of DIN EN 81346-1
• EU directives	2014/35/EU: Low Voltage Directive 2014/30/EU: Electromagnetic Compatibility
Conformity with other directives	EAC TR TC 020/2011 (electromagnetic compatibility); see also Siemens Industry Online Support: https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/de/en/view/104020338 The converter rating plate has an EAC marking.
Air cooling	Forced air cooling with integrated fans
Water cooling	Water-water cooling unit, internal circuit, deionized water
Permissible coolant temperature (raw water)	
• Inlet	5 ... 35 °C 1)
• Discharge	40 °C 1)

1) Higher values on request

Rated data			
Output voltage	**2.3 kV**	**3.3 kV**	**4.16 kV**
Input voltage	2 x 1.2 kV	2 x 1.7 kV	2 x 2.2 kV
Input voltage tolerance	±10 %	±10 %	±10 %
Line frequency	50/60 Hz ±5 %	50/60 Hz ±5 %	50/60 Hz ±5 %
Line power factor fundamental mode	> 0.96	> 0.96	> 0.96

	Operation of induction motors				**Operation of separately excited synchronous motors**	
	Without speed encoder		With speed encoder		With speed encoder	
	Without sine-wave filter	With sine-wave filter	Without sine-wave filter	With sine-wave filter	Without sine-wave filter	With sine-wave filter
Control-related properties						
Operating range						
Lower limit of speed control range (% of rated motor speed)	0 %	0 %	0 %	0 %	0 %	0 %
Max. permissible output frequency	250 Hz	66 Hz	250 Hz	66 Hz	90 Hz	66 Hz
Field-shunting range	1:3	1:1, 1	1:3	1:1, 1	1:4	1:1, 1
Steady-state operation						
Speed accuracy (% of rated motor speed)	±0.2 % (from 5 % of rated speed)	±0.2 % (from 5 % of rated speed)	±0.01 %	±0.01 %	±0.01 %	±0.01 %
Torque accuracy (% of rated torque)	±5 % (from 5 % of rated speed)	±5 % (from 5 % of rated speed	±5 %	±5 %	±2 %	±5 %
Dynamic operation						
Torque rise time	5 ms	20 ms	5 ms	20 ms	5 ms	20 ms

	Storage	Transport	Operation
Climatic ambient conditions			
Ambient temperature	–25 ... +70 °C	–25 ... +70 °C	5 ...40°C (air cooling) 5…45°C (water cooling)
Relative humidity	5 ... 95 % (only slight condensation permitted; converter must be completely dry before commissioning)	5 ... 75 %	5 ... 85 % (condensation not permissible)
Other climatic conditions in accordance with Class	1K3 according to DIN EN 60721-3-1 (IEC 60721-3-1) (icing not permissible)	2K2 according to DIN EN 60721-3-2 (IEC 60721-3-2)	3K3 according to DIN EN 60721-3-3 (IEC 60721-3-3)
Degree of pollution	2 without conductive pollution according to EN 50178/VDE 0160 (IEC 62103)	2 without conductive pollution according to EN 50178/VDE 0160 (IEC 62103)	2 without conductive pollution according to EN 50178/VDE 0160 (IEC 62103)
Mechanical ambient conditions			
in accordance with Class (increased strength for marine use)	1M2 according to DIN EN 60721-3-1 (IEC 60721-3-1)	2M2 according to DIN EN 60721-3-2 (IEC 60721-3-2)	3M1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-3 (IEC 60721-3-3)
Other ambient conditions			
Biological ambient conditions in accordance with Class	1B1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-1 (IEC 60721-3-1)	2B1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-2 (IEC 60721-3-2)	3B1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-3 (IEC 60721-3-3) (without harmful flora)
Chemically active substances in accordance with Class	1C1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-1 (IEC 60721-3-1)	2C1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-2 (IEC 60721-3-2)	3C1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-3 (IEC 60721-3-3) (no occurrence of salt mist)
Mechanically active substances in accordance with Class	1S1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-1 (IEC 60721-3-1)	2S1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-2 (IEC 60721-3-2)	3S1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-3 (IEC 60721-3-3)

Note:
The values specified under storage and transport apply to suitably packed converters.

2.6.2 Derating for special installation conditions

Current derating

If the converters are operated at installation altitudes from 1000 m above sea level or at ambient/coolant temperatures > 40 °C for air cooling or with intake temperatures in the cooling unit > 35 °, derating factors kH or kT must be taken into account for the rated current (DIN 43671). The following applies for the permissible continuous current I:

$I \leq I_N \times k_H \times k_T$

I: permitted continuous current

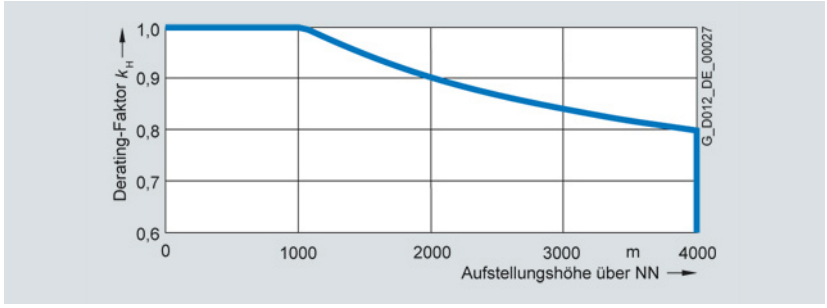
I_N: rated current

Note

Derating factors for installation altitudes up to 4000 m and ambient temperatures up to +45 °C are shown in the following diagrams.

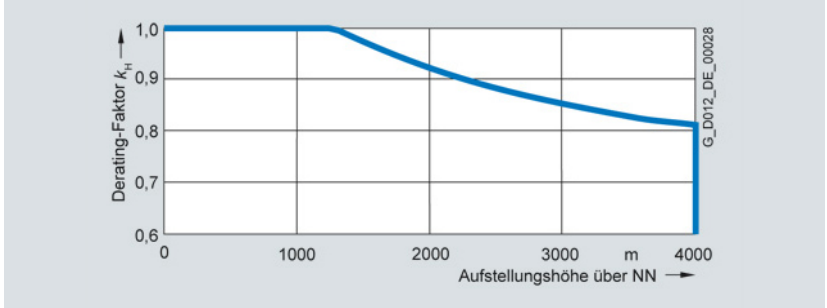
The characteristics for installation altitudes up to 5000 m and ambient temperatures up to +50 °C are available on request.

Current derating as a function of the installation altitude (air cooling)



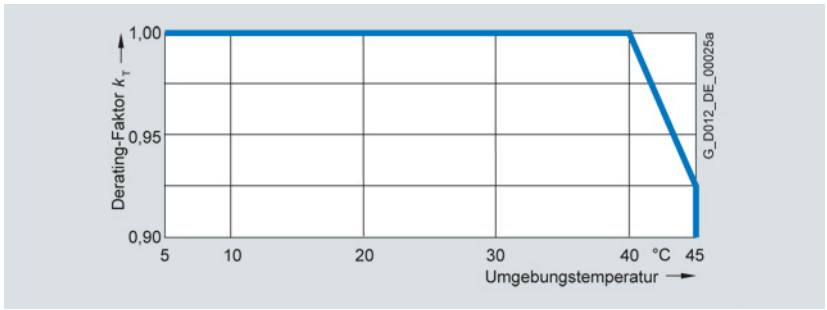
Derating factor kH for air cooling

Current derating as a function of the installation altitude (water cooling)



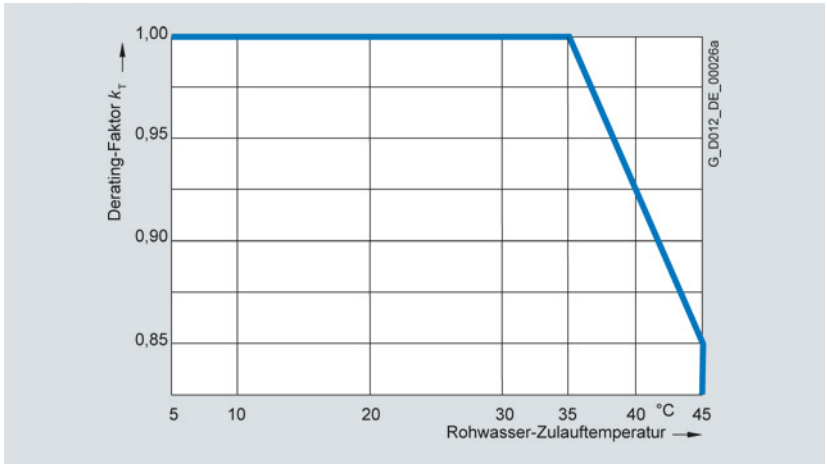
Derating factor kH for water cooling

Current derating as a function of the ambient temperature



Derating factor kT (ambient temperature)

Current derating as a function of the raw water intake temperature

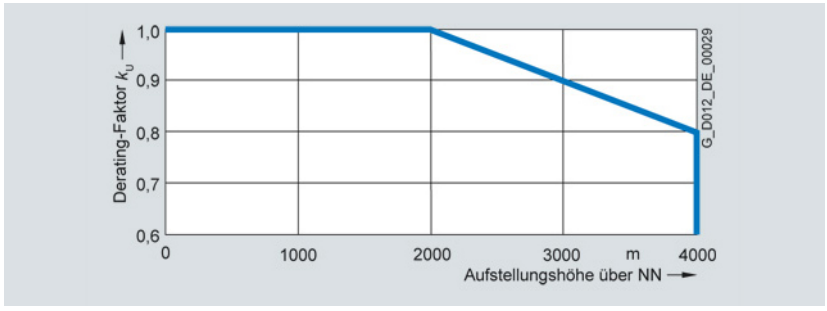


Derating factor k_T (raw water intake temperature)

Voltage derating

For installation altitudes >2000 m, acc. to DIN EN 60664-1/VDE 0110 (IEC 60664-1) in addition to a current derating, a voltage derating is also required. This depends on the air and creepage distances in the unit.

Voltage derating as a function of the installation altitude



Derating factor k_U

Example 1 (air-cooled converter)

Derating data SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version

Drive unit	**6SL3810-2LP33-0AA0**
Output voltage	4.16 kV
Input voltage	2 × 2, 2 kV
Type rating	2200 kVA, 300 A
Installation altitude	3000 m
Ambient temperature, max.	30 °C
kH (air cooling)	0.84
kT (ambient temperature)	1.0
kU	0.9

For the current, the following applies:

$I \leq I_N \times 0.84 \times 1.0 = I_N \times 0.84$

A current derating of 16% and a voltage derating of 10% are required. The converter may still be connected to a line supply voltage of 2 x 1.98 kV 3 AC.

The maximum available output current is 252 A.

Example 2 (water-cooled converter)

Derating data SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version

Drive unit	**6SL3815 2LN33 5AA0**
Output voltage	3.3 kV
Input voltage	2 × 1.7 kV
Type rating	2000 kVA, 350 A
Installation altitude	2000 m
Raw water intake temperature	40 °C
kH (water cooling)	0.925
kT (raw water intake temperature)	0.925
kU	1.0

For the current, the following applies:

$I \leq I_N \times 0.925 \times 0.925 = I_N \times 0.856$

A current derating of 14.4 % is required.

The maximum available output current is 299 A.

2.6.3 Type-specific technical data

The type-specific technical data for SINAMICS GM150 converters in the IGBT version are listed in the following tables.

- Air cooling, without sine-wave filter
- Air cooling, with sine-wave filter (Y15)
- Water cooling, without sine-wave filter
- Water cooling, with sine-wave filter (Y15)

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version Air cooling, without sine-wave filter		Article number: 6SL3810-…				
		...2LM32-5AA0	…2LM33-0AA0	…2LM33-5AA0	...2LM34-0AA0	...2LM34-6AA1
Output voltage 2.3 kV						
Type rating	kVA	1000	1200	1400	1600	1800
Shaft output [1]	kW	820	1000	1150	1300	1500
	hp	1000	1250	1500	1750	2000
Rated output current	A	250	300	350	400	460
Input voltage	kV	2 × 1.2	2 × 1.2	2 × 1.2	2 × 1.2	2 × 1.2
Rated input current [1]	A	2 × 220	2 × 264	2 × 308	2 × 351	2 × 404
Power loss [2]	kW	15	18	21	24	27
Efficiency [2]	%	98.3	98.3	98.3	98.3	98.4
Typ. current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [3]	A	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 3 AC 50/60 Hz [4]	A	27	27	27	27	27
Cooling air flow rate	m^3/s	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1m)	dB	78	80	80	80	80
Measuring surface level L_S (1 m)	dB	18	18	18	18	18
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase [5] [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase [5] [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw [5]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Degree of protection	–	IP22	IP22	IP22	IP22	IP22
Dimensions [7]						
Width	mm	2420	2420	2420	2420	2420
Height	mm	2570	2570	2570	2570	2570
Depth	mm	1275	1275	1275	1275	1275
Connection version	Fig. No.	1	1	1	1	1
Weight [7]	kg	1750	1750	1750	1750	1750

1) The data for the rated input current and the power data in hp and kW are approximate values only; these have been calculated for operation with induction motors and for a typical motor power factor cos φ and motor efficiency, which are obtained by selecting the following values: Motor power factor between 0.85 and 0.88 and a motor efficiency of 96 %. The rated input current also depends on the line power factor, for which a typical value of between 0.94 and 0.96 was assumed.
The hp data are based on the NEC and CEC guidelines for the North American market. The kW values are specified in multiples of 50. Both approximate values need to be adapted to the motor which is actually used.
2) Without cooling system.
3) The typical current drawn (rms value; $\cos\varphi_{typ.} = 0.6$) of the supply for the converter open-loop/closed-loop control is specified. The separate supplies for the socket outlets/light or switched auxiliary power feeders (options **N35 to N38**) have not been taken into account.
Values for the typical current drawn for special configurations (e.g. for dimensioning an upstream UPS) are available on request.
When using options **L48** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter input), **L49** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter output) or **L51** (disconnector at the converter output), it should further be taken into account that for switching operations, additional peak values of up to 10 A can occur for each make-proof grounding switch or disconnector. This corresponds to the starting current of a motor used to operate a switch, which decays from approx. 10 A to approx. 2 A in 200 ms. A switching operation takes a total time of approx. 2 s. All optionally used make-proof grounding switches or disconnectors are controlled via the manually actuated make-proof grounding switch for the converter DC link (standard) and therefore switch simultaneously!
4) Additional 20 A precharging current for 25 s.
5) Data refer to a sub-system; for details about the number of sub-systems to be connected on the line or motor side, see Connection versions.
6) The maximum permissible cable lengths must be observed (see Power cables 12.7).
7) The specified dimensions and weights include doors and panels, however no options.

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version Air cooling, without sine-wave filter		Article number: 6SL3810-…			
		…2LM35-3AA1	…2LM36-0AA0	…2LM37-0AA1	…2LM38-0AA1
Output voltage 2.3 kV					
Type rating	kVA	2100	2400	2700	3200
Shaft output [1]	kW	1750	2000	2250	2650
	hp	2400	2750	3100	3600
Rated output current	A	530	600	700	800
Input voltage	kV	2 × 1.2	2 × 1.2	2 × 1.2	2 × 1.2
Rated input current [1]	A	2 × 465	2 × 539	2 × 614	2 × 702
Power loss [2]	kW	29	34	33	37
Efficiency [2]	%	98.6	98.4	98.6	98.6
Typ. current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [3]	A	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [4]	A	27	27	27	27
Cooling air flow rate	m^3/s	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1m)	dB	80	80	80	80
Measuring surface level Ls (1m)	dB	18	18	18	18
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase [5][6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase [5][6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw [5]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Degree of protection	–	IP22	IP22	IP22	IP22
Dimensions [7]					
Width	mm	2420	2420	2420	2420
Height	mm	2570	2570	2570	2570
Depth	mm	1275	1275	1275	1275
Connection version	Fig. No.	1	1	1	1
Weight [7]	kg	1800	1800	1800	1800

1) The data for the rated input current and the power data in hp and kW are approximate values only; these have been calculated for operation with induction motors and for a typical motor power factor cos φ and motor efficiency, which are obtained by selecting the following values: Motor power factor between 0.85 and 0.88 and a motor efficiency of 96 %. The rated input current also depends on the line power factor, for which a typical value of between 0.94 and 0.96 was assumed.
The hp data are based on the NEC and CEC guidelines for the North American market. The kW values are specified in multiples of 50. Both approximate values need to be adapted to the motor which is actually used.
2) Without cooling system
3) The typical current drawn (rms value; $\cos\varphi_{typ.}$ = 0.6) of the supply for the converter open-loop/closed-loop control is specified. The separate supplies for the socket outlets/light or switched auxiliary power feeders (options **N35 to N38**) have not been taken into account.
Values for the typical current drawn for special configurations (e.g. for dimensioning an upstream UPS) are available on request.
When using options **L48** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter input), **L49** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter output) or **L51** (disconnector at the converter output), it should further be taken into account that for switching operations, additional peak values of up to 10 A can occur for each make-proof grounding switch or disconnector. This corresponds to the starting current of a motor used to operate a switch, which decays from approx. 10 A to approx. 2 A in 200 ms. A switching operation takes a total time of approx. 2 s. All optionally used make-proof grounding switches or disconnectors are controlled via the manually actuated make-proof grounding switch for the converter DC link (standard) and therefore switch simultaneously!
4) Additional 20 A precharging current for 25 s.
5) Data refer to a sub-system; for details about the number of sub-systems to be connected on the line or motor side, see Connection versions.
6) The maximum permissible cable lengths must be observed (see Power cables 12.7).
7) The specified dimensions and weights include doors and panels, however no options.

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version Air cooling, without sine-wave filter		Article number: 6SL3810-…				
		...2LN31-8AA2	…2LN32-2AA2	…2LN32-6AA2	...2LN33-0AA2	...2LN33-5AA2
Output voltage 3.3 kV						
Type rating	kVA	1000	1300	1500	1700	2000
Shaft output [1]	kW	850	1050	1250	1400	1650
	hp	1000	1250	1500	2000	2250
Rated output current	A	180	220	260	300	350
Input voltage	kV	2 x 1.7	2 x 1.7	2 x 1.7	2 x 1.7	2 x 1.7
Rated input current [1]	A	2 x 153	2 x 199	2 x 230	2 x 260	2 x 309
Power loss [2]	kW	12	15	17	19	22
Efficiency [2]	%	98.6	98.6	98.7	98.7	98.7
Typ. current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [3]	A	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 3 AC 50/60 Hz [4]	A	27	27	27	27	27
Cooling air flow rate	m^3/s	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1m)	dB	78	80	80	80	80
Measuring surface level L_s (1m)	dB	18	18	18	18	18
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase [5] [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase [5] [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw [5]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Degree of protection	–	IP22	IP22	IP22	IP22	IP22
Dimensions [7]						
Width	mm	2420	2420	2420	2420	2420
Height	mm	2570	2570	2570	2570	2570
Depth	mm	1275	1275	1275	1275	1275
Connection version	Fig. No.	1	1	1	1	1
Weight [7]	kg	1800	1800	1800	1800	1800

1) The data for the rated input current and the power data in hp and kW are approximate values only; these have been calculated for operation with induction motors and for a typical motor power factor cos φ and motor efficiency, which are obtained by selecting the following values: Motor power factor between 0.85 and 0.88 and a motor efficiency of 96 %. The rated input current also depends on the line power factor, for which a typical value of between 0.94 and 0.96 was assumed.
The hp data are based on the NEC and CEC guidelines for the North American market. The kW values are specified in multiples of 50. Both approximate values need to be adapted to the motor which is actually used.
2) Without cooling system.
3) The typical current drawn (rms value; $\cos(\varphi_{typ.} = 0.6)$ of the supply for the converter open-loop/closed-loop control is specified. The separate supplies for the socket outlets/light or switched auxiliary power feeders (options **N35 to N38**) have not been taken into account.
Values for the typical current drawn for special configurations (e.g. for dimensioning an upstream UPS) are available on request.
When using options **L48** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter input), **L49** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter output) or **L51** (disconnector at the converter output), it should further be taken into account that for switching operations, additional peak values of up to 10 A can occur for each make-proof grounding switch or disconnector. This corresponds to the starting current of a motor used to operate a switch, which decays from approx. 10 A to approx. 2 A in 200 ms. A switching operation takes a total time of approx. 2 s. All optionally used make-proof grounding switches or disconnectors are controlled via the manually actuated make-proof grounding switch for the converter DC link (standard) and therefore switch simultaneously!
4) Additional 20 A precharging current for 25 s.
5) Data refer to a sub-system; for details about the number of sub-systems to be connected on the line or motor side, see Connection versions.
6) The maximum permissible cable lengths must be observed (see Power cables 12.7).
7) The specified dimensions and weights include doors and panels, however no options.

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version Air cooling, without sine-wave filter		Article number: 6SL3810-…					
		…2LN34-0AA2	…2LN34-6AA1	…2LN35-3AA1	…2LN36-0AA0	…2LN37-0AA1	…2LN38-0AA1
Output voltage 3.3 kV							
Type rating	kVA	2300	2600	3000	3400	4000	4600
Shaft output [1]	kW	1900	2150	2500	2850	3300	3800
	hp	2500	3000	3380	3750	4500	5000
Rated output current	A	400	460	530	600	700	800
Input voltage	kV	2 × 1.7	2 × 1.7	2 × 1.7	2 × 1.7	2 × 1.7	2 × 1.7
Rated input current [1]	A	2 × 360	2 × 406	2 × 465	2 × 531	2 × 606	2 × 700
Power loss [2]	kW	25	34	39	44	45	52
Efficiency [2]	%	98.7	98.5	98.5	98.5	98.7	98.7
Typ. current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [3]	A	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 3 AC 50/60 Hz [4]	A	27	27	27	27	27	27
Cooling air flow rate	m^3/s	1.6	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1m)	dB	80	80	80	80	80	80
Measuring surface level L_s (1m)	dB	18	18	18	18	18	18
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase [5] [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase [5] [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw [5]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Degree of protection	–	IP22	IP22	IP22	IP22	IP22	IP22
Dimensions [7]							
Width	mm	2420	2420	2420	2420	2420	2420
Height	mm	2570	2570	2570	2570	2570	2570
Depth	mm	1275	1275	1275	1275	1275	1275
Connection version	Fig. No.	1	1	1	1	1	1
Weight [7]	kg	1800	1950	1950	2000	2000	2000

1) The data for the rated input current and the power data in hp and kW are approximate values only; these have been calculated for operation with induction motors and for a typical motor power factor cos φ and motor efficiency, which are obtained by selecting the following values: Motor power factor between 0.85 and 0.88 and a motor efficiency of 96 %. The rated input current also depends on the line power factor, for which a typical value of between 0.94 and 0.96 was assumed.
The hp data are based on the NEC and CEC guidelines for the North American market. The kW values are specified in multiples of 50. Both approximate values need to be adapted to the motor which is actually used.
2) Without cooling system.
3) The typical current drawn (rms value; $\cos\varphi_{typ.} = 0.6$) of the supply for the converter open-loop/closed-loop control is specified. The separate supplies for the socket outlets/light or switched auxiliary power feeders (options **N35 to N38**) have not been taken into account.
Values for the typical current drawn for special configurations (e.g. for dimensioning an upstream UPS) are available on request.
When using options **L48** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter input), **L49** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter output) or **L51** (disconnector at the converter output), it should further be taken into account that for switching operations, additional peak values of up to 10 A can occur for each make-proof grounding switch or disconnector. This corresponds to the starting current of a motor used to operate a switch, which decays from approx. 10 A to approx. 2 A in 200 ms. A switching operation takes a total time of approx. 2 s. All optionally used make-proof grounding switches or disconnectors are controlled via the manually actuated make-proof grounding switch for the converter DC link (standard) and therefore switch simultaneously!
4) Additional 20 A precharging current for 25 s.
5) Data refer to a sub-system; for details about the number of sub-systems to be connected on the line or motor side, see Connection versions.
6) The maximum permissible cable lengths must be observed (see Power cables 12.7).
7) The specified dimensions and weights include doors and panels, however no options.

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version Air cooling, without sine-wave filter		Article number: 6SL3810-…			
		...2LN38-8AA1	…2LN41-1AA0	…2LN41-2AA1	...2LN41-4AA1
Output voltage 3.3 kV					
Type rating	kVA	5300	6300	7100	8000
Shaft output [1]	kW	4450	5300	6000	6700
	hp	6200	7000	8000	9500
Rated output current	A	2 × 465	2 × 550	2 × 625	2 × 700
Input voltage	kV	2 × (2 × 1.7)	2 × (2 × 1.7)	2 × (2 × 1.7)	2 × (2 × 1.7)
Rated input current [1]	A	2 × (2 × 410)	2 × (2 × 492)	2 × (2 × 546)	2 × (2 × 611)
Power loss [2]	kW	70	82	83	96
Efficiency [2]	%	98.5	98.5	98.6	98.6
Typ. current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [3]	A	4	4	4	4
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 3 AC 50/60 Hz [4]	A	54	54	54	54
Cooling air flow rate	m^3/s	4.7	4.7	4.7	4.7
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1m)	dB	85	85	85	85
Measuring surface level L_s (1m)	dB	18	19	18	18
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase [5] [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase [5] [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw [5]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Degree of protection	–	IP22	IP22	IP22	IP22
Dimensions [7]					
Width	mm	4220	4220	4220	4220
Height	mm	2570	2570	2570	2570
Depth	mm	1275	1275	1275	1275
Connection version	Fig. No.	3	3	3	3
Weight [7]	kg	3700	3700	3700	3700

1) The data for the rated input current and the power data in hp and kW are approximate values only; these have been calculated for operation with induction motors and for a typical motor power factor cos φ and motor efficiency, which are obtained by selecting the following values: Motor power factor between 0.85 and 0.88 and a motor efficiency of 96 %. The rated input current also depends on the line power factor, for which a typical value of between 0.94 and 0.96 was assumed.
The hp data are based on the NEC and CEC guidelines for the North American market. The kW values are specified in multiples of 50. Both approximate values need to be adapted to the motor which is actually used.
2) Without cooling system.
3) The typical current drawn (rms value; $\cos\varphi_{typ.}$ = 0.6) of the supply for the converter open-loop/closed-loop control is specified. The separate supplies for the socket outlets/light or switched auxiliary power feeders (options **N35 to N38**) have not been taken into account.
Values for the typical current drawn for special configurations (e.g. for dimensioning an upstream UPS) are available on request.
When using options **L48** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter input), **L49** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter output) or **L51** (disconnector at the converter output), it should further be taken into account that for switching operations, additional peak values of up to 10 A can occur for each make-proof grounding switch or disconnector. This corresponds to the starting current of a motor used to operate a switch, which decays from approx. 10 A to approx. 2 A in 200 ms. A switching operation takes a total time of approx. 2 s. All optionally used make-proof grounding switches or disconnectors are controlled via the manually actuated make-proof grounding switch for the converter DC link (standard) and therefore switch simultaneously!
4) Additional 20 A precharging current for 25 s.
5) Data refer to a sub-system; for details about the number of sub-systems to be connected on the line or motor side, see Connection versions.
6) The maximum permissible cable lengths must be observed (see Power cables 12.7).
7) The specified dimensions and weights include doors and panels, however no options.

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version Air cooling, without sine-wave filter		Article number: 6SL3810-…				
		...2LP31-8AA0	…2LP32-2AA0	…2LP32-6AA0	...2LP33-0AA0	...2LP33-5AA0
Output voltage 4.16 kV						
Type rating	kVA	1300	1600	1900	2200	2500
Shaft output [1]	kW	1000	1300	1550	1800	2100
	hp	1500	1750	2000	2500	3000
Rated output current	A	180	220	260	300	350
Input voltage	kV	2 × 2.2	2 × 2.2	2 × 2.2	2 × 2.2	2 × 2.2
Rated input current [1]	A	2 × 158	2 × 194	2 × 233	2 × 273	2 × 310
Power loss [2]	kW	20	24	27	31	33
Efficiency [2]	%	98.2	98.3	98.4	98.4	98.5
Typ. current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [3]	A	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 3 AC 50/60 Hz [4]	A	27	27	27	27	27
Cooling air flow rate	m^3/s	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1m)	dB	78	78	78	80	80
Measuring surface level L_s (1m)	dB	18	18	18	18	18
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase [5] [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase [5] [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw [5]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Degree of protection	–	IP22	IP22	IP22	IP22	IP22
Dimensions [7]						
Width	mm	2420	2420	2420	2420	2420
Height	mm	2570	2570	2570	2570	2570
Depth	mm	1275	1275	1275	1275	1275
Connection version	Fig. No.	1	1	1	1	1
Weight [7]	kg	1900	1900	1900	1950	1950

1) The data for the rated input current and the power data in hp and kW are approximate values only; these have been calculated for operation with induction motors and for a typical motor power factor cos φ and motor efficiency, which are obtained by selecting the following values: Motor power factor between 0.85 and 0.88 and a motor efficiency of 96 %. The rated input current also depends on the line power factor, for which a typical value of between 0.94 and 0.96 was assumed.
The hp data are based on the NEC and CEC guidelines for the North American market. The kW values are specified in multiples of 50. Both approximate values need to be adapted to the motor which is actually used.
2) Without cooling system.
3) The typical current drawn (rms value;
$\cos(\varphi_{typ.} = 0.6)$ of the supply for the converter open-loop/closed-loop control is specified. The separate supplies for the socket outlets/light or switched auxiliary power feeders (options **N35 to N38**) have not been taken into account.
Values for the typical current drawn for special configurations (e.g. for dimensioning an upstream UPS) are available on request.
When using options **L48** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter input), **L49** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter output) or **L51** (disconnector at the converter output), it should further be taken into account that for switching operations, additional peak values of up to 10 A can occur for each make-proof grounding switch or disconnector. This corresponds to the starting current of a motor used to operate a switch, which decays from approx. 10 A to approx. 2 A in 200 ms. A switching operation takes a total time of approx. 2 s. All optionally used make-proof grounding switches or disconnectors are controlled via the manually actuated make-proof grounding switch for the converter DC link (standard) and therefore switch simultaneously!
4) Additional 20 A precharging current for 25 s.
5) Data refer to a sub-system; for details about the number of sub-systems to be connected on the line or motor side, see Connection versions.
6) The maximum permissible cable lengths must be observed (see Power cables 12.7).
7) The specified dimensions and weights include doors and panels, however no options.

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version Air cooling, without sine-wave filter		Article number: 6SL3810-…					
		…2LP34-0AA0	…2LP34-6AA1	…2LP35-3AA1	…2LP36-0AA0	…2LP37-0AA1	…2LP38-0AA1
Output voltage 4.16 kV							
Type rating	kVA	2900	3300	3800	4300	5000	5800
Shaft output [1]	kW	2400	2800	3100	3600	4150	4800
	hp	3250	3800	4100	5000	5650	6600
Rated output current	A	400	460	530	600	700	800
Input voltage	kV	2 × 2.2	2 × 2.2	2 × 2.2	2 × 2.2	2 × 2.2	2 × 2.2
Rated input current [1]	A	2 × 359	2 × 397	2 × 465	2 × 533	2 × 600	2 × 700
Power loss [2]	kW	38	38	42	56	51	56
Efficiency [2]	%	98.5	98.7	98.7	98.5	98.8	98.8
Typ. current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [3]	A	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 3 AC 50/60 Hz [4]	A	27	27	27	27	27	27
Cooling air flow rate	m^3/s	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4	2.4
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1m)	dB	80	80	80	80	80	80
Measuring surface level L_s (1m)	dB	18	18	18	18	18	18
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase [5] [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase [5] [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw [5]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Degree of protection	–	IP22	IP22	IP22	IP22	IP22	IP22
Dimensions [7]							
Width	mm	2420	2420	2420	2420	2420	2420
Height	mm	2570	2570	2570	2570	2570	2570
Depth	mm	1275	1275	1275	1275	1275	1275
Connection version	Fig. No.	1	1	1	1	1	1
Weight [7]	kg	1950	2000	2000	2000	2000	2000

1) The data for the rated input current and the power data in hp and kW are approximate values only; these have been calculated for operation with induction motors and for a typical motor power factor cos φ and motor efficiency, which are obtained by selecting the following values: Motor power factor between 0.85 and 0.88 and a motor efficiency of 96 %. The rated input current also depends on the line power factor, for which a typical value of between 0.94 and 0.96 was assumed.
The hp data are based on the NEC and CEC guidelines for the North American market. The kW values are specified in multiples of 50. Both approximate values need to be adapted to the motor which is actually used.
2) Without cooling system.
3) The typical current drawn (rms value; $\cos\varphi_{typ.}$ = 0.6) of the supply for the converter open-loop/closed-loop control is specified. The separate supplies for the socket outlets/light or switched auxiliary power feeders (options **N35 to N38**) have not been taken into account.
Values for the typical current drawn for special configurations (e.g. for dimensioning an upstream UPS) are available on request.
When using options **L48** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter input), **L49** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter output) or **L51** (disconnector at the converter output), it should further be taken into account that for switching operations, additional peak values of up to 10 A can occur for each make-proof grounding switch or disconnector. This corresponds to the starting current of a motor used to operate a switch, which decays from approx. 10 A to approx. 2 A in 200 ms. A switching operation takes a total time of approx. 2 s. All optionally used make-proof grounding switches or disconnectors are controlled via the manually actuated make-proof grounding switch for the converter DC link (standard) and therefore switch simultaneously!
4) Additional 20 A precharging current for 25 s.
5) Data refer to a sub-system; for details about the number of sub-systems to be connected on the line or motor side, see Connection versions.
6) The maximum permissible cable lengths must be observed (see Power cables 12.7).
7) The specified dimensions and weights include doors and panels, however no options.

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version Air cooling, without sine-wave filter		Article number: 6SL3810-…			
		...2LP38- 8AA1	…2LP41- 1AA0	…2LP41- 2AA1	...2LP41- 4AA1
Output voltage 4.16 kV					
Type rating	kVA	6700	7900	9000	10100
Shaft output [1]	kW	5650	6600	7600	8500
	hp	7600	9000	10250	11500
Rated output current	A	2 × 465	2 × 550	2 × 625	2 × 700
Input voltage	kV	2 × (2 × 2.2)	2 × (2 × 2.2)	2 × (2 × 2.2)	2 × (2 × 2.2)
Rated input current [1]	A	2 × (2 × 410)	2 × (2 × 490)	2 × (2 × 543)	2 × (2 × 608)
Power loss [2]	kW	77	103	93	106
Efficiency [2]	%	98.7	98.5	98.8	98.8
Typ. current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [3]	A	4	4	4	4
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 3 AC 50/60 Hz [4]	A	54	54	54	54
Cooling air flow rate	m^3/s	4.7	4.7	4.7	4.7
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1m)	dB	85	85	85	85
Measuring surface level L_s (1m)	dB	19	19	19	19
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase [5] [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase [5] [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw [5]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Degree of protection	–	IP22	IP22	IP22	IP22
Dimensions [7]					
Width	mm	4220	4220	4220	4220
Height	mm	2570	2570	2570	2570
Depth	mm	1275	1275	1275	1275
Connection version	Fig. No.	3	3	3	3
Weight [7]	kg	3700	3700	3700	3700

1) The data for the rated input current and the power data in hp and kW are approximate values only; these have been calculated for operation with induction motors and for a typical motor power factor cos φ and motor efficiency, which are obtained by selecting the following values: Motor power factor between 0.85 and 0.88 and a motor efficiency of 96 %. The rated input current also depends on the line power factor, for which a typical value of between 0.94 and 0.96 was assumed.
The hp data are based on the NEC and CEC guidelines for the North American market. The kW values are specified in multiples of 50. Both approximate values need to be adapted to the motor which is actually used.
2) Without cooling system.
3) The typical current drawn (rms value;
$\cos(\varphi_{typ.} = 0.6)$ of the supply for the converter open-loop/closed-loop control is specified. The separate supplies for the socket outlets/light or switched auxiliary power feeders (options **N35 to N38**) have not been taken into account.
Values for the typical current drawn for special configurations (e.g. for dimensioning an upstream UPS) are available on request.
When using options **L48** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter input), **L49** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter output) or **L51** (disconnector at the converter output), it should further be taken into account that for switching operations, additional peak values of up to 10 A can occur for each make-proof grounding switch or disconnector. This corresponds to the starting current of a motor used to operate a switch, which decays from approx. 10 A to approx. 2 A in 200 ms. A switching operation takes a total time of approx. 2 s. All optionally used make-proof grounding switches or disconnectors are controlled via the manually actuated make-proof grounding switch for the converter DC link (standard) and therefore switch simultaneously!
4) Additional 20 A precharging current for 25 s.
5) Data refer to a sub-system; for details about the number of sub-systems to be connected on the line or motor side, see Connection versions.
6) The maximum permissible cable lengths must be observed (see Power cables 12.7).
7) The specified dimensions and weights include doors and panels, however no options.

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version Air cooling, with sine-wave filter (Y15)		Article number: 6SL3810-…			
		...2LM32-5AA0	…2LM33-0AA0	…2LM33-5AA0	...2LM34-0AA0
Output voltage 2.3 kV					
Type rating	kVA	850	1000	1150	1300
Shaft output [1]	kW	700	800	950	1100
	hp	900	1000	1250	1500
Rated output current	A	210	250	290	330
Input voltage	kV	2 × 1.2	2 × 1.2	2 × 1.2	2 × 1.2
Rated input current [1]	A	2 × 182	2 × 221	2 × 257	2 × 293
Power loss [2]	kW	18	22	24	26
Efficiency [2]	%	97.5	97.5	97.5	97.5
Typ. current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [3]	A	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 3 AC 50/60 Hz [4]	A	33	33	33	33
Cooling air flow rate	m^3/s	2.2	2.2	2.2	2.2
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1m)	dB	78	81	81	81
Measuring surface level L_s (1m)	dB	18	18	18	18
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase [5] [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase [5] [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw [5]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Degree of protection	–	IP22	IP22	IP22	IP22
Dimensions [7]					
Width	mm	3340	3340	3340	3340
Height	mm	2570	2570	2570	2570
Depth	mm	1275	1275	1275	1275
Connection version	Fig. No.	4	4	4	4
Weight [7]	kg	2800	2800	2800	2850

1) The data for the rated input current and the power data in hp and kW are approximate values only; these have been calculated for operation with induction motors and for a typical motor power factor cos φ and motor efficiency, which are obtained by selecting the following values: Motor power factor between 0.85 and 0.88 and a motor efficiency of 96 %. The rated input current also depends on the line power factor, for which a typical value of between 0.94 and 0.96 was assumed.
The hp data are based on the NEC and CEC guidelines for the North American market. The kW values are specified in multiples of 50. Both approximate values need to be adapted to the motor which is actually used.
2) Without cooling system.
3) The typical current drawn (rms value; $\cos\varphi_{typ.} = 0.6$) of the supply for the converter open-loop/closed-loop control is specified. The separate supplies for the socket outlets/light or switched auxiliary power feeders (options **N35 to N38**) have not been taken into account.
Values for the typical current drawn for special configurations (e.g. for dimensioning an upstream UPS) are available on request.
When using options **L48** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter input), **L49** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter output) or **L51** (disconnector at the converter output), it should further be taken into account that for switching operations, additional peak values of up to 10 A can occur for each make-proof grounding switch or disconnector. This corresponds to the starting current of a motor used to operate a switch, which decays from approx. 10 A to approx. 2 A in 200 ms. A switching operation takes a total time of approx. 2 s. All optionally used make-proof grounding switches or disconnectors are controlled via the manually actuated make-proof grounding switch for the converter DC link (standard) and therefore switch simultaneously!
4) Additional 20 A precharging current for 25 s.
5) Data refer to a sub-system; for details about the number of sub-systems to be connected on the line or motor side, see Connection versions.
6) The maximum permissible cable lengths must be observed (see Power cables 12.7).
7) The specified dimensions and weights include doors, panels and sine-wave filter (option **Y15**), however no additional options.

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version Air cooling, with sine-wave filter (Y15)		Article number: 6SL3810-…		
		...2LM34-6AA1	…2LM35-3AA1	…2LM36-0AA0
Output voltage 2.3 kV				
Type rating	kVA	1450	1650	2000
Shaft output [1]	kW	1200	1350	1650
	hp	1600	1850	2250
Rated output current	A	390	420	500
Input voltage	kV	2 × 1.2	2 × 1.2	2 × 1.2
Rated input current [1]	A	2 × 337	2 × 365	2 × 444
Power loss [2]	kW	28	31	36
Efficiency [2]	%	97.9	98.1	98.0
Typ. current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [3]	A	2.5	2.5	2.5
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 3 AC 50/60 Hz [4]	A	33	33	33
Cooling air flow rate	m^3/s	2.2	2.2	2.2
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1m)	dB	81	81	81
Measuring surface level L_s (1m)	dB	18	18	18
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase [5] [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase [5] [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw [5]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Degree of protection	–	IP22	IP22	IP22
Dimensions [7]				
Width	mm	3340	3340	3340
Height	mm	2570	2570	2570
Depth	mm	1275	1275	1275
Connection version	Fig. No.	4	4	4
Weight [7]	kg	2900	2950	2950

1) The data for the rated input current and the power data in hp and kW are approximate values only; these have been calculated for operation with induction motors and for a typical motor power factor cos φ and motor efficiency, which are obtained by selecting the following values: Motor power factor between 0.85 and 0.88 and a motor efficiency of 96 %. The rated input current also depends on the line power factor, for which a typical value of between 0.94 and 0.96 was assumed.
The hp data are based on the NEC and CEC guidelines for the North American market. The kW values are specified in multiples of 50. Both approximate values need to be adapted to the motor which is actually used.
2) Without cooling system.
3) The typical current drawn (rms value; $\cos(\varphi_{typ.}) = 0.6$) of the supply for the converter open-loop/closed-loop control is specified. The separate supplies for the socket outlets/light or switched auxiliary power feeders (options **N35 to N38**) have not been taken into account.
Values for the typical current drawn for special configurations (e.g. for dimensioning an upstream UPS) are available on request.
When using options **L48** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter input), **L49** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter output) or **L51** (disconnector at the converter output), it should further be taken into account that for switching operations, additional peak values of up to 10 A can occur for each make-proof grounding switch or disconnector. This corresponds to the starting current of a motor used to operate a switch, which decays from approx. 10 A to approx. 2 A in 200 ms. A switching operation takes a total time of approx. 2 s. All optionally used make-proof grounding switches or disconnectors are controlled via the manually actuated make-proof grounding switch for the converter DC link (standard) and therefore switch simultaneously!
4) Additional 20 A precharging current for 25 s.
5) Data refer to a sub-system; for details about the number of sub-systems to be connected on the line or motor side, see Connection versions.
6) The maximum permissible cable lengths must be observed (see Power cables 12.7).
7) The specified dimensions and weights include doors, panels and sine-wave filter (option **Y15**), however no additional options.

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version Air cooling, with sine-wave filter (option Y15)		Article number: 6SL3810-…					
		...2LN31-8AA2	…2LN32-2AA2	…2LN32-6AA2	...2LN33-0AA2	...2LN33-5AA2	…2LN34-0AA2
Output voltage 3.3 kV							
Type rating	kVA	850	1100	1250	1450	1700	1950
Shaft output [1]	kW	700	900	1050	1200	1400	1600
	hp	900	1150	1250	1500	1750	2000
Rated output current	A	150	190	220	250	300	340
Input voltage	kV	2 × 1.7	2 × 1.7	2 × 1.7	2 × 1.7	2 × 1.7	2 × 1.7
Rated input current [1]	A	2 × 130	2 × 171	2 × 197	2 × 223	2 × 261	2 × 304
Power loss [2]	kW	15	18	20	22	26	30
Efficiency [2]	%	98.0	98.1	98.2	98.2	98.2	98.2
Typ. current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [3]	A	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 3 AC 50/60 Hz [4]	A	33	33	33	33	33	33
Cooling air flow rate	m^3/s	2,2	2,2	2,2	2,2	2,2	2,2
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1m)	dB	79	81	81	81	81	81
Measuring surface level L_s (1m)	dB	18	18	18	18	18	18
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase [5] [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase [5] [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw [5]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Degree of protection	–	IP22	IP22	IP22	IP22	IP22	IP22
Dimensions [7]							
Width	mm	3340	3340	3340	3340	3340	3640
Height	mm	2570	2570	2570	2570	2570	2570
Depth	mm	1275	1275	1275	1275	1275	1275
Connection version	Fig. No.	4	4	4	4	4	4
Weight [7]	kg	2950	2950	3000	3000	3000	3200

1) The data for the rated input current and the power data in hp and kW are approximate values only; these have been calculated for operation with induction motors and for a typical motor power factor cos φ and motor efficiency, which are obtained by selecting the following values: Motor power factor between 0.85 and 0.88 and a motor efficiency of 96 %. The rated input current also depends on the line power factor, for which a typical value of between 0.94 and 0.96 was assumed.
The hp data are based on the NEC and CEC guidelines for the North American market. The kW values are specified in multiples of 50. Both approximate values need to be adapted to the motor that is actually used.
2) Without cooling system.
3) The typical current drawn (rms value; $\cos\varphi_{typ.} = 0.6$) of the supply for the converter open-loop/closed-loop control is specified. The separate supplies for the socket outlets/light or switched auxiliary power feeders (options **N35 to N38**) have not been taken into account.
Values for the typical current drawn for special configurations (e.g. for dimensioning an upstream UPS) are available on request.
When using options **L48** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter input), **L49** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter output) or **L51** (disconnector at the converter output), it should further be taken into account that for switching operations, additional peak values of up to 10 A can occur for each make-proof grounding switch or disconnector. This corresponds to the starting current of a motor used to operate a switch, which decays from approx. 10 A to approx. 2 A in 200 ms. A switching operation takes a total time of approx. 2 s. All optionally used make-proof grounding switches or disconnectors are controlled via the manually actuated make-proof grounding switch for the converter DC link (standard) and therefore switch simultaneously!
4) Additional 20 A precharging current for 25 s.
5) Data refer to a sub-system; for details about the number of sub-systems to be connected on the line or motor side, see Connection versions.
6) The maximum permissible cable lengths must be observed (see Power cables 12.7).
7) The specified dimensions and weights include doors, panels and sine-wave filter (option **Y15**), however no additional options.

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version Air cooling, with sine-wave filter (option Y15)		Article number: 6SL3810-…				
		...2LN34-6AA1	…2LN35-3AA1	…2LN36-0AA0	...2LN38-8AA1	...2LN41-1AA0
Output voltage 3.3 kV						
Type rating	kVA	2350	2600	2900	4750	5350
Shaft output [1]	kW	1850	2100	2450	3650	4500
	hp	2500	2850	3250	5100	6000
Rated output current	A	410	440	510	830	940
Input voltage	kV	2 × 1.7	2 × 1.7	2 × 1.7	2 × (2 × 1.7)	2 × (2 × 1.7)
Rated input current [1]	A	2 × 347	2 × 417	2 × 453	2 × (2 × 355)	2 × (2 × 420)
Power loss [2]	kW	40	42	49	73	86
Efficiency [2]	%	98.1	98.1	98.1	98.2	98.2
Typ. current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [3]	A	2.5	2.5	2.5	4	4
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 3 AC 50/60 Hz [4]	A	33	33	33	66	66
Cooling air flow rate	m^3/s	3	3	3	5.8	5.8
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1m)	dB	81	81	81	87	87
Measuring surface level L_s (1m)	dB	18	18	18	19	19
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase [5] [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase [5] [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw [5]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Degree of protection	–	IP22	IP22	IP22	IP22	IP22
Dimensions [7]						
Width	mm	3640	3640	3640	6660	6660
Height	mm	2570	2570	2570	2570	2570
Depth	mm	1275	1275	1275	1275	1275
Connection version	Fig. No.	4	4	4	4	4
Weight [7]	kg	3350	3350	3500	6500	6500

1) The data for the rated input current and the power data in hp and kW are approximate values only; these have been calculated for operation with induction motors and for a typical motor power factor cos φ and motor efficiency, which are obtained by selecting the following values: Motor power factor between 0.85 and 0.88 and a motor efficiency of 96 %. The rated input current also depends on the line power factor, for which a typical value of between 0.94 and 0.96 was assumed.
The hp data are based on the NEC and CEC guidelines for the North American market. The kW values are specified in multiples of 50. Both approximate values need to be adapted to the motor that is actually used.
2) Without cooling system.
3) The typical current drawn (rms value; $\cos\varphi_{typ.}$ = 0.6) of the supply for the converter open-loop/closed-loop control is specified. The separate supplies for the socket outlets/light or switched auxiliary power feeders (options **N35 to N38**) have not been taken into account.
Values for the typical current drawn for special configurations (e.g. for dimensioning an upstream UPS) are available on request.
When using options **L48** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter input), **L49** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter output) or **L51** (disconnector at the converter output), it should further be taken into account that for switching operations, additional peak values of up to 10 A can occur for each make-proof grounding switch or disconnector. This corresponds to the starting current of a motor used to operate a switch, which decays from approx. 10 A to approx. 2 A in 200 ms. A switching operation takes a total time of approx. 2 s. All optionally used make-proof grounding switches or disconnectors are controlled via the manually actuated make-proof grounding switch for the converter DC link (standard) and therefore switch simultaneously!
4) Additional 20 A precharging current for 25 s.
5) Data refer to a sub-system; for details about the number of sub-systems to be connected on the line or motor side, see Connection versions.
6) The maximum permissible cable lengths must be observed (see Power cables 12.7).
7) The specified dimensions and weights include doors, panels and sine-wave filter (option **Y15**), however no additional options.

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version Air cooling, with sine-wave filter (option Y15)		Article number: 6SL3810-…					
		…2LP31-8AA0	…2LP32-2AA0	…2LP32-6AA0	…2LP33-0AA0	…2LP33-5AA0	…2LP34-0AA0
Output voltage 4.16 kV							
Type rating	kVA	1100	1350	1600	1850	2100	2450
Shaft output [1]	kW	900	1150	1300	1550	1750	2000
	hp	1250	1500	1750	2000	2250	2750
Rated output current	A	150	190	220	260	290	340
Input voltage	kV	2 × 2.2	2 × 2.2	2 × 2.2	2 × 2.2	2 × 2.2	2 × 2.2
Rated input current [1]	A	2 × 133	2 × 163	2 × 195	2 × 225	2 × 262	2 × 304
Power loss [2]	kW	24	25	29	33	38	41
Efficiency [2]	%	97.5	97.9	97.9	98.0	98.0	98.1
Typ. current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [3]	A	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 3 AC 50/60 Hz [4]	A	33	33	33	33	33	33
Cooling air flow rate	m^3/s	3	3	3	3	3	3
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1m)	dB	79	79	79	81	81	81
Measuring surface level L_s (1m)	dB	18	18	18	18	18	18
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase [5] [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase [5] [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw [5]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Degree of protection	–	IP22	IP22	IP22	IP22	IP22	IP22
Dimensions [7]							
Width	mm	3640	3640	3640	3640	3640	3640
Height	mm	2570	2570	2570	2570	2570	2570
Depth	mm	1275	1275	1275	1275	1275	1275
Connection version	Fig. No.	4	4	4	4	4	4
Weight [7]	kg	3300	3300	3300	3350	3350	3350

1) The data for the rated input current and the power data in hp and kW are approximate values only; these have been calculated for operation with induction motors and for a typical motor power factor cos φ and motor efficiency, which are obtained by selecting the following values: Motor power factor between 0.85 and 0.88 and a motor efficiency of 96 %. The rated input current also depends on the line power factor, for which a typical value of between 0.94 and 0.96 was assumed.
The hp data are based on the NEC and CEC guidelines for the North American market. The kW values are specified in multiples of 50. Both approximate values need to be adapted to the motor that is actually used.
2) Without cooling system.
3) The typical current drawn (rms value; $\cos\varphi_{typ.}$ = 0.6) of the supply for the converter open-loop/closed-loop control is specified. The separate supplies for the socket outlets/light or switched auxiliary power feeders (options **N35 to N38**) have not been taken into account.
Values for the typical current drawn for special configurations (e.g. for dimensioning an upstream UPS) are available on request.
When using options **L48** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter input), **L49** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter output) or **L51** (disconnector at the converter output), it should further be taken into account that for switching operations, additional peak values of up to 10 A can occur for each make-proof grounding switch or disconnector. This corresponds to the starting current of a motor used to operate a switch, which decays from approx. 10 A to approx. 2 A in 200 ms. A switching operation takes a total time of approx. 2 s. All optionally used make-proof grounding switches or disconnectors are controlled via the manually actuated make-proof grounding switch for the converter DC link (standard) and therefore switch simultaneously!
4) Additional 20 A precharging current for 25 s.
5) Data refer to a sub-system; for details about the number of sub-systems to be connected on the line or motor side, see Connection versions.
6) The maximum permissible cable lengths must be observed (see Power cables 12.7).
7) The specified dimensions and weights include doors, panels and sine-wave filter (option **Y15**), however no additional options.

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version Air cooling, with sine-wave filter (option Y15)		Article number: 6SL3810-…				
		...2LP34-6AA1	…2LP35-3AA1	…2LP36-0AA0	...2LP38-8AA1	...2LP41-1AA0
Output voltage 4.16 kV						
Type rating	kVA	2950	3250	3600	6000	6650
Shaft output [1]	kW	2400	2600	3000	5100	5500
	hp	3250	3600	4000	6800	7500
Rated output current	A	410	480	500	830	920
Input voltage	kV	2 × 2.2	2 × 2.2	2 × 2.2	2 × (2 × 2.2)	2 × (2 × 2.2)
Rated input current [1]	A	2 × 355	2 × 417	2 × 449	2 × (2 × 355)	2 × (2 × 413)
Power loss [2]	kW	43	48	61	85	106
Efficiency [2]	%	98.2	98.2	98.1	98.3	98.2
Typ. current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [3]	A	2.5	2.5	2.5	4	4
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 3 AC 50/60 Hz [4]	A	33	33	33	66	66
Cooling air flow rate	m^3/s	3	3	3	5.8	5.8
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1m)	dB	81	81	81	87	87
Measuring surface level L_s (1m)	dB	18	18	18	19	19
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase [5] [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase [5] [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw [5]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Degree of protection	–	IP22	IP22	IP22	IP22	IP22
Dimensions [7]						
Width	mm	3640	3640	3640	6660	6660
Height	mm	2570	2570	2570	2570	2570
Depth	mm	1275	1275	1275	1275	1275
Connection version	Fig. No.	4	4	4	6	6
Weight [7]	kg	3450	3450	3450	6500	6600

1) The data for the rated input current and the power data in hp and kW are approximate values only; these have been calculated for operation with induction motors and for a typical motor power factor cos φ and motor efficiency, which are obtained by selecting the following values: Motor power factor between 0.85 and 0.88 and a motor efficiency of 96 %. The rated input current also depends on the line power factor, for which a typical value of between 0.94 and 0.96 was assumed.
The hp data are based on the NEC and CEC guidelines for the North American market. The kW values are specified in multiples of 50. Both approximate values need to be adapted to the motor that is actually used.
2) Without cooling system.
3) The typical current drawn (rms value; $\cos\varphi_{typ.} = 0.6$) of the supply for the converter open-loop/closed-loop control is specified. The separate supplies for the socket outlets/light or switched auxiliary power feeders (options **N35 to N38**) have not been taken into account.
Values for the typical current drawn for special configurations (e.g. for dimensioning an upstream UPS) are available on request.
When using options **L48** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter input), **L49** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter output) or **L51** (disconnector at the converter output), it should further be taken into account that for switching operations, additional peak values of up to 10 A can occur for each make-proof grounding switch or disconnector. This corresponds to the starting current of a motor used to operate a switch, which decays from approx. 10 A to approx. 2 A in 200 ms. A switching operation takes a total time of approx. 2 s. All optionally used make-proof grounding switches or disconnectors are controlled via the manually actuated make-proof grounding switch for the converter DC link (standard) and therefore switch simultaneously!
4) Additional 20 A precharging current for 25 s.
5) Data refer to a sub-system; for details about the number of sub-systems to be connected on the line or motor side, see Connection versions.
6) The maximum permissible cable lengths must be observed (see Power cables 12.7).
7) The specified dimensions and weights include doors, panels and sine-wave filter (option **Y15**), however no additional options.

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version Water cooling, without sine-wave filter		Article number: 6SL3815-…			
		...2LM35-0AA0	…2LM35-5AA0	…2LM36-0AA1	...2LM36-6AA1
Output voltage 2.3 kV					
Type rating	kVA	2000	2200	2400	2600
Shaft output [1]	kW	1650	1800	2000	2150
	hp	2250	2500	2750	2950
Rated output current	A	500	550	600	660
Input voltage	kV	2 × 1.2	2 × 1.2	2 × 1.2	2 × 1.2
Rated input current [1]	A	2 × 444	2 × 494	2 × 519	2 × 575
Power loss [2] [3]	kW	28	31	33	34
Efficiency [3]	%	98.4	98.4	98.4	98.4
Typical current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [4]	A	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 3 AC 50/60 Hz [5]	A	25	25	25	25
Raw water flow rate	l/min	183	183	183	183
Deionized water volume	l	90	90	90	90
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1m)	dB	73	73	73	73
Measuring surface level L_s (1m)	dB	18	18	18	18
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase [6] [7]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase [6] [7]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Degree of protection	–	IP43	IP43	IP43	IP43
Dimensions [8]					
Width	mm	3620	3620	3620	3620
Height	mm	2280	2280	2280	2280
Depth	mm	1275	1275	1275	1275
Connection version	Fig. No.	1	1	1	1
Weight [8]	kg	2600	2650	2650	2650

1) The data for the rated input current and the power data in hp and kW are approximate values only; these have been calculated for operation with induction motors and for a typical motor power factor cos φ and motor efficiency, which are obtained by selecting the following values: Motor power factor between 0.85 and 0.88 and a motor efficiency of 96 %. The rated input current also depends on the line power factor, for which a typical value of between 0.94 and 0.96 was assumed.
The hp data are based on the NEC and CEC guidelines for the North American market. The kW values are specified in multiples of 50. Both approximate values need to be adapted to the motor that is actually used.
2) Approx. 5% of the power loss is dissipated to the room.
3) Without cooling system
4) The typical current drawn (rms value;
$\cos\varphi_{typ.}$ = 0.6) of the supply for the converter open-loop/closed-loop control is specified. The separate supplies for the socket outlets/light or switched auxiliary power feeders (options **N35 to N38**) have not been taken into account.
Values for the typical current drawn for special configurations (e.g. for dimensioning an upstream UPS) are available on request.
When using options **L48** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter input), **L49** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter output) or **L51** (disconnector at the converter output), it should further be taken into account that for switching operations, additional peak values of up to 10 A can occur for each make-proof grounding switch or disconnector. This corresponds to the starting current of a motor used to operate a switch, which decays from approx. 10 A to approx. 2 A in 200 ms. A switching operation takes a total time of approx. 2 s. All optionally used make-proof grounding switches or disconnectors are controlled via the manually actuated make-proof grounding switch for the converter DC link (standard) and therefore switch simultaneously!
5) Additional 20 A precharging current for 25 s.
6) Data refer to a sub-system; for details about the number of sub-systems to be connected on the line or motor side, see Connection versions.
7) The maximum permissible cable lengths should be carefully observed (see Power cables 12.7).
8) The specified dimensions and weights include doors, panels and cooling unit, however no options.

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version Water cooling, without sine-wave filter		Article number: 6SL3815-…			
		...2LM37-4AA0	…2LM38-0AA0	…2LM38-8AA1	...2LM41-0AA1
Output voltage 2.3 kV					
Type rating	kVA	2900	3200	3500	4000
Shaft output [1]	kW	2450	2650	2900	3300
	hp	3250	3500	3850	4400
Rated output current	A	740	800	880	1000
Input voltage	kV	2 × 1.2	2 × 1.2	2 × 1.2	2 × 1.2
Rated input current [1]	A	2 × 650	2 × 717	2 × 771	2 × 870
Power loss [2] [3]	kW	38	42	42	44
Efficiency [3]	%	98.5	98.5	98.6	98.7
Typical current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [4]	A	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 3 AC 50/60 Hz [5]	A	25	25	25	25
Raw water flow rate	l/min	183	183	183	183
Deionized water volume	l	90	90	90	90
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1m)	dB	73	73	73	73
Measuring surface level L_s (1m)	dB	18	18	18	18
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase [6] [7]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase [6] [7]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Degree of protection	–	IP43	IP43	IP43	IP43
Dimensions [8]					
Width	mm	3620	3620	3620	3620
Height	mm	2280	2280	2280	2280
Depth	mm	1275	1275	1275	1275
Connection version	Fig. No.	1	1	1	1
Weight [8]	kg	2700	2700	2700	2700

1) The data for the rated input current and the power data in hp and kW are approximate values only; these have been calculated for operation with induction motors and for a typical motor power factor cos φ and motor efficiency, which are obtained by selecting the following values: Motor power factor between 0.85 and 0.88 and a motor efficiency of 96 %. The rated input current also depends on the line power factor, for which a typical value of between 0.94 and 0.96 was assumed.
The hp data are based on the NEC and CEC guidelines for the North American market. The kW values are specified in multiples of 50. Both approximate values need to be adapted to the motor that is actually used.
2) Approx. 5% of the power loss is dissipated to the room.
3) Without cooling system
4) The typical current drawn (rms value;
$\cos\varphi_{typ.}$ = 0.6) of the supply for the converter open-loop/closed-loop control is specified. The separate supplies for the socket outlets/light or switched auxiliary power feeders (options **N35 to N38**) have not been taken into account.
Values for the typical current drawn for special configurations (e.g. for dimensioning an upstream UPS) are available on request.
When using options **L48** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter input), **L49** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter output) or **L51** (disconnector at the converter output), it should further be taken into account that for switching operations, additional peak values of up to 10 A can occur for each make-proof grounding switch or disconnector. This corresponds to the starting current of a motor used to operate a switch, which decays from approx. 10 A to approx. 2 A in 200 ms. A switching operation takes a total time of approx. 2 s. All optionally used make-proof grounding switches or disconnectors are controlled via the manually actuated make-proof grounding switch for the converter DC link (standard) and therefore switch simultaneously!
5) Additional 20 A precharging current for 25 s.
6) Data refer to a sub-system; for details about the number of sub-systems to be connected on the line or motor side, see Connection versions.
7) The maximum permissible cable lengths should be carefully observed (see Power cables 12.7).
8) The specified dimensions and weights include doors, panels and cooling unit, however no options.

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version Water cooling, without sine-wave filter		Article number: 6SL3815-…				
		...2LN33-5AA2	…2LN34-0AA2	…2LN34-5AA2	...2LN35-0AA2	...2LN35-5AA2
Output voltage 3.3 kV						
Type rating	kVA	2000	2300	2600	2900	3100
Shaft output [1]	kW	1650	1900	2150	2400	2650
	hp	2250	2500	3000	3250	3500
Rated output current	A	350	400	450	500	550
Input voltage	kV	2 × 1.7	2 × 1.7	2 × 1.7	2 × 1.7	2 × 1.7
Rated input current [1]	A	2 × 309	2 × 360	2 × 406	2 × 453	2 × 484
Power loss [2] [3]	kW	22	25	28	31	34
Efficiency [3]	%	98.7	98.7	98.7	98.7	98.7
Typical current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [4]	A	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 3 AC 50/60 Hz [5]	A	14	14	14	14	14
Raw water flow rate	l/min	183	183	183	183	183
Deionized water volume	l	90	90	90	90	90
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1m)	dB	73	73	73	73	73
Measuring surface level L_s (1m)	dB	18	18	18	18	18
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase [6] [7]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase [6] [7]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Degree of protection	–	IP43	IP43	IP43	IP43	IP43
Dimensions [8]						
Width	mm	3620	3620	3620	3620	3620
Height	mm	2280	2280	2280	2280	2280
Depth	mm	1275	1275	1275	1275	1275
Connection version	Fig. No.	1	1	1	1	1
Weight [8]	kg	2650	2700	2700	2700	2750

1) The data for the rated input current and the power data in hp and kW are approximate values only; these have been calculated for operation with induction motors and for a typical motor power factor cos φ and motor efficiency, which are obtained by selecting the following values: Motor power factor between 0.85 and 0.88 and a motor efficiency of 96 %. The rated input current also depends on the line power factor, for which a typical value of between 0.94 and 0.96 was assumed.
The hp data are based on the NEC and CEC guidelines for the North American market. The kW values are specified in multiples of 50. Both approximate values need to be adapted to the motor that is actually used.
2) Approx. 5% of the power loss is dissipated to the room.
3) Without cooling system
4) The typical current drawn (rms value; $\cos(\varphi_{typ.} = 0.6)$ of the supply for the converter open-loop/closed-loop control is specified. The separate supplies for the socket outlets/light or switched auxiliary power feeders (options **N35 to N38**) have not been taken into account.
Values for the typical current drawn for special configurations (e.g. for dimensioning an upstream UPS) are available on request.
When using options **L48** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter input), **L49** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter output) or **L51** (disconnector at the converter output), it should further be taken into account that for switching operations, additional peak values of up to 10 A can occur for each make-proof grounding switch or disconnector. This corresponds to the starting current of a motor used to operate a switch, which decays from approx. 10 A to approx. 2 A in 200 ms. A switching operation takes a total time of approx. 2 s. All optionally used make-proof grounding switches or disconnectors are controlled via the manually actuated make-proof grounding switch for the converter DC link (standard) and therefore switch simultaneously!
5) Additional 20 A precharging current for 25 s.
6) Data refer to a sub-system; for details about the number of sub-systems to be connected on the line or motor side, see Connection versions.
7) The maximum permissible cable lengths should be carefully observed (see Power cables 12.7).
8) The specified dimensions and weights include doors, panels and cooling unit, however no options.

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version Water cooling, without sine-wave filter		Article number: 6SL3815-…					
		…2LN36-0AA2	…2LN36-6AA2	…2LN37-4AA2	…2LN38-0AA0	…2LN38-8AA1	…2LN41-0AA1
Output voltage 3.3 kV							
Type rating	kVA	3400	3800	4200	4600	5100	5700
Shaft output [1]	kW	2800	3150	3500	3800	4250	4700
	hp	3800	4200	4500	5000	6000	6150
Rated output current	A	600	660	740	800	880	1000
Input voltage	kV	2 × 1.7	2 × 1.7	2 × 1.7	2 × 1.7	2 × 1.7	2 × 1.7
Rated input current [1]	A	2 × 521	2 × 575	2 × 656	2 × 719	2 × 756	2 × 870
Power loss [2] [3]	kW	37	41	46	60	56	63
Efficiency [3]	%	98.7	98.7	98.7	98.5	98.7	98.7
Typical current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [4]	A	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 3 AC 50/60 Hz [5]	A	25	25	25	25	25	25
Raw water flow rate	l/min	183	183	183	183	183	183
Deionized water volume	l	90	90	90	90	90	90
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1m)	dB	73	73	73	73	73	73
Measuring surface level L_s (1m)	dB	18	18	18	18	18	18
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase [6] [7]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase [6] [7]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Degree of protection	–	IP43	IP43	IP43	IP43	IP43	IP43
Dimensions [8]							
Width	mm	3620	3620	3620	3620	3620	3620
Height	mm	2280	2280	2280	2280	2280	2280
Depth	mm	1275	1275	1275	1275	1275	1275
Connection version	Fig. No.	1	1	1	1	1	1
Weight [8]	kg	2750	2750	2750	2850	2850	2850

1) The data for the rated input current and the power data in hp and kW are approximate values only; these have been calculated for operation with induction motors and for a typical motor power factor cos φ and motor efficiency, which are obtained by selecting the following values: Motor power factor between 0.85 and 0.88 and a motor efficiency of 96 %. The rated input current also depends on the line power factor, for which a typical value of between 0.94 and 0.96 was assumed.
The hp data are based on the NEC and CEC guidelines for the North American market. The kW values are specified in multiples of 50. Both approximate values need to be adapted to the motor which is actually used.
2) Approx. 5% of the power loss is dissipated to the room.
3) Without cooling system
4) The typical current drawn (rms value; $\cos\varphi_{typ.}$ = 0.6) of the supply for the converter open-loop/closed-loop control is specified. The separate supplies for the socket outlets/light or switched auxiliary power feeders (options **N35 to N38**) have not been taken into account.
Values for the typical current drawn for special configurations (e.g. for dimensioning an upstream UPS) are available on request.
When using options **L48** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter input), **L49** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter output) or **L51** (disconnector at the converter output), it should further be taken into account that for switching operations, additional peak values of up to 10 A can occur for each make-proof grounding switch or disconnector. This corresponds to the starting current of a motor used to operate a switch, which decays from approx. 10 A to approx. 2 A in 200 ms. A switching operation takes a total time of approx. 2 s. All optionally used make-proof grounding switches or disconnectors are controlled via the manually actuated make-proof grounding switch for the converter DC link (standard) and therefore switch simultaneously!
5) Additional 20 A precharging current for 25 s.
6) Data refer to a sub-system; for details about the number of sub-systems to be connected on the line or motor side, see Connection versions.
7) The maximum permissible cable lengths should be carefully observed (see Power cables 12.7).
8) The specified dimensions and weights include doors, panels and cooling unit, however no options.

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version Water cooling, without sine-wave filter		Article number: 6SL3815-…					
		…2LN41-1AA2	…2LN41-2AA2	…2LN41-3AA2	…2LN41-4AA2	…2LN41-6AA1	…2LN41-8AA1
Output voltage 3.3 kV							
Type rating	kVA	6300	6800	7400	8000	9100	10300
Shaft output [1]	kW	5300	5600	6200	6700	7600	8600
	hp	7000	7400	8000	9000	10200	11500
Rated output current	A	2 × 550	2 × 600	2 × 650	2 × 700	2 × 800	2 × 900
Input voltage	kV	2 × (2 × 1.7)	2 × (2 × 1.7)	2 × (2 × 1.7)	2 × (2 × 1.7)	2 × (2 × 1.7)	2 × (2 × 1.7)
Rated input current [1]	A	2 × (2 × 492)	2 × (2 × 536)	2 × (2 × 578)	2 × (2 × 625)	2 × (2 × 671)	2 × (2 × 784)
Power loss [2] [3]	kW	68	75	83	90	104	117
Efficiency [3]	%	98.7	98.7	98.7	98.7	98.7	98.7
Typical current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [4]	A	4	4	4	4	4	4
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 3 AC 50/60 Hz [5]	A	31	31	31	31	31	31
Raw water flow rate	l/min	283	283	283	283	283	283
Deionized water volume	l	100	100	100	100	100	100
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1m)	dB	76	76	76	76	76	76
Measuring surface level L_s (1m)	dB	19	19	19	19	19	19
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase [6] [7]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase [6] [7]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Degree of protection	–	IP43	IP43	IP43	IP43	IP43	IP43
Dimensions [8]							
Width	mm	5420	5420	5420	5420	5420	5420
Height	mm	2280	2280	2280	2280	2280	2280
Depth	mm	1275	1275	1275	1275	1275	1275
Connection version	Fig. No.	3	3	3	3	3	3
Weight [8]	kg	4000	4000	4000	4000	4200	4200

1) The data for the rated input current and the power data in hp and kW are approximate values only; these have been calculated for operation with induction motors and for a typical motor power factor cos φ and motor efficiency, which are obtained by selecting the following values: Motor power factor between 0.85 and 0.88 and a motor efficiency of 96 %. The rated input current also depends on the line power factor, for which a typical value of between 0.94 and 0.96 was assumed.
The hp data are based on the NEC and CEC guidelines for the North American market. The kW values are specified in multiples of 50. Both approximate values need to be adapted to the motor which is actually used.
2) Approx. 5% of the power loss is dissipated to the room.
3) Without cooling system
4) The typical current drawn (rms value;
$\cos\varphi_{typ.} = 0.6$) of the supply for the converter open-loop/closed-loop control is specified. The separate supplies for the socket outlets/light or switched auxiliary power feeders (options **N35 to N38**) have not been taken into account.
Values for the typical current drawn for special configurations (e.g. for dimensioning an upstream UPS) are available on request.
When using options **L48** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter input), **L49** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter output) or **L51** (disconnector at the converter output), it should further be taken into account that for switching operations, additional peak values of up to 10 A can occur for each make-proof grounding switch or disconnector. This corresponds to the starting current of a motor used to operate a switch, which decays from approx. 10 A to approx. 2 A in 200 ms. A switching operation takes a total time of approx. 2 s. All optionally used make-proof grounding switches or disconnectors are controlled via the manually actuated make-proof grounding switch for the converter DC link (standard) and therefore switch simultaneously!
5) Additional 20 A precharging current for 25 s.
6) Data refer to a sub-system; for details about the number of sub-systems to be connected on the line or motor side, see Connection versions.
7) The maximum permissible cable lengths should be carefully observed (see Power cables 12.7).
8) The specified dimensions and weights include doors, panels and cooling unit, however no options.

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version Water cooling, without sine-wave filter		Article number: 6SL3815-…					
		…2LP32-8AA0	…2LP33-1AA0	…2LP33-5AA0	…2LP34-0AA0	…2LP34-5AA0	…2LP35-0AA0
Output voltage 4.16 kV							
Type rating	kVA	2000	2200	2500	2900	3200	3600
Shaft output [1]	kW	1700	1850	2100	2400	2700	3000
	hp	2250	2500	2750	3000	3500	4000
Rated output current	A	280	310	350	400	450	500
Input voltage	kV	2 × 2.2	2 × 2.2	2 × 2.2	2 × 2.2	2 × 2.2	2 × 2.2
Rated input current [1]	A	2 × 245	2 × 273	2 × 310	2 × 359	2 × 397	2 × 446
Power loss [2] [3]	kW	28	31	33	38	42	47
Efficiency [3]	%	98.4	98.4	98.5	98.5	98.5	98.5
Typical current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [4]	A	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 3 AC 50/60 Hz [5]	A	25	25	25	25	25	25
Raw water flow rate	l/min	183	183	183	183	183	183
Deionized water volume	l	90	90	90	90	90	90
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1m)	dB	73	73	73	73	73	73
Measuring surface level L_s (1m)	dB	18	18	18	18	18	18
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase [6] [7]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase [6] [7]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Degree of protection	–	IP43	IP43	IP43	IP43	IP43	IP43
Dimensions [8]							
Width	mm	3620	3620	3620	3620	3620	3620
Height	mm	2280	2280	2280	2280	2280	2280
Depth	mm	1275	1275	1275	1275	1275	1275
Connection version	Fig. No.	1	1	1	1	1	1
Weight [8]	kg	2750	2800	2800	2800	2850	2850

1) The data for the rated input current and the power data in hp and kW are approximate values only; these have been calculated for operation with induction motors and for a typical motor power factor cos φ and motor efficiency, which are obtained by selecting the following values: Motor power factor between 0.85 and 0.88 and a motor efficiency of 96 %. The rated input current also depends on the line power factor, for which a typical value of between 0.94 and 0.96 was assumed.
The hp data are based on the NEC and CEC guidelines for the North American market. The kW values are specified in multiples of 50. Both approximate values need to be adapted to the motor which is actually used.
2) Approx. 5% of the power loss is dissipated to the room.
3) Without cooling system
4) The typical current drawn (rms value;
$\cos\varphi_{typ.}$ = 0.6) of the supply for the converter open-loop/closed-loop control is specified. The separate supplies for the socket outlets/light or switched auxiliary power feeders (options **N35 to N38**) have not been taken into account.
Values for the typical current drawn for special configurations (e.g. for dimensioning an upstream UPS) are available on request.
When using options **L48** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter input), **L49** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter output) or **L51** (disconnector at the converter output), it should further be taken into account that for switching operations, additional peak values of up to 10 A can occur for each make-proof grounding switch or disconnector. This corresponds to the starting current of a motor used to operate a switch, which decays from approx. 10 A to approx. 2 A in 200 ms. A switching operation takes a total time of approx. 2 s. All optionally used make-proof grounding switches or disconnectors are controlled via the manually actuated make-proof grounding switch for the converter DC link (standard) and therefore switch simultaneously!
5) Additional 20 A precharging current for 25 s.
6) Data refer to a sub-system; for details about the number of sub-systems to be connected on the line or motor side, see Connection versions.
7) The maximum permissible cable lengths should be carefully observed (see Power cables 12.7).
8) The specified dimensions and weights include doors, panels and cooling unit. however no options.

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version Water cooling, without sine-wave filter		Article number: 6SL3815-…						
		2LP35-5AA0	2LP36-0AA1	2LP36-6AA1	2LP37-4AA0	2LP38-0AA0	2LP38-8AA1	2LP41-0AA1
Output voltage 4.16 kV								
Type rating	kVA	4000	4300	4800	5300	5800	6400	7200
Shaft output [1]	kW	3300	3600	4000	4500	4800	5300	5900
	hp	4500	4850	5450	6000	6500	7150	8000
Rated output current	A	550	600	660	740	800	880	1000
Input voltage	kV	2 × 2.2	2 × 2.2	2 × 2.2	2 × 2.2	2 × 2.2	2 × 2.2	2 × 2.2
Rated input current [1]	A	2 × 496	2 × 519	2 × 575	2 × 657	2 × 719	2 × 772	2 × 870
Power loss [2] [3]	kW	52	46	51	69	75	65	74
Efficiency [3]	%	98.5	98.7	98.7	98.5	98.6	98.8	98.8
Typical current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [4]	A	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 3 AC 50/60 Hz [5]	A	25	25	25	25	25	25	25
Raw water flow rate	l/min	183	183	183	183	183	183	183
Deionized water volume	l	90	90	90	90	90	90	90
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1m)	dB	73	73	73	73	73	73	73
Measuring surface level L_s (1m)	dB	18	18	18	18	18	18	18
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase [6] [7]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase [6] [7]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Degree of protection	–	IP43	IP43	IP43	IP43	IP43	IP43	IP43
Dimensions [8]								
Width	mm	3620	3620	3620	3620	3620	3620	3620
Height	mm	2280	2280	2280	2280	2280	2280	2280
Depth	mm	1275	1275	1275	1275	1275	1275	1275
Connection version	Fig. No.	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Weight [8]	kg	2850	2850	2850	2850	2850	2850	2850

1) The data for the rated input current and the power data in hp and kW are approximate values only; these have been calculated for operation with induction motors and for a typical motor power factor cos φ and motor efficiency, which are obtained by selecting the following values: Motor power factor between 0.85 and 0.88 and a motor efficiency of 96 %. The rated input current also depends on the line power factor, for which a typical value of between 0.94 and 0.96 was assumed.
The hp data are based on the NEC and CEC guidelines for the North American market. The kW values are specified in multiples of 50. Both approximate values need to be adapted to the motor which is actually used.
2) Approx. 5% of the power loss is dissipated to the room.
3) Without cooling system
4) The typical current drawn (rms value; $\cos\varphi_{typ.} = 0.6$) of the supply for the converter open-loop/closed-loop control is specified. The separate supplies for the socket outlets/light or switched auxiliary power feeders (options **N35 to N38**) have not been taken into account.
Values for the typical current drawn for special configurations (e.g. for dimensioning an upstream UPS) are available on request.
When using options **L48** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter input), **L49** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter output) or **L51** (disconnector at the converter output), it should further be taken into account that for switching operations, additional peak values of up to 10 A can occur for each make-proof grounding switch or disconnector. This corresponds to the starting current of a motor used to operate a switch, which decays from approx. 10 A to approx. 2 A in 200 ms. A switching operation takes a total time of approx. 2 s. All optionally used make-proof grounding switches or disconnectors are controlled via the manually actuated make-proof grounding switch for the converter DC link (standard) and therefore switch simultaneously!
5) Additional 20 A precharging current for 25 s.
6) Data refer to a sub-system; for details about the number of sub-systems to be connected on the line or motor side, see Connection versions.
7) The maximum permissible cable lengths should be carefully observed (see Power cables 12.7).
8) The specified dimensions and weights include doors, panels and cooling unit, however no options.

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version Water cooling, without sine-wave filter		Article number: 6SL3815-…					
		…2LP41-1AA1	…2LP41-2AA1	…2LP41-3AA0	…2LP41-4AA0	…2LP41-6AA1	…2LP41-8AA1
Output voltage 4.16 kV							
Type rating	kVA	7900	8600	9400	10100	11500	13000
Shaft output [1]	kW	6600	7150	7900	8500	9600	11250
	hp	9000	9500	10000	11000	13000	15300
Rated output current	A	2 × 550	2 × 600	2 × 650	2 × 700	2 × 800	2 × 900
Input voltage	kV	2 × (2 × 2.2)	2 × (2 × 2.2)	2 × (2 × 2.2)	2 × (2 × 2.2)	2 × (2 × 2.2)	2 × (2 × 2.2)
Rated input current [1]	A	2 × (2 × 490)	2 × (2 × 519)	2 × (2 × 583)	2 × (2 × 627)	2 × (2 × 694)	2 × (2 × 785)
Power loss [2] [3]	kW	86	94	122	131	118	133
Efficiency [3]	%	98.7	98.7	98.5	98.5	98.8	98.8
Typical current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [4]	A	4	4	4	4	4	4
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 3 AC 50/60 Hz [5]	A	31	31	31	31	31	31
Raw water flow rate	l/min	283	283	283	283	283	283
Deionized water volume	l	100	100	100	100	100	100
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1m)	dB	76	76	76	76	76	76
Measuring surface level L_s (1m)	dB	19	19	19	19	19	19
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase [6] [7]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase [6] [7]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Degree of protection	–	IP43	IP43	IP43	IP43	IP43	IP43
Dimensions [8]							
Width	mm	5420	5420	5420	5420	5420	5420
Height	mm	2280	2280	2280	2280	2280	2280
Depth	mm	1275	1275	1275	1275	1275	1275
Connection version	Fig. No.	3	3	3	3	3	3
Weight [8]	kg	4200	4200	4200	4200	4200	4200

1) The data for the rated input current and the power data in hp and kW are approximate values only; these have been calculated for operation with induction motors and for a typical motor power factor cos φ and motor efficiency, which are obtained by selecting the following values: Motor power factor between 0.85 and 0.88 and a motor efficiency of 96 %. The rated input current also depends on the line power factor, for which a typical value of between 0.94 and 0.96 was assumed.
The hp data are based on the NEC and CEC guidelines for the North American market. The kW values are specified in multiples of 50. Both approximate values need to be adapted to the motor which is actually used.
2) Approx. 5% of the power loss is dissipated to the room.
3) Without cooling system
4) The typical current drawn (rms value; $\cos\varphi_{typ.}$ = 0.6) of the supply for the converter open-loop/closed-loop control is specified. The separate supplies for the socket outlets/light or switched auxiliary power feeders (options **N35 to N38**) have not been taken into account.
Values for the typical current drawn for special configurations (e.g. for dimensioning an upstream UPS) are available on request.
When using options **L48** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter input), **L49** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter output) or **L51** (disconnector at the converter output), it should further be taken into account that for switching operations, additional peak values of up to 10 A can occur for each make-proof grounding switch or disconnector. This corresponds to the starting current of a motor used to operate a switch, which decays from approx. 10 A to approx. 2 A in 200 ms. A switching operation takes a total time of approx. 2 s. All optionally used make-proof grounding switches or disconnectors are controlled via the manually actuated make-proof grounding switch for the converter DC link (standard) and therefore switch simultaneously!
5) Additional 20 A precharging current for 25 s.
6) Data refer to a sub-system; for details about the number of sub-systems to be connected on the line or motor side, see Connection versions.
7) The maximum permissible cable lengths should be carefully observed (see Power cables 12.7).
8) The specified dimensions and weights include doors, panels and cooling unit, however no options.

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version Water cooling, with sine-wave filter (Y15)		Article number: 6SL3815-…				
		...2LM35-0AA0	…2LM35-5AA0	…2LM36-0AA1	...2LM36-6AA1	…2LM38-0AA0
Output voltage 2.3 kV						
Type rating	kVA	1500	1650	2150	2350	2400
Shaft output [1]	kW	1250	1350	1790	1950	2000
	hp	1500	1750	2400	2550	2750
Rated output current	A	380	410	540	590	600
Input voltage	kV	2 × 1.2	2 × 1.2	2 × 1.2	2 × 1.2	2 × 1.2
Rated input current [1]	A	2 × 331	2 × 364	2 × 467	2 × 513	2 × 540
Power loss [2] [3]	kW	29	30	31	34	41
Efficiency [3]	%	97.8	97.9	98.0	98.0	98.1
Typical current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [4]	A	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 3 AC 50/60 Hz [5]	A	31	31	31	31	31
Raw water flow rate	l/min	183	183	183	183	183
Deionized water volume	l	100	100	100	100	100
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1m)	dB	74	74	74	74	74
Measuring surface level L_s (1m)	dB	18	18	18	18	18
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase [6] [7]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase [6] [7]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Degree of protection	–	IP43	IP43	IP43	IP43	IP43
Dimensions [8]						
Width	mm	4540	4540	4540	4540	4540
Height	mm	2280	2280	2280	2280	2280
Depth	mm	1275	1275	1275	1275	1275
Connection version	Fig. No.	4	4	4	4	4
Weight [8]	kg	3750	3850	3900	3950	3950

1) The data for the rated input current and the power data in hp and kW are approximate values only; these have been calculated for operation with induction motors and for a typical motor power factor cos φ and motor efficiency, which are obtained by selecting the following values: Motor power factor between 0.85 and 0.88 and a motor efficiency of 96 %. The rated input current also depends on the line power factor, for which a typical value of between 0.94 and 0.96 was assumed.
The hp data are based on the NEC and CEC guidelines for the North American market. The kW values are specified in multiples of 50. Both approximate values need to be adapted to the motor which is actually used.
2) Approx. 5% of the power loss is dissipated to the room.
3) Without cooling system
4) The typical current drawn (rms value; $\cos\varphi_{typ.}$ = 0.6) of the supply for the converter open-loop/closed-loop control is specified. The separate supplies for the socket outlets/light or switched auxiliary power feeders (options **N35 to N38**) have not been taken into account.
Values for the typical current drawn for special configurations (e.g. for dimensioning an upstream UPS) are available on request.
When using options **L48** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter input), **L49** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter output) or **L51** (disconnector at the converter output), it should further be taken into account that for switching operations, additional peak values of up to 10 A can occur for each make-proof grounding switch or disconnector. This corresponds to the starting current of a motor used to operate a switch, which decays from approx. 10 A to approx. 2 A in 200 ms. A switching operation takes a total time of approx. 2 s. All optionally used make-proof grounding switches or disconnectors are controlled via the manually actuated make-proof grounding switch for the converter DC link (standard) and therefore switch simultaneously!
5) Additional 20 A precharging current for 25 s.
6) Data refer to a sub-system; for details about the number of sub-systems to be connected on the line or motor side, see Connection versions.
7) The maximum permissible cable lengths should be carefully observed (see Power cables 12.7).
8) The specified dimensions and weights include doors, panels, cooling unit and sine-wave filter (option **Y15**), however no additional options.

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version Water cooling, with sine-wave filter (Y15)		Article number: 6SL3815-…				
		...2LN33-5AA2	…2LN34-0AA2	…2LN34-5AA2	...2LN35-0AA2	...2LN35-5AA2
Output voltage 3.3 kV						
Type rating	kVA	1700	1950	2200	2500	2800
Shaft output [1]	kW	1400	1600	1800	2000	2300
	hp	1900	2150	2450	2700	3100
Rated output current	A	300	340	390	440	490
Input voltage	kV	2 × 1.7	2 × 1.7	2 × 1.7	2 × 1.7	2 × 1.7
Rated input current [1]	A	2 × 261	2 × 298	2 × 336	2 × 373	2 × 429
Power loss [2] [3]	kW	28	31	35	38	42
Efficiency [3]	%	98.1	98.2	98.2	98.3	98.3
Typical current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [4]	A	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 3 AC 50/60 Hz [5]	A	31	31	31	31	31
Raw water flow rate	l/min	183	183	183	183	183
Deionized water volume	l	100	100	100	100	100
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1m)	dB	74	74	74	74	74
Measuring surface level L_s (1m)	dB	18	18	18	18	18
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase [6] [7]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase [6] [7]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Degree of protection	–	IP43	IP43	IP43	IP43	IP43
Dimensions [8]						
Width	mm	4840	4840	4840	4840	4840
Height	mm	2280	2280	2280	2280	2280
Depth	mm	1275	1275	1275	1275	1275
Connection version	Fig. No.	4	4	4	4	4
Weight [8]	kg	4000	4100	4100	4200	4200

1) The data for the rated input current and the power data in hp and kW are approximate values only; these have been calculated for operation with induction motors and for a typical motor power factor cos φ and motor efficiency, which are obtained by selecting the following values: Motor power factor between 0.85 and 0.88 and a motor efficiency of 96 %. The rated input current also depends on the line power factor, for which a typical value of between 0.94 and 0.96 was assumed.
The hp data are based on the NEC and CEC guidelines for the North American market. The kW values are specified in multiples of 50. Both approximate values need to be adapted to the motor which is actually used.
2) Approx. 5% of the power loss is dissipated to the room.
3) Without cooling system
4) The typical current drawn (rms value;
$\cos\varphi_{typ.}$ = 0.6) of the supply for the converter open-loop/closed-loop control is specified. The separate supplies for the socket outlets/light or switched auxiliary power feeders (options **N35 to N38**) have not been taken into account.
Values for the typical current drawn for special configurations (e.g. for dimensioning an upstream UPS) are available on request.
When using options **L48** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter input), **L49** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter output) or **L51** (disconnector at the converter output), it should further be taken into account that for switching operations, additional peak values of up to 10 A can occur for each make-proof grounding switch or disconnector. This corresponds to the starting current of a motor used to operate a switch, which decays from approx. 10 A to approx. 2 A in 200 ms. A switching operation takes a total time of approx. 2 s. All optionally used make-proof grounding switches or disconnectors are controlled via the manually actuated make-proof grounding switch for the converter DC link (standard) and therefore switch simultaneously!
5) Additional 20 A precharging current for 25 s.
6) Data refer to a sub-system; for details about the number of sub-systems to be connected on the line or motor side, see Connection versions.
7) The maximum permissible cable lengths should be carefully observed (see Power cables 12.7).
8) The specified dimensions and weights include doors, panels, cooling unit and sine-wave filter (option **Y15**), however no additional options.

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version Water cooling, with sine-wave filter (Y15)		Article number: 6SL3815-…		
		...2LN36-0AA2	…2LN36-6AA2	...2LN37-4AA2
Output voltage 3.3 kV				
Type rating	kVA	3100	3400	3500
Shaft output [1]	kW	2550	2800	2900
	hp	3400	3700	4000
Rated output current	A	540	590	610
Input voltage	kV	2 × 1.7	2 × 1.7	2 × 1.7
Rated Input current [1]	A	2 × 466	2 × 513	2 × 531
Power loss [2] [3]	kW	46	51	53
Efficiency [3]	%	98.3	98.3	98.3
Typical current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [4]	A	2.5	2.5	2.5
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 3 AC 50/60 Hz [5]	A	31	31	31
Raw water flow rate	l/min	183	183	183
Deionized water volume	l	100	100	100
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1m)	dB	74	74	74
Measuring surface level L_s (1m)	dB	18	18	18
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase [6] [7]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase [6] [7]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Degree of protection	–	IP43	IP43	IP43
Dimensions [8]				
Width	mm	4840	4840	4840
Height	mm	2280	2280	2280
Depth	mm	1275	1275	1275
Connection version	Fig. No.	4	4	4
Weight [8]	kg	4300	4300	4300

1) The data for the rated input current and the power data in hp and kW are approximate values only; these have been calculated for operation with induction motors and for a typical motor power factor cos φ and motor efficiency, which are obtained by selecting the following values: Motor power factor between 0.85 and 0.88 and a motor efficiency of 96 %. The rated input current also depends on the line power factor, for which a typical value of between 0.94 and 0.96 was assumed.
The hp data are based on the NEC and CEC guidelines for the North American market. The kW values are specified in multiples of 50. Both approximate values need to be adapted to the motor which is actually used.
2) Approx. 5% of the power loss is dissipated to the room.
3) Without cooling system
4) The typical current drawn (rms value;
$\cos\varphi_{typ.}$ = 0.6) of the supply for the converter open-loop/closed-loop control is specified. The separate supplies for the socket outlets/light or switched auxiliary power feeders (options **N35 to N38**) have not been taken into account.
Values for the typical current drawn for special configurations (e.g. for dimensioning an upstream UPS) are available on request.
When using options **L48** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter input), **L49** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter output) or **L51** (disconnector at the converter output), it should further be taken into account that for switching operations, additional peak values of up to 10 A can occur for each make-proof grounding switch or disconnector. This corresponds to the starting current of a motor used to operate a switch, which decays from approx. 10 A to approx. 2 A in 200 ms. A switching operation takes a total time of approx. 2 s. All optionally used make-proof grounding switches or disconnectors are controlled via the manually actuated make-proof grounding switch for the converter DC link (standard) and therefore switch simultaneously!
5) Additional 20 A precharging current for 25 s.
6) Data refer to a sub-system; for details about the number of sub-systems to be connected on the line or motor side, see Connection versions.
7) The maximum permissible cable lengths should be carefully observed (see Power cables 12.7).
8) The specified dimensions and weights include doors, panels, cooling unit and sine-wave filter (option **Y15**), however no additional options.

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version Water cooling, with sine-wave filter (Y15)		Article number: 6SL3815-…			
		...2LN41-1AA2	…2LN41-2AA2	...2LN41-3AA2	...2LN41-4AA2
Output voltage 3.3 kV					
Type rating	kVA	5600	6100	6700	7000
Shaft output [1]	kW	4650	5000	5500	5700
	hp	6200	6800	7500	7750
Rated output current	A	980	1080	1180	1220
Input voltage	kV	2 × (2 × 1.7)	2 × (2 × 1.7)	2 × (2 × 1.7)	2 × (2 × 1.7)
Rated input current [1]	A	2 × (2 × 429)	2 × (2 × 466)	2 × (2 × 513)	2 × (2 × 531)
Power loss [2] [3]	kW	80	90	100	104
Efficiency [3]	%	98.3	98.3	98.3	98.3
Typical current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [4]	A	4	4	4	4
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 3 AC 50/60 Hz [5]	A	43	43	43	43
Raw water flow rate	l/min	283	283	283	283
Deionized water volume	l	120	120	120	120
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1m)	dB	78	78	78	78
Measuring surface level L_s (1m)	dB	19	19	19	19
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase [6] [7]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase [6] [7]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Degree of protection	–	IP43	IP43	IP43	IP43
Dimensions [8]					
Width	mm	7860	7860	7860	7860
Height	mm	2280	2280	2280	2280
Depth	mm	1275	1275	1275	1275
Connection version	Fig. No.	6	6	6	6
Weight [8]	kg	6900	7000	7100	7100

1) The data for the rated input current and the power data in hp and kW are approximate values only; these have been calculated for operation with induction motors and for a typical motor power factor cos φ and motor efficiency, which are obtained by selecting the following values: Motor power factor between 0.85 and 0.88 and a motor efficiency of 96 %. The rated input current also depends on the line power factor, for which a typical value of between 0.94 and 0.96 was assumed.
The hp data are based on the NEC and CEC guidelines for the North American market. The kW values are specified in multiples of 50. Both approximate values need to be adapted to the motor which is actually used.
2) Approx. 5% of the power loss is dissipated to the room.
3) Without cooling system
4) The typical current drawn (rms value;
$\cos(\varphi_{typ.} = 0.6)$ of the supply for the converter open-loop/closed-loop control is specified. The separate supplies for the socket outlets/light or switched auxiliary power feeders (options **N35 to N38**) have not been taken into account.
Values for the typical current drawn for special configurations (e.g. for dimensioning an upstream UPS) are available on request.
When using options **L48** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter input), **L49** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter output) or **L51** (disconnector at the converter output), it should further be taken into account that for switching operations, additional peak values of up to 10 A can occur for each make-proof grounding switch or disconnector. This corresponds to the starting current of a motor used to operate a switch, which decays from approx. 10 A to approx. 2 A in 200 ms. A switching operation takes a total time of approx. 2 s. All optionally used make-proof grounding switches or disconnectors are controlled via the manually actuated make-proof grounding switch for the converter DC link (standard) and therefore switch simultaneously!
5) Additional 20 A precharging current for 25 s.
6) Data refer to a sub-system; for details about the number of sub-systems to be connected on the line or motor side, see Connection versions.
7) The maximum permissible cable lengths should be carefully observed (see Power cables 12.7).
8) The specified dimensions and weights include doors, panels, cooling unit and sine-wave filter (option **Y15**), however no additional options.

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version Water cooling, with sine-wave filter (Y15)		Article number: 6SL3815-…				
		...2LP32-8AA0	…2LP33-1AA0	…2LP33-5AA0	...2LP34-0AA0	...2LP34-5AA0
Output voltage 4.16 kV						
Type rating	kVA	1600	1750	1950	2250	2500
Shaft output [1]	kW	1300	1450	1600	1850	2100
	hp	1750	2000	2250	2500	2750
Rated output current	A	220	240	270	310	350
Input voltage	kV	2 × 2.2	2 × 2.2	2 × 2.2	2 × 2.2	2 × 2.2
Rated input current [1]	A	2 × 190	2 × 210	2 × 240	2 × 282	2 × 311
Power loss [2] [3]	kW	30	31	35	41	43
Efficiency [3]	%	97.8	97.9	98.0	98.0	98.1
Typical current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [4]	A	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 3 AC 50/60 Hz [5]	A	31	31	31	31	31
Raw water flow rate	l/min	183	183	183	183	183
Deionized water volume	l	100	100	100	100	100
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1m)	dB	74	74	74	74	74
Measuring surface level L_s (1m)	dB	18	18	18	18	18
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase [6] [7]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase [6] [7]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Degree of protection	–	IP43	IP43	IP43	IP43	IP43
Dimensions [8]						
Width	mm	4840	4840	4840	4840	4840
Height	mm	2280	2280	2280	2280	2280
Depth	mm	1275	1275	1275	1275	1275
Connection version	Fig. No.	4	4	4	4	4
Weight [8]	kg	4200	4250	4250	4250	4300

1) The data for the rated input current and the power data in hp and kW are approximate values only; these have been calculated for operation with induction motors and for a typical motor power factor cos φ and motor efficiency, which are obtained by selecting the following values: Motor power factor between 0.85 and 0.88 and a motor efficiency of 96 %. The rated input current also depends on the line power factor, for which a typical value of between 0.94 and 0.96 was assumed.
The hp data are based on the NEC and CEC guidelines for the North American market. The kW values are specified in multiples of 50. Both approximate values need to be adapted to the motor which is actually used.
2) Approx. 5% of the power loss is dissipated to the room.
3) Without cooling system
4) The typical current drawn (rms value;
$\cos\varphi_{typ.}$ = 0.6) of the supply for the converter open-loop/closed-loop control is specified. The separate supplies for the socket outlets/light or switched auxiliary power feeders (options **N35 to N38**) have not been taken into account.
Values for the typical current drawn for special configurations (e.g. for dimensioning an upstream UPS) are available on request.
When using options **L48** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter input), **L49** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter output) or **L51** (disconnector at the converter output), it should further be taken into account that for switching operations, additional peak values of up to 10 A can occur for each make-proof grounding switch or disconnector. This corresponds to the starting current of a motor used to operate a switch, which decays from approx. 10 A to approx. 2 A in 200 ms. A switching operation takes a total time of approx. 2 s. All optionally used make-proof grounding switches or disconnectors are controlled via the manually actuated make-proof grounding switch for the converter DC link (standard) and therefore switch simultaneously!
5) Additional 20 A precharging current for 25 s.
6) Data refer to a sub-system; for details about the number of sub-systems to be connected on the line or motor side, see Connection versions.
7) The maximum permissible cable lengths should be carefully observed (see Power cables 12.7).
8) The specified dimensions and weights include doors, panels, cooling unit and sine-wave filter (option **Y15**), however no additional options.

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version Water cooling, with sine-wave filter (Y15)		Article number: 6SL3815-…				
		...2LP35-0AA0	…2LP35-5AA0	…2LP36-0AA1	...2LP36-6AA1	…2LP38-0AA0
Output voltage 4.16 kV						
Type rating	kVA	2800	3100	3900	4250	4500
Shaft output [1]	kW	2350	2600	3250	3550	3800
	hp	3000	3500	4450	4750	5000
Rated output current	A	390	430	540	590	625
Input voltage	kV	2 × 2.2	2 × 2.2	2 × 2.2	2 × 2.2	2 × 2.2
Rated input current [1]	A	2 × 350	2 × 388	2 × 471	2 × 513	2 × 562
Power loss [2] [3]	kW	48	53	57	59	72
Efficiency [3]	%	98.1	98.1	98.2	98.3	98.1
Typical current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [4]	A	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 3 AC 50/60 Hz [5]	A	31	31	31	31	31
Raw water flow rate	l/min	183	183	183	183	183
Deionized water volume	l	100	100	100	100	100
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1m)	dB	74	74	74	74	74
Measuring surface level L_s (1m)	dB	18	18	18	18	18
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase [6] [7]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase [6] [7]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Degree of protection	–	IP43	IP43	IP43	IP43	IP43
Dimensions [8]						
Width	mm	4840	4840	4840	4840	5440 [9]
Height	mm	2280	2280	2280	2280	2280
Depth	mm	1275	1275	1275	1275	1275
Connection version	Fig. No.	4	4	4	4	4
Weight [8]	kg	4000	4200	4200	4300	4000

1) The data for the rated input current and the power data in hp and kW are approximate values only; these have been calculated for operation with induction motors and for a typical motor power factor cos φ and motor efficiency, which are obtained by selecting the following values: Motor power factor between 0.85 and 0.88 and a motor efficiency of 96 %. The rated input current also depends on the line power factor, for which a typical value of between 0.94 and 0.96 was assumed.
The hp data are based on the NEC and CEC guidelines for the North American market. The kW values are specified in multiples of 50. Both approximate values need to be adapted to the motor which is actually used.
2) Approx. 5% of the power loss is dissipated to the room.
3) Without cooling system
4) The typical current drawn (rms value;
$\cos\varphi_{typ.}$ = 0.6) of the supply for the converter open-loop/closed-loop control is specified. The separate supplies for the socket outlets/light or switched auxiliary power feeders (options **N35 to N38**) have not been taken into account. Values for the typical current drawn for special configurations (e.g. for dimensioning an upstream UPS) are available on request.
When using options **L48** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter input), **L49** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter output) or **L51** (disconnector at the converter output), it should further be taken into account that for switching operations, additional peak values of up to 10 A can occur for each make-proof grounding switch or disconnector. This corresponds to the starting current of a motor used to operate a switch, which decays from approx. 10 A to approx. 2 A in 200 ms. A switching operation takes a total time of approx. 2 s. All optionally used make-proof grounding switches or disconnectors are controlled via the manually actuated make-proof grounding switch for the converter DC link (standard) and therefore switch simultaneously!
5) Additional 20 A precharging current for 25 s.
6) Data refer to a sub-system; for details about the number of sub-systems to be connected on the line or motor side, see Connection versions.
7) The maximum permissible cable lengths should be carefully observed (see Power cables 12.7).
8) The specified dimensions and weights include doors, panels, cooling unit and sine-wave filter (option **Y15**), however no additional options.
9) For a combination with the power cable connection at the converter output from the top (option M78), then the cabinet width decreases by 600 mm.

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version Water cooling, with sine-wave filter (Y15)		Article number: 6SL3815-…		
		...2LP41-1AA1	…2LP41-2AA1	...2LP41-4AA0
Output voltage 4.16 kV				
Type rating	kVA	7150	7700	7950
Shaft output [1]	kW	5900	6350	6600
	hp	7950	8600	9000
Rated output current	A	960	1080	1100
Input voltage	kV	2 × (2 × 2.2)	2 × (2 × 2.2)	2 × (2 × 2.2)
Rated input current [1]	A	2 × (2 × 431)	2 × (2 × 464)	2 × (2 × 491)
Power loss [2] [3]	kW	95	103	126
Efficiency [3]	%	98.3	98.3	98.2
Typical current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [4]	A	4	4	4
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 3 AC 50/60 Hz [5]	A	43	43	43
Raw water flow rate	l/min	283	283	283
Deionized water volume	l	120	120	120
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1m)	dB	78	78	78
Measuring surface level L_s (1m)	dB	19	19	19
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase [6] [7]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase [6] [7]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Degree of protection	–	IP43	IP43	IP43
Dimensions [8]				
Width	mm	7860	7860	7860
Height	mm	2280	2280	2280
Depth	mm	1275	1275	1275
Connection version	Fig. No.	6	6	6
Weight [8]	kg	7200	8200	8200

1) The data for the rated input current and the power data in hp and kW are approximate values only; these have been calculated for operation with induction motors and for a typical motor power factor cos φ and motor efficiency, which are obtained by selecting the following values: Motor power factor between 0.85 and 0.88 and a motor efficiency of 96 %. The rated input current also depends on the line power factor, for which a typical value of between 0.94 and 0.96 was assumed.
The hp data are based on the NEC and CEC guidelines for the North American market. The kW values are specified in multiples of 50. Both approximate values need to be adapted to the motor that is actually used.
2) Approx. 5% of the power loss is dissipated to the room.
3) Without cooling system
4) The typical current drawn (rms value;
$\cos\varphi_{typ.}$ = 0.6) of the supply for the converter open-loop/closed-loop control is specified. The separate supplies for the socket outlets/light or switched auxiliary power feeders (options **N35 to N38**) have not been taken into account.
Values for the typical current drawn for special configurations (e.g. for dimensioning an upstream UPS) are available on request.
When using options **L48** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter input), **L49** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter output) or **L51** (disconnector at the converter output), it should further be taken into account that for switching operations, additional peak values of up to 10 A can occur for each make-proof grounding switch or disconnector. This corresponds to the starting current of a motor used to operate a switch, which decays from approx. 10 A to approx. 2 A in 200 ms. A switching operation takes a total time of approx. 2 s. All optionally used make-proof grounding switches or disconnectors are controlled via the manually actuated make-proof grounding switch for the converter DC link (standard) and therefore switch simultaneously!
5) Additional 20 A precharging current for 25 s.
6) Data refer to a sub-system; for details about the number of sub-systems to be connected on the line or motor side, see Connection versions.
7) The maximum permissible cable lengths should be carefully observed (see Power cables 12.7).
8) The specified dimensions and weights include doors, panels, cooling unit and sine-wave filter (option **Y15**), however no additional options.

3 SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT version

3.1 Overview

Fig. 3-1 SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT version

The water-cooled SINAMICS GM150 converters in the IGCT version with IGCT Motor Modules represent an expansion of the SINAMICS GM150 converters in the IGBT version in the upper power range up to 21 MVA.

SINAMICS GM150 converters in the IGCT version are optimally matched to Siemens motors.

SINAMICS GM150 converters in the IGCT version offer economic drive solutions that can be matched to customers' specific requirements by adding from the wide range of available components and options.

IGCT converters are available for the following voltage and outputs:

Rated output voltage	Type rating
3.3 kV	10 MVA to 21 MVA

Global use

SINAMICS GM150 converters in the IGCT version are manufactured to international standards and regulations, making them ideally suited for global use. These converters are also available in ship-going form (meeting the requirements of all major classification organizations).

3.2 Benefits

- Compact design and highly flexible configuration ensures easy plant integration
- Simple operator control and monitoring from the user-friendly operator panel
- Simple and reliable operation through integrated maintenance functions: The converter signals early on and automatically if maintenance is required or components need to be replaced
- High degree of ruggedness and reliability due to the use of IGCT power semiconductors in the high power range and fuseless design combined with an intelligent response to external disturbances
- Can be easily integrated into automation solutions as the PROFIBUS interface is supplied as standard along with various analog and digital interfaces
- High level of service-friendliness through innovative power section design with compact phase modules and easy access to all components

3.3 Design

SINAMICS GM150 converters in the IGCT version are available in the basic connection with a 12-pulse or 24-pulse Basic Line Module (option).

For greater output ratings, two or three complete converter units with isolated DC links are operated in parallel.

Phase components in which IGCTs, diodes etc. are grouped together in one pressure stack are used in the Motor Modules.

The converter consists of cabinet units for the Basic Line Module and for the Motor Module. One of three phase components and the control section in the Motor Module cabinet unit are highlighted in the illustration.

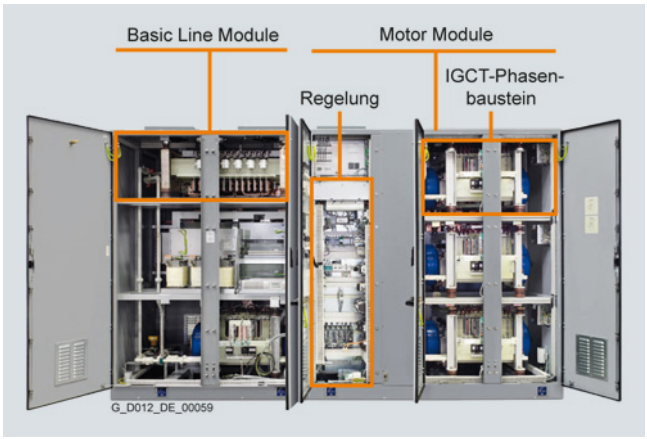


Fig. 3-2 SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT version, internal design (without cooling unit)

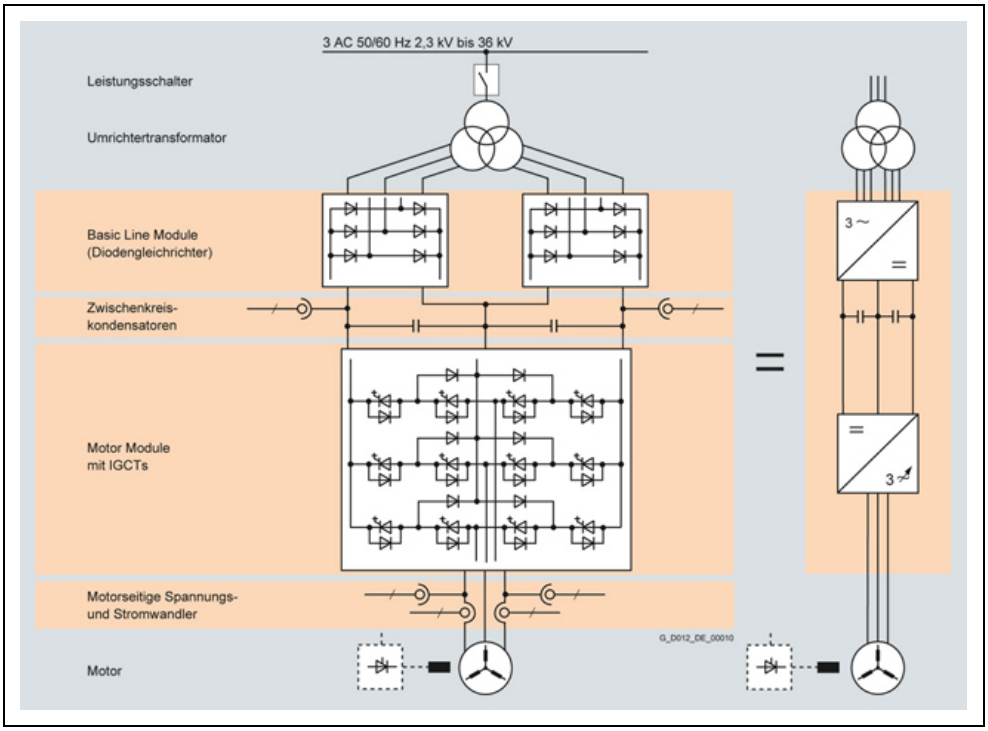


Fig. 3-3 Block diagram

The following connection versions are available for SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT version.

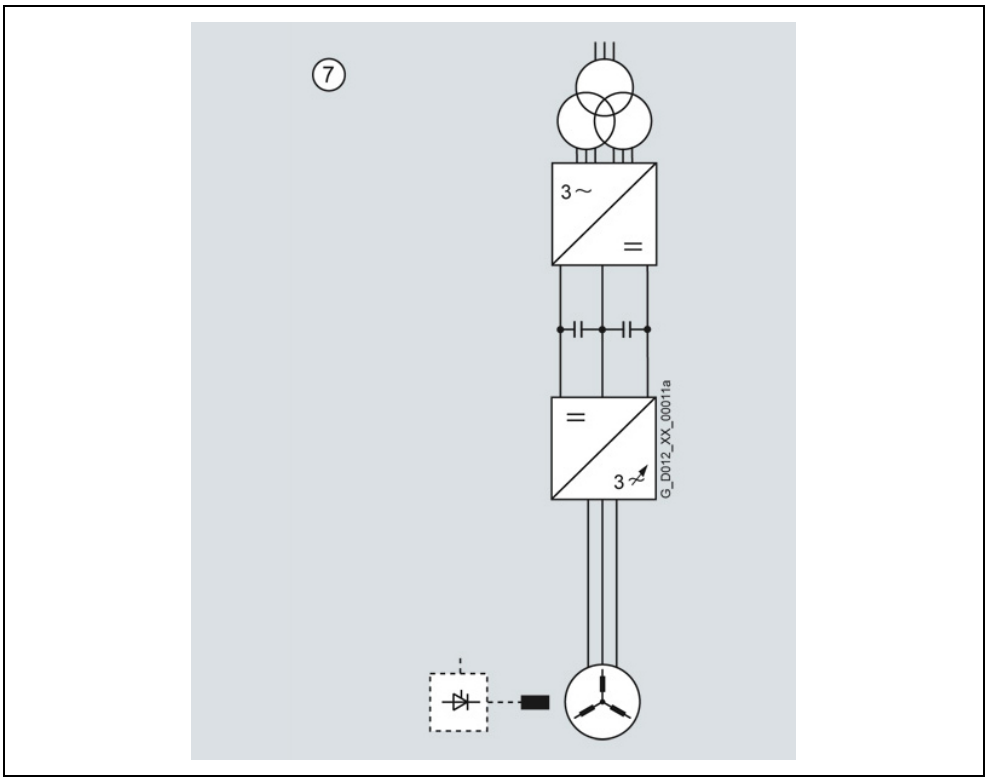


Fig. 3-4 Basic circuit, 12-pulse infeed

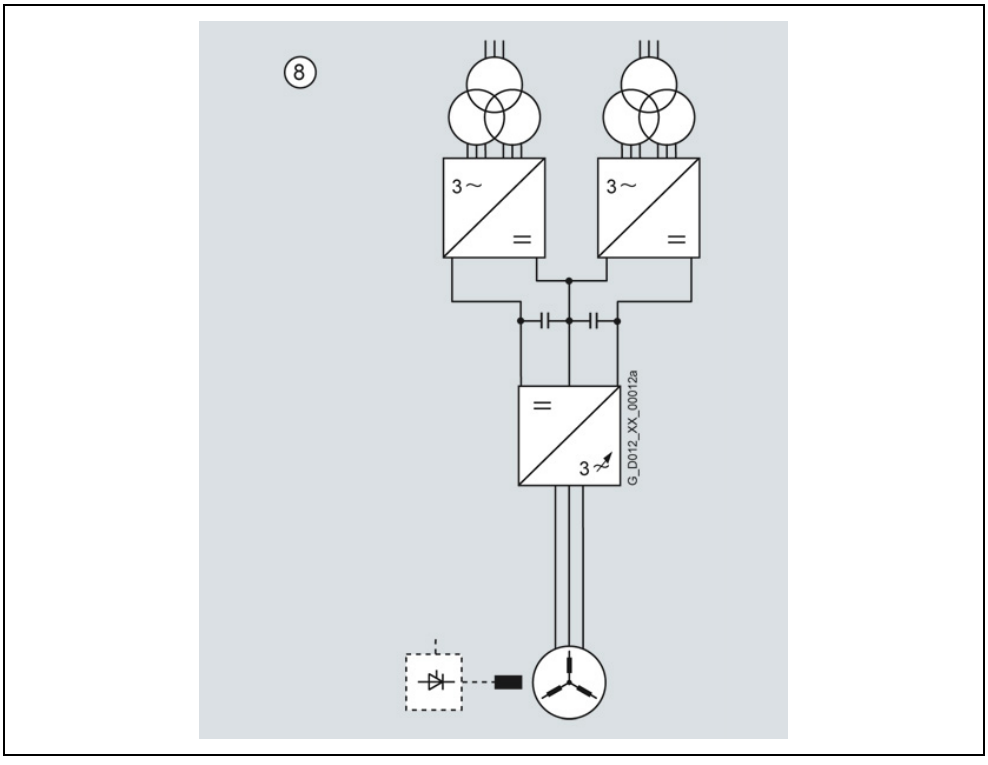


Fig. 3-5 24-pulse infeed by connecting two Basic Line Modules in series: Option N15

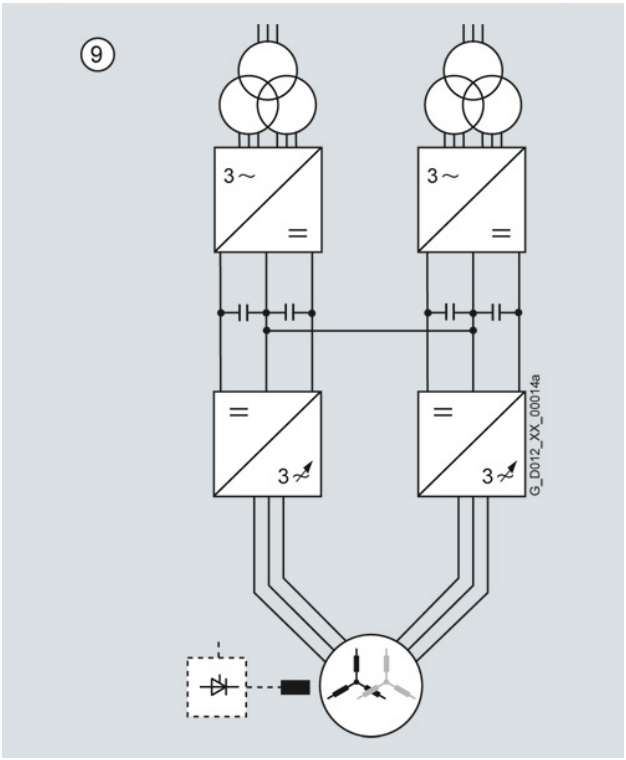


Fig. 3-6 Increased power rating by connecting two converter units in parallel [1], 24-pulse infeed

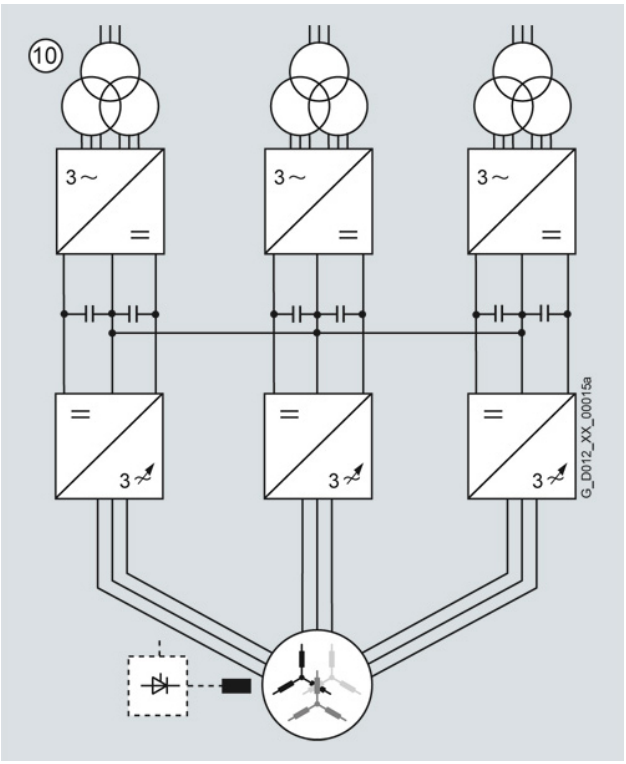


Fig. 3-7 Increased power rating by connecting three converter units in parallel [1], 36-pulse infeed

1) Requires a motor with separate winding systems.

3.4 Function

Characteristic features

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT version		
Line Module (line-side rectifier)		
Basic Line Module, 12-pulse (two-quadrant operation)	Standard	
Basic Line Module, 24-pulse (two-quadrant operation)	Option Standard for a parallel connection	
Basic Line Module, 36-pulse (two-quadrant operation)	Standard for a triple parallel connection	
Motor Module (motor-side inverter)		
Voltage range	3.3 kV	
Power range (typ.)	10 … 21 MVA	
Cooling method • Water cooling	Standard	
Control modes	Without encoder	With encoder
• Induction motor	Standard	Standard
• Synchronous motor, separately excited with slipring excitation	On request	Option
• Synchronous motor, separately excited with brushless rotating reverse-field excitation	On request	On request
• Synchronous motor, permanently excited	On request	Option

Software and protection functions

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT version	Description
Closed-loop control	The motor-side closed-loop control is realized as a field-oriented closed-loop vector control that can be operated as a speed or torque control as required. The closed-loop vector control achieves the dynamic performance of a DC drive. This is made possible by the fact that the current components forming the torque and flux can be controlled precisely independently of each other. Prescribed torques can thus be observed and limited accurately. In the speed range from 1:10, the field-oriented closed-loop control does not require an actual speed value encoder. An actual speed value encoder is required in the following scenarios: • High dynamics requirements • Torque control/constant torque drives with a control range > 1:10 • Very low speeds • Very high speed accuracy
Setpoint input	The setpoint can be defined internally or externally; internally as a fixed setpoint, motorized potentiometer setpoint or jog setpoint, externally via the PROFIBUS interface or an analog input of the customer terminal strip. The internal fixed setpoint and the motorized potentiometer setpoint can be switched over or adjusted using control commands via all of the interfaces.
Ramp-function generator	A user-friendly ramp-function generator with separately adjustable ramp-up and ramp-down times, together with variable smoothing times in the lower and upper speed ranges, improves the control response and therefore prevents mechanical overloading of the drive train. The ramp-down ramps can be parameterized separately for emergency stop.

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT version	Description
$V_{dc\ max}$ controller	The $V_{dc\ max}$ controller automatically prevents overvoltages in the DC link, if the set down ramp is too short, for example. This can also extend the set ramp-down time.
Kinetic buffering	Power supply failures are bridged to the extent permitted by the kinetic energy of the drive train. The speed drops depending on the moment of inertia and the load torque. The current speed setpoint is resumed when the power supply returns. This function can result in fast load changes, which can have a negative impact on the line supply (especially for weak line supplies, as is the case on board a ship). Kinetic buffering is not available when operating separately excited synchronous motors.
Automatic restart (option L32)	The automatic restart switches the drive on again when the power is restored after a power failure or a general fault, and ramps up to the actual speed setpoint.
Flying restart	The flying restart function permits smooth connection of the converter to a rotating motor.
Diagnostic functions	• Self-diagnosis of control hardware • Non-volatile memory for reliable diagnosis when the power supply fails • Monitoring the IGBTs with individual messages for each mounting location • User-friendly on-site operator panel with plain text messages
Operating hours and switching cycles counter	The switching cycles of the circuit breakers are detected and summed to create the basis for preventive maintenance work.
Sensing the actual motor speed (option K50)	The Sensor Module SMC30 can be used to sense the actual motor speed. The signals from the rotary pulse encoder are converted here and made available to the closed-loop control for evaluation via the DRIVE-CLiQ interface.
Operator protection	The cabinet doors of the power sections are fitted with electromagnetic locks. This prevents the cabinet doors being opened while hazardous voltages are connected inside the cabinet.
EMERGENCY OFF button	The converters are equipped as standard with an EMERGENCY OFF button with protective collar which is fitted in the cabinet door. The contacts of the button are connected in parallel to the terminal strip so they can be integrated in a protection concept on the plant side. EMERGENCY OFF stop category 0 is set as standard for an uncontrolled shutdown (DIN EN 60204-1/VDE 0113-1 (IEC 60204-1)). The function includes voltage disconnection of the converter output through the circuit breaker. The motor coasts in the process. (The auxiliary power circuits are *not* disconnected.) Optionally available: • EMERGENCY STOP Category 1 for a controlled shutdown (option **L60**) • Control of the "Safe Torque Off" function (option **K80**, on request)
Insulation monitoring	The converters feature insulation monitoring of the complete electrical circuit from the secondary side of the transformer to the stator windings of the motor.
Monitoring the peripherals	An extensive package of options for I/O monitoring (from the transformer and the motor through to the auxiliaries) is available. In addition it is possible to monitor the temperature with thermocouples or Pt100 resistors.

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT version	Description
Thermal overload protection	An alarm message is issued first when the overtemperature threshold is reached. If the temperature rises further, either a shutdown is carried out or automatic influencing of the output current so that a reduction in the thermal load is achieved. Following elimination of the cause of the fault (e.g. improvement in the ventilation), the original operating values are automatically resumed. In the case of water-cooled converters, the water temperature and flow rate are recorded at several points in the cooling circuit and evaluated. An extensive self-diagnosis protects the converter and reports faults.
Make-proof grounding switch (options L48, L49)	If grounding on the infeed or motor side is required for safety and protection reasons, a motorized make-proof grounding switch can be ordered. For safety reasons, the converter controller locks these make-proof grounding switches against activation while voltage is still present. The control is integrated into the protection and monitoring chain of the converter. The make-proof grounding switches are inserted automatically when the standard make-proof grounding switches of the DC link are inserted.

AOP30 operator panel

The AOP30 operator panel is fitted into the cabinet door of the SINAMICS GM150 to enable operation, monitoring and commissioning.

It has the following features and characteristics:

- Graphical LCD display with backlighting for plain-text display and a bar display of process variables
- LEDs for displaying the operational status
- Help function describing causes of and remedies for faults and alarms
- Membrane keyboard with keypad for operational control of a drive
- Local/remote switchover to select the operator control location (priority assigned to operator panel or customer terminal strip/PROFIBUS)
- Numeric keypad for input of setpoint or parameter values
- Function keys for prompted navigation in the menu
- Two-stage safety strategy to protect against accidental or unauthorized changes to settings. The keyboard lock disables operation of the drive from the operator panel, so that only parameter values and process variables can be displayed. A password can be used to prevent the unauthorized modification of converter parameters.

Many operator panel languages are saved on the CompactFlash card of the Control Unit (e.g. English, German, Spanish, Chinese).

3.5 Engineering

Standard dimensioning

If the motor data are not precisely known, then the converter should be dimensioned based on the rated output current for typical induction motors. If current derating is required, then the derating factors are applied to this rated output current. The current derating when converter units are operated in parallel has already been taken into account for the values in the selection and ordering data table.

Higher output currents are also possible under certain conditions; refer to the following section.

Detailed dimensioning

If the motor data are more precisely known, then the converters can also be operated with higher output currents. In this case, the rated motor current must lie below the maximum thermal converter output current, and the motor short-circuit current must be less than the maximum permissible motor short-circuit current of the converter.

Note:
The motor short-circuit current is the current that flows in a system in the first 100 ms if all subsystems are short-circuited and the leakage paths are saturated.

For higher rated output currents, the type-specific technical data can differ. Please contact your local Siemens sales partner if you have any questions on this topic.

During the detailed dimensioning phase, derating factors should be applied to the maximum thermal converter output current. The current derating when converter units are operated in parallel has already been taken into account for the values in the selection and ordering data table.

3.6 Selection and ordering data

Type rating	Shaft output		Rated output current for typical induction motors	Max. thermal output current	Max. motor short-circuit current for induction motors	**SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT version**	Connection version
kVA	kW	hp	A	A	A	Article No.	Fig. No.
Output voltage 3.3 kV							
10000	8000	11000	1750	1750	8700	**6SL3835-2LN41-8AA0**	7
12000[1)]	9850[1)]	13200[1)]	2100	2100	8700	**6SL3835-2LN42-1AA0**	7
15500	13000	17000	2 × 1360	2 × 1440	7200	**6SL3835-2LN42-8AA0**	9
18000	15000	20000	2 × 1570	2 × 1660	8300	**6SL3835-2LN43-6AA0**	9
21000	17000	23000	3 × 1220	3 × 1630	8100	**6SL3835-2LN44-2AA0**	10

1) Full power for a line undervoltage condition, on request

3.7 Technical specifications

3.7.1 General technical data

General technical data	
Power components	Diodes, IGCTs
Line-side converter • Standard • Option	 12-pulse diode rectifier (Basic Line Module) 24-pulse diode rectifier (Basic Line Module)
Motor-side converter	Inverter (Motor Module)
Closed-loop control	Vector control
Drive quadrants	2 (driving 2 directions of rotation)
Electrically isolated power section/open-loop and closed-loop control	Fiber optic cable, isolating transformer
Auxiliary power supply (for fans, coolant pumps, precharging the DC link capacitors, open-loop and closed-loop control)	230 V 1 AC ±10 %, 50/60 Hz ±3 % and 400 V 3 AC ±10 %, 50/60 Hz ±3 % or another auxiliary voltage (options **C30 to C55**)
Installation altitude	≤1000 m above sea level: 100 % load capability >1000 ... 4000 m above sea level: current derating required >2000 ... 4000 m above sea level: voltage derating required in addition
Insulation	According to DIN EN 50178/VDE 0160 (IEC 62103): Pollution degree 2 (without conductive pollution), condensation not permissible
Degree of protection • Standard • Option	According to DIN EN 60529/VDE 0470 T1 (IEC 60529): IP22 (air cooling), IP43 (water cooling) IP42 (air cooling), IP54 (water cooling)
Protection class	Protection class I acc. to DIN EN 61800-5-1/VDE 0160 T105 (IEC 61800-5-1)
Shock-hazard protection	DIN EN 50274/VDE 0660 T514 and BGV A3 when used for the intended application
Interference emission	This drive unit is part of a PDS, Category C4 acc. to DIN EN 61800-3/VDE 0160 T103 (IEC 61800-3). It has not been designed to be connected to the public line supply. EMC disturbances can occur when connected to these line supplies. The essential requirements placed on EMC protection for the drive system should be secured using an EMC plan on the customer side.
Paint finish/color	Indoor requirements/RAL 7035, light gray

General technical data	
Applicable standards and directives	
• Standards	DIN EN 61800-3/VDE 0160 T103 (IEC 61800-3) DIN EN 61800-4/VDE 0160 T104 (IEC 61800-4) – however, only if referenced in standard DIN EN 61800-3 or DIN EN 61800-5-1 DIN EN 61800-5-1/VDE 0160 T105 (IEC 61800-5-1) DIN EN 60146-1-1/VDE 0558 T11 (IEC 60146-1-1) DIN EN 50178/VDE 0160 (IEC 62103) DIN EN 60204-11/VDE 0113 T11 (IEC 60204-11), however, structuring principles and reference marking according to DIN EN 61346-1 instead of DIN EN 81346-1
• EU directives	2014/35/EU: Low Voltage Directive 2014/30/EU: Electromagnetic Compatibility
Conformity with other directives	EAC TR TC 020/2011 (electromagnetic compatibility); see also Siemens Industry Online Support: https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/de/en/view/104020338 The converter rating plate has an EAC marking.
Water cooling	Water-water cooling unit, internal circuit, deionized water
Permissible coolant temperature (raw water)	
• Inlet	5 ... 35 °C [1]
• Discharge	40 °C [1]

1) Higher values on request

Rated data	
Output voltage	**3.3 kV**
Input voltage	2 x 1.7 kV
Input voltage tolerance	±10 %
Line frequency	50/60 Hz ±5 %
Line power factor fundamental mode	> 0.96

	Operation of induction motors		Operation of separately excited synchronous motors
	Without speed encoder	With speed encoder	With speed encoder
Control-related properties			
Operating range			
Lower limit of speed control range (% of rated motor speed)	0 %	0 %	0 %
Max. permissible output frequency	250 Hz	250 Hz	90 Hz
Field-shunting range	1:3	1:3	1:4
Steady-state operation			
Speed accuracy (% of rated motor speed)	±0.2 % (from 5 % of rated speed)	±0.01 %	±0.01 %
Torque accuracy (% of rated torque)	±5 % (from 5 % of rated speed)	±5 %	±2 %
Dynamic operation			
Torque rise time	5 ms	5 ms	5 ms

	Storage	Transport	Operation
Climatic ambient conditions			
Ambient temperature	–25 ... +70 °C	–25 ... +70 °C	5 ... 45 °C
Relative humidity	5 ... 95 % (only slight condensation permitted; converter must be completely dry before commissioning)	5 ... 75 %	5 ... 85 % (condensation not permissible)
Other climatic conditions in accordance with Class	1K3 according to DIN EN 60721-3-1 (IEC 60721-3-1) (icing not permissible)	2K2 according to DIN EN 60721-3-2 (IEC 60721-3-2)	3K3 according to DIN EN 60721-3-3 (IEC 60721-3-3)
Degree of pollution	2 without conductive pollution according to EN 50178/VDE 0160 (IEC 62103)	2 without conductive pollution according to EN 50178/VDE 0160 (IEC 62103)	2 without conductive pollution according to EN 50178/VDE 0160 (IEC 62103)
Mechanical ambient conditions			
in accordance with Class (increased strength for marine use)	1M2 according to DIN EN 60721-3-1 (IEC 60721-3-1)	2M2 according to DIN EN 60721-3-2 (IEC 60721-3-2)	3M1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-3 (IEC 60721-3-3)
Other ambient conditions			
Biological ambient conditions in accordance with Class	1B1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-1 (IEC 60721-3-1)	2B1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-2 (IEC 60721-3-2)	3B1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-3 (IEC 60721-3-3) (without harmful flora)
Chemically active substances in accordance with Class	1C1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-1 (IEC 60721-3-1)	2C1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-2 (IEC 60721-3-2)	3C1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-3 (IEC 60721-3-3) (no occurrence of salt mist)
Mechanically active substances in accordance with Class	1S1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-1 (IEC 60721-3-1)	2S1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-2 (IEC 60721-3-2)	3S1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-3 (IEC 60721-3-3)

Note:
The values specified under storage and transport apply to suitably packed converters.

3.7.2 Derating for special installation conditions

Current derating

If the converters are operated at installation altitudes above 1000 m above sea level or with intake temperatures in the cooling unit > 35 °C, derating factors k_H or k_T must be taken into account for the rated output current (DIN 43671). The following applies for the permissible continuous current I:

$I \leq I_N \times k_H \times k_T$

I: permitted continuous current

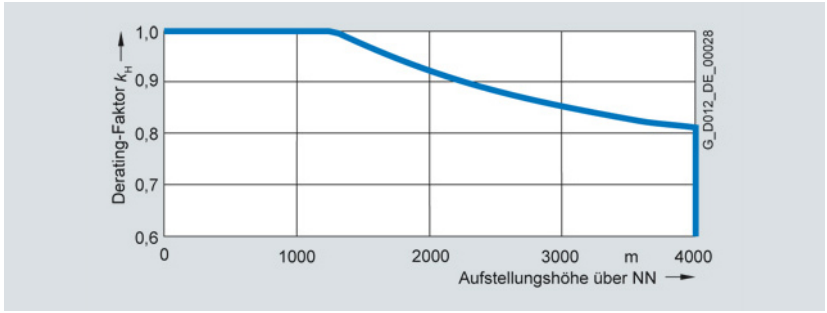
I_N: rated current

Note

Derating factors for installation altitudes up to 4000 m and ambient temperatures up to +45 °C are shown in the following diagrams.

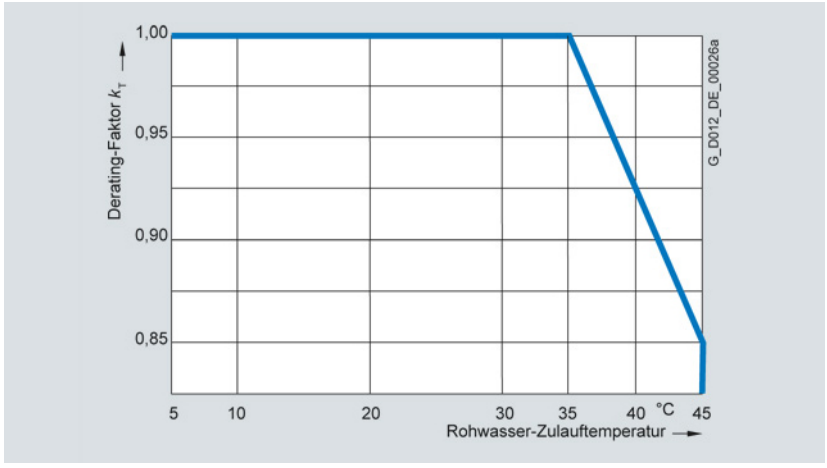
The characteristics for installation altitudes up to 5000 m and ambient temperatures up to +50 °C are available on request.

Current derating as a function of the installation altitude (water cooling)



Derating factor k_H for water cooling

Current derating as a function of the raw water intake temperature

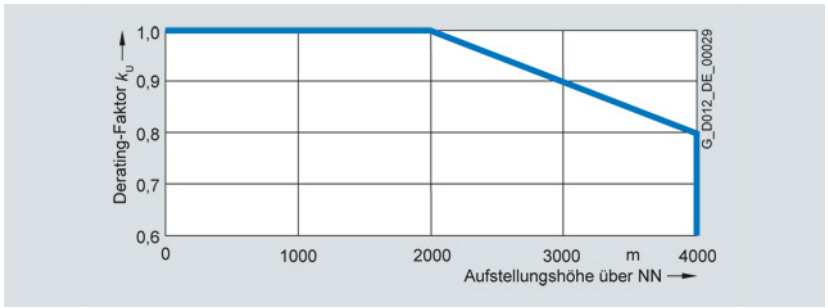


Derating factor k_T (raw water intake temperature)

Voltage derating

For installation altitudes >2000 m, acc. to DIN EN 60664-1/VDE 0110 (IEC 60664-1) in addition to a current derating, a voltage derating is also required. This depends on the air and creepage distances in the unit.

Voltage derating as a function of the installation altitude



Derating factor kU

Example

Derating data SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT version

Drive unit	6SL3835-2LN43-6AA0
Output voltage	3.3 kV
Input voltage	2 × (2 × 1.7) kV
Type rating	18000 kVA, 2 × 1570 A
Installation altitude	2000 m
Raw water intake temperature	40 °C
k_H (water cooling)	0.925
k_T (raw water intake temperature)	0.925
kU	1.0

For the current, the following applies:

$I \leq I_N \times 0.925 \times 0.925 = I_N \times 0.856$

A current derating of 14.4 % is required.

The maximum available output current is 1344 A for each subsystem.

3.7.3 Type-specific technical data

The type-specific technical data for SINAMICS GM150 converters in the IGCT version are listed in the following table.

SINAMICS GM150 IGCT version Water cooling		Article number: 6SL3835-…				
		...2LN41-8AA0	…2LN42-1AA0	…2LN42-8AA0	…2LN43-6AA0	...2LN44-2AA0
Output voltage 3.3 kV						
Type rating	kVA	10000	12000	15500	18000	21000
Shaft output [1]	kW	8000	9850	13000	15000	17000
	hp	11000	13200	17000	20000	23000
Rated output current	A	1750	2100	2 × 1360	2 × 1570	3 × 1220
Max. thermal output current	A	1750	2100	2 × 1440	2 × 1660	3 × 1630
Max. motor short-circuit current	A	8700	8700	7200	8300	8100
Input voltage	kV	2×1.7	2×1.7	2×(2×1.7)	2×(2×1.7)	3×(2×1.7)
Rated input current [1]	A	2×1550	On request	2×(2×1240)	2×(2×1450)	3×(2×1150)
Power loss [2] [3]	kW	80	On request	128	160	192
Efficiency [3]	%	99.1	On request	99.1	99.1	99.1
Typical current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [4]	A	3	On request	6	6	9
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 3 AC 50/60 Hz	A	17	On request	20	20	23
Precharging current demand, briefly for approx. 25s	A	20	On request	40	40	60
Raw water flow rate	l/min	208	208	417	417	667
Deionized water volume	l	35	35	70	70	105
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1m)	dB	75	75	77	77	79
Measuring surface level L_s (1m)	dB	22	22	23	23	24
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase [5] [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500	4 × 500	4 × 500	4 × 500	4 × 500
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase [5] [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500	4 × 500	4 × 500	4 × 500	4 × 500
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw [5]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	3 × 120	3 × 120	6 × 120	6 × 120	9 × 120
	MCM (NEC,CEC)	3 × 250	3 × 250	6 × 250	6 × 250	9 × 250
Degree of protection	–	IP43	IP43	IP43	IP43	IP43
Dimensions [7]						
Width	mm	5300	5300	9700	9700	14300
Height	mm	2540	2540	2540	2540	2540
Depth	mm	1600	1600	1600	1600	1600
Connection version	Fig. No.	7	7	9	9	10
Weight [7]	kg	5400	5400	9800	9800	15000

1) The data for the rated input current and the power data in hp and kW are approximate values only; these have been calculated for operation with induction motors and for a typical motor power factor cos φ and motor efficiency, which are obtained by selecting the following values: Motor power factor between 0.85 and 0.88 and a motor efficiency of 96 %. The rated input current also depends on the line power factor, for which a typical value of between 0.94 and 0.96 was assumed.
The hp data are based on the NEC and CEC guidelines for the North American market. The kW values are specified in multiples of 50. Both approximate values need to be adapted to the motor which is actually used.
2) Approx. 5% of the power loss is dissipated to the room.
3) Without cooling system
4) The typical current drawn (rms value; $\cos\varphi_{typ.} = 0.6$) of the supply for the converter open-loop/closed-loop control is specified. The separate supplies for the socket outlets/light or switched auxiliary power feeders (options **N35 to N38**) have not been taken into account.
Values for the typical current drawn for special configurations (e.g. for dimensioning an upstream UPS) are available on request.
When using options **L48** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter input), **L49** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter output) or **L51** (disconnector at the converter output), it should further be taken into account that for switching operations, additional peak values of up to 10 A can occur for each make-proof grounding switch or disconnector. This corresponds to the starting current of a motor used to operate a switch, which decays from approx. 10 A to approx. 2 A in 200 ms. A switching operation takes a total time of approx. 2 s. All optionally used make-proof grounding switches or disconnectors are controlled via the manually actuated make-proof grounding switch for the converter DC link (standard) and therefore switch simultaneously!
5) Data refer to a sub-system; for details about the number of sub-systems to be connected on the line or motor side, see Connection versions.
6) The maximum permissible cable lengths must be observed (see Power cables 12.7).
7) The specified dimensions and weights include doors, panels and cooling unit, however no options.

4 SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT Tandem version (on request)

Note:
SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT Tandem version is only available on request.

4.1 Overview

The Tandem version of the SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT version extends the power range up to 23 MW (6.6 kV).

This is achieved by using two units of the well-proven medium-voltage converter – each with an output voltage of 3.3 kV and a phase offset of approx. 180° between them – to feed an open 6.6 kV motor winding system.

The converter system with two three-level inverters behaves just like a five-level converter – and with 17 different voltage levels generates almost sinusoidal motor currents at a motor winding.

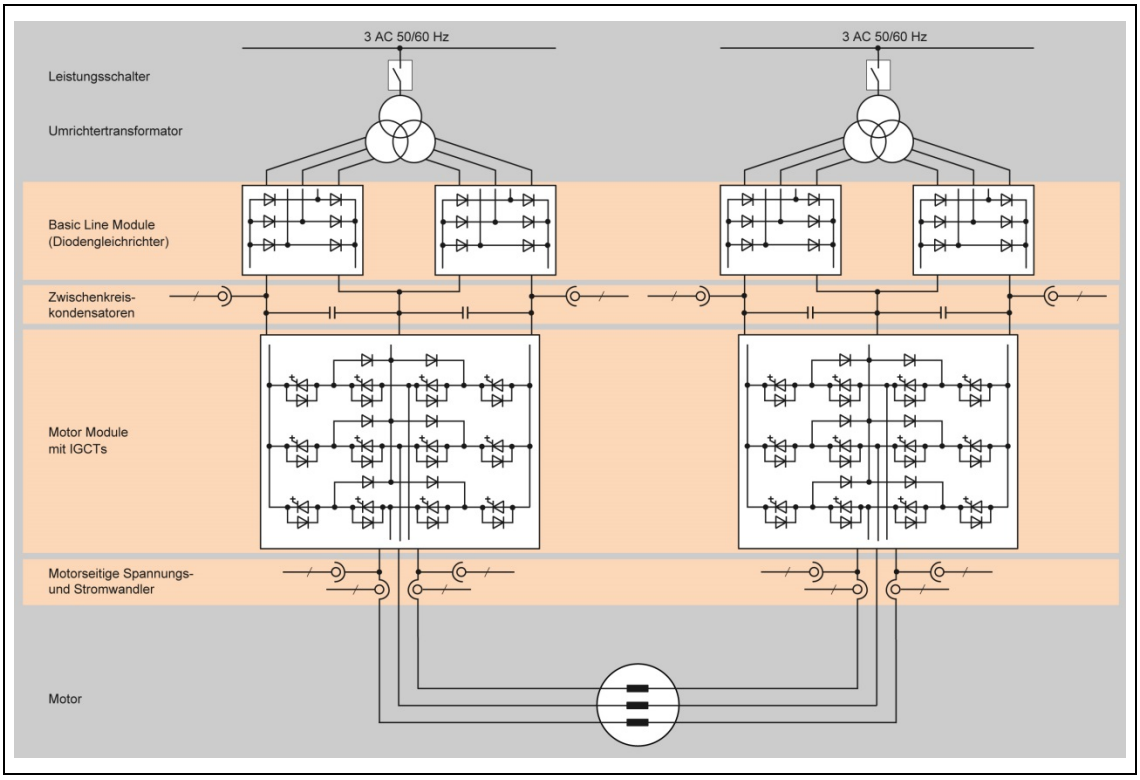


Fig. 4-1 Block diagram of a Tandem configuration

4.2 Design

For a Tandem configuration, two base units supply a motor with open winding system, which is why in spite of a rated voltage of 3.3 kV, both the converters have a voltage insulation rating of 6.6 kV. This is the reason that the converter contains different components than in a base unit of a basic connection or parallel connection. The motor interconnection cannot be changed for the Tandem configuration.

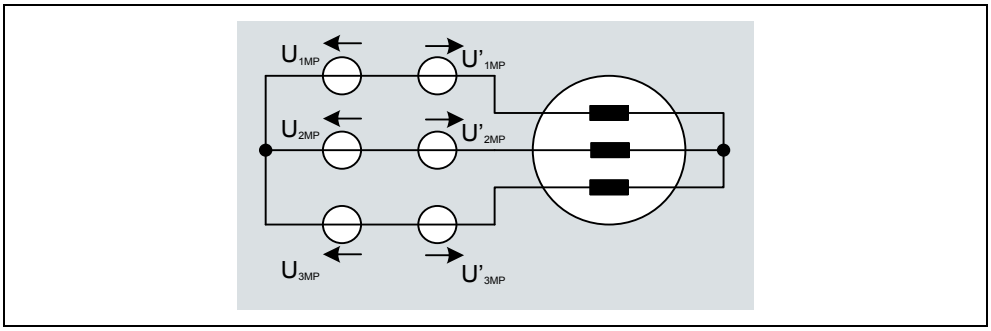


Fig. 4-2 Equivalent circuit diagram of a Tandem circuit

4.3 Selection and ordering data

Type rating [kVA]	Rated output current [A]	Article No.
2 x 3.3 kV output voltage		
20000	1750	**6SL3835-2LR41-8AT0**
24000	2100	**6SL3835-2LR42-1AT0**

4.4 Technical specifications

Rated data		Article number: 6SL3835-…	
		...2LR41-8AT0	...2LR42-1AT0
Output voltage	kV	2 x 3.3	2 x 3.3
Type rating	kVA	20000	24000
Rated output current	A	1750	2100
Shaft output	kW	16700 [1)] 19300 [2)]	20000 [1)] 23100 [2)]
	hp	22700 [1)] 26200 [2)]	27000 [1)] 31400 [2)]
Input voltage	kV	2 x (2 x 1.7)	2 x (2 x 1.7)
Rated input current	A	2 x (2 x 1570)	2 x (2 x 1970)
Power loss	kW	Approx. 2 x 110	Approx. 2 x 110
Efficiency	%	99.1	99.1
Typical current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz	A	6	6
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 3 AC 50/60 Hz	A	20	20
Precharging current demand, briefly for approx. 25 s	A	40	40
Raw water flow rate	l/min	417	417
Deionized water volume, approx.	l	70	70
Sound pressure level L_{pA}	dB(A)	77	77
Measuring surface level L_s	dB(A)	22	22
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	6 x 240	6 x 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	6 x 500 MCM	6 x 500 MCM
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	6 x 240	6 x 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	6 x 500 MCM	6 x 500 MCM
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	2 x 3 x 120	2 x 3 x 120
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	2 x 3 x 250 MCM	2 x 3 x 250 MCM
Degree of protection	–	IP43	IP43
Dimensions Width Height Depth	 mm mm mm	 9400 2580 1600	 9400 2580 1600
Weight	kg	9900	9900

1) Power when operating induction motors with a typical power factor $(\cos \varphi)_{Motor} = 0.88$ and efficiency $\eta_{Motor} = 0.96$

2) Power when operating synchronous motors with a typical power factor $(\cos \varphi)_{Motor} = 1.0$ and efficiency $\eta_{Motor} = 0.96$

5 SINAMICS SM150 in the IGBT version

5.1 Overview

Fig. 5-1 SINAMICS SM150 in the IGBT version

SINAMICS SM150 converters in the IGBT version, capable of energy recovery, are available as single-motor drives with IGBT power semiconductors.

IGBT converters are available for the following voltages and power ranges.

Rated output voltage	Type rating for air cooling	Type rating for water cooling
3.3 kV	3.4 and 4.6 MVA	4.6 and 5.7 MVA
4.16	4.3 and 5.8 MVA	5.8 and 7.2 MVA

The rated power in the specific application will depend on the necessary load cycle.

Note:
For other technical requirements that have to be taken into consideration (surge loads, operation at low frequencies) please contact your Siemens partner in sales with the required specifications.

Global use

SINAMICS SM150 converters in the IGBT version are manufactured to international standards and regulations, making them ideally suited for global use.

5.2 Benefits

- Compact design and highly flexible configuration ensures easy plant integration
- Simple operator control and monitoring from the user-friendly operator panel
- Simple and reliable operation through integrated maintenance functions: The converter signals early on and automatically if maintenance is required or components need to be replaced
- High degree of ruggedness and reliability by using HV IGBT technology and a fuseless design combined with intelligent response to external disturbances
- Can be easily integrated into automation solutions as the PROFIBUS interface is supplied as standard along with various analog and digital interfaces
- High level of service-friendliness through innovative power section design with plug-in Powercards and easy access to all components
- By appropriately engineering the drive system, reactive power can be made available to other drives, therefore helping ensure that the plant or system is cost effective.

5.3 Design

Active Line Modules and Motor Modules have an identical design. HV IGBT power semiconductors are used in both – they are mounted on plug-in Powercards that are simple to replace.

In the basic circuit, one Active Line Module and one Motor Module are interconnected via a DC link.

The converter consists of cabinet units for the Active Line Module and for the Motor Module. In the following diagram, one Powercard and the Control Unit are marked in the Motor Module.

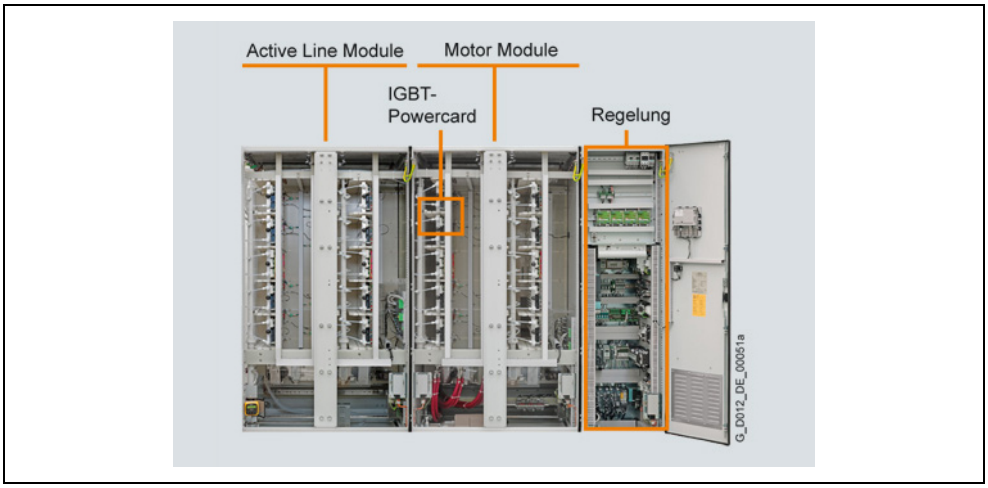


Fig. 5-2 SINAMICS SM150 in the IGBT version, water cooling, internal design without cooling unit

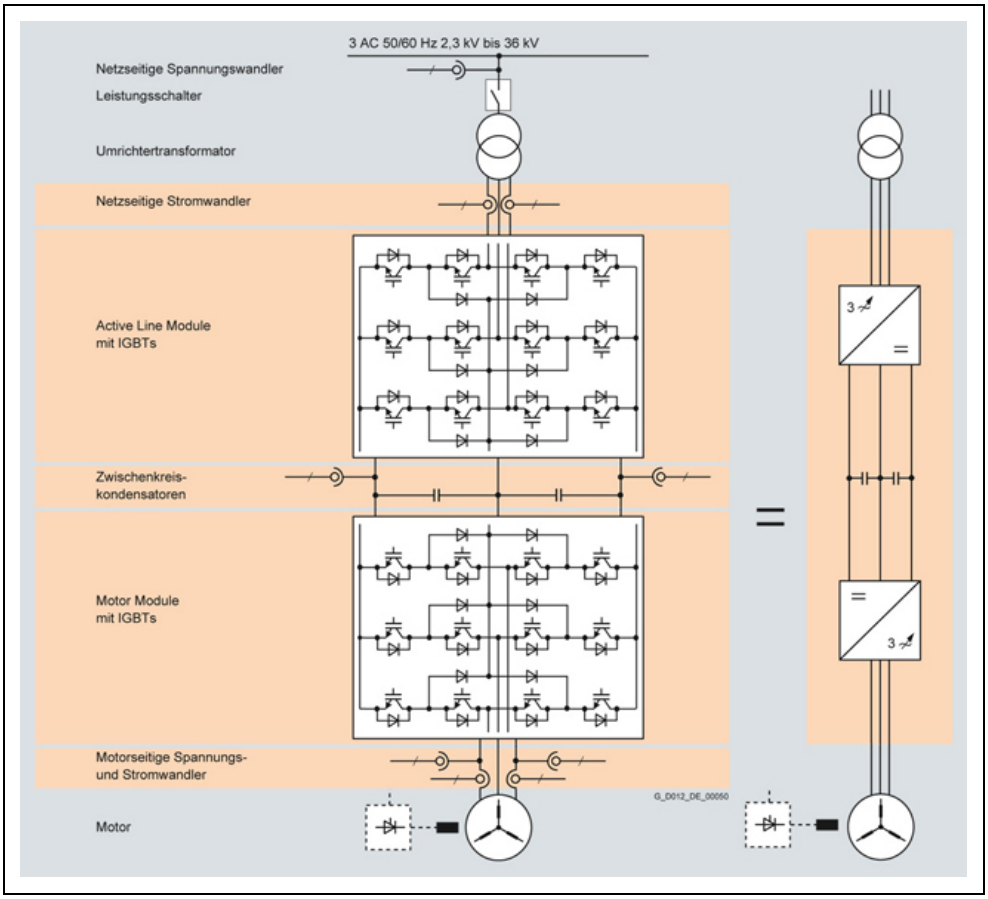


Fig. 5-3 Block diagram

The following connection version is available for SINAMICS SM150 in the IGBT version.

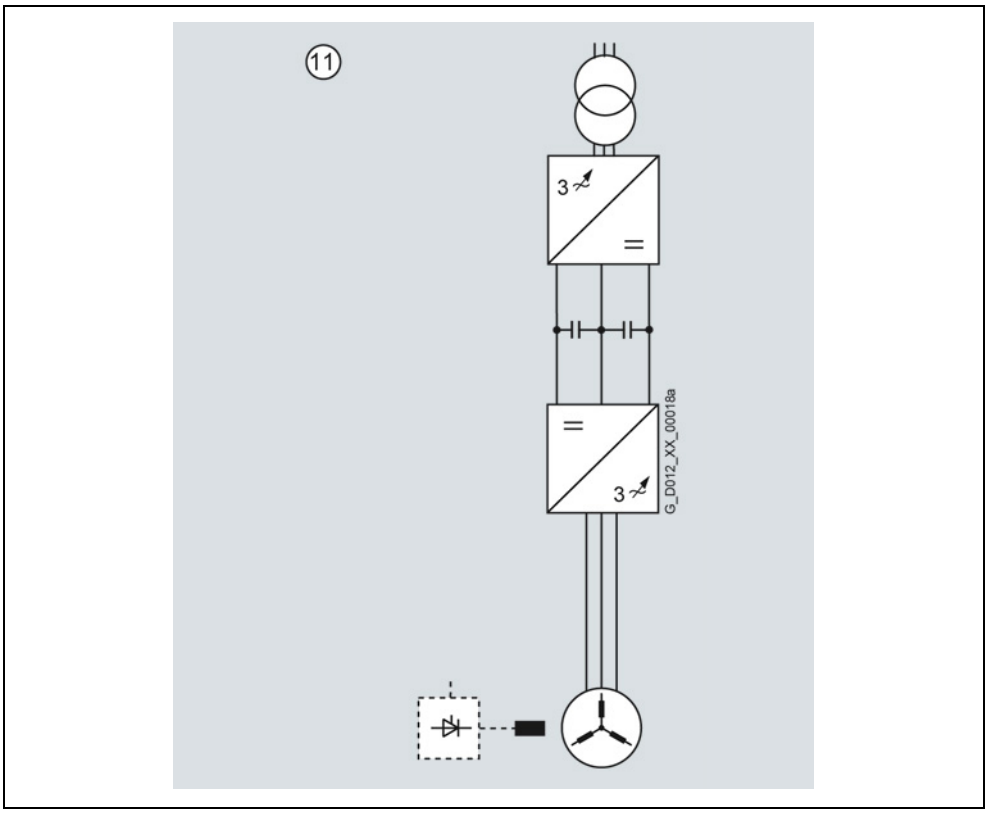


Fig. 5-4 Basic circuit

5.4 Function

Characteristic features

SINAMICS SM150 in the IGBT version	
Line Module (line-side rectifier)	
Active Line Module (four-quadrant operation)	Standard
Motor Module (motor-side inverter)	
Voltage range	3.3 kV/4.16 kV
Power range (typ.)	3.4 ... 7.2 MVA
Cooling method • Air cooling • Water cooling	 Standard Standard
Control modes • Induction motor • Synchronous motor, separately excited with slipring excitation • Synchronous motor, separately excited with brushless reverse field excitation • Synchronous motor, permanently excited	Without encoder Standard Option On request On request

Software and protection functions

SINAMICS SM150 in the IGBT version	Description
Closed-loop control	The motor-side closed-loop control is realized as a field-oriented closed-loop vector control that can be operated as a speed or torque control as required. The closed-loop vector control achieves the dynamic performance of a DC drive. This is made possible by the fact that the current components forming the torque and flux can be controlled precisely independently of each other. Prescribed torques can thus be observed and limited accurately. In the speed range from 1:10, the field-oriented closed-loop control does not require an actual speed value encoder. An actual speed value encoder is required in the following scenarios: • High dynamics requirements • Torque control/constant torque drives with a control range > 1:10 • Very low speeds • Very high speed accuracy
Setpoint input	The setpoint can be defined internally or externally; internally as a fixed setpoint, motorized potentiometer setpoint or jog setpoint, externally via the PROFIBUS interface or an analog input of the customer terminal strip. The internal fixed setpoint and the motorized potentiometer setpoint can be switched over or adjusted using control commands via all of the interfaces.
Ramp-function generator	A user-friendly ramp-function generator with separately adjustable ramp-up and ramp-down times, together with variable smoothing times in the lower and upper speed ranges, improves the control response and therefore prevents mechanical overloading of the drive train. The ramp-down ramps can be parameterized separately for emergency stop.
$V_{dc\ max}$ controller	The $V_{dc\ max}$ controller automatically prevents overvoltages in the DC link, if the set down ramp is too short, for example. This can also extend the set ramp-down time.

SINAMICS SM150 in the IGBT version	Description
Kinetic buffering	Power supply failures are bridged to the extent permitted by the kinetic energy of the drive train. The speed drops depending on the moment of inertia and the load torque. The current speed setpoint is resumed when the power supply returns. Kinetic buffering is not available when operating separately excited synchronous motors.
Automatic restart	The automatic restart switches the drive on again when the power is restored after a power failure or a general fault, and ramps up to the actual speed setpoint.
Flying restart	The flying restart function permits smooth connection of the converter to a rotating motor.
Diagnostic functions	• Self-diagnosis of control hardware • Non-volatile memory for reliable diagnosis when the power supply fails • Monitoring of HV IGBTs with individual messages for each mounting location • User-friendly on-site operator panel with plain text messages
Operating hours and switching cycles counter	The operating hours of the non-redundant fans, which are located on the roof section of the cabinets, are detected and logged so that preventive maintenance can be performed or equipment replaced as a preventive measure. The switching cycles of the circuit breaker are recorded and added together, to form the basis of preventive maintenance work.
Sensing the actual motor speed (option K50)	The Sensor Module SMC30 can be used to sense the actual motor speed. The signals from the rotary pulse encoder are converted here and made available for evaluation to the closed-loop controller via the DRIVE-CLiQ interface.
Operator protection	The cabinet doors of the power sections are fitted with electromagnetic locks. This prevents the cabinet doors being opened while hazardous voltages are connected inside the cabinet.
EMERGENCY OFF button	The converters are equipped as standard with an EMERGENCY OFF button with protective collar which is fitted in the cabinet door. The contacts of the button are connected in parallel to the terminal strip so they can be integrated in a protection concept on the plant side. EMERGENCY OFF stop category 0 is set as standard for an uncontrolled shutdown (DIN EN 60204-1/VDE 0113-1 (IEC 60204-1)). The function includes voltage disconnection of the converter output through the circuit breaker. The motor coasts in the process. (The auxiliary power circuits are *not* disconnected.) Optionally available: Control of the "Safe Torque Off" function (option **K80**, on request)
Insulation monitoring	The converters feature insulation monitoring of the complete electrical circuit from the secondary side of the transformer to the stator windings of the motor.
Monitoring the peripherals	An extensive package of options for I/O monitoring (from the transformer and the motor through to the auxiliaries) is available. In addition it is possible to monitor the temperature with thermocouples or Pt100 resistors.
Thermal overload protection	An alarm message is issued first when the overtemperature threshold is reached. If the temperature rises further, either a shutdown is carried out or automatic influencing of the output current so that a reduction in the thermal load is achieved. Following elimination of the cause of the fault (e.g. improvement in the ventilation), the original operating values are automatically resumed. For instance, for air-cooled converters and when filter mats are used, the amount of pollution of the filter mats is monitored by measuring the differential pressure which is then signaled. In the case of water-cooled converters, the water temperature and flow rate are recorded at several

SINAMICS SM150 in the IGBT version	Description
	points in the cooling circuit and evaluated. An extensive self-diagnosis protects the converter and reports faults.
Make-proof grounding switch (options L48, L49)	If grounding on the infeed or motor side is required for safety and protection reasons, a motorized make-proof grounding switch can be ordered. For safety reasons, the converter controller locks these make-proof grounding switches against activation while voltage is still present. The control is integrated into the protection and monitoring chain of the converter. The make-proof grounding switches are inserted automatically when the standard make-proof grounding switches of the DC link are inserted.

SIMATIC HMI TP900 Comfort operator panel

Fig. 5-4 SIMATIC HMI TP900 Comfort

The SIMATIC HMI TP900 Comfort operator panel with touch screen is integrated in the SINAMICS SM150 cabinet door, and is used for operating, monitoring and parameterizing.

It sets itself apart as a result of the following features.

Display	9.0" widescreen TFT display, 16 million colors
Resolution	800 x 480 px
Operator controls	Touch screen
Interfaces	USB port in the cabinet door (e. g. to download trace files)

5.5 Selection and ordering data

Air cooling

Type rating	Shaft output		Rated output current	**SINAMICS SM150 in the IGBT version**	Connection version
kVA	kW	hp	A	Article No.	Fig. No.
Output voltage 3.3 kV					
3400	2800	3600	600	6SL3810-7NN36-0AA0	11
4600	3800	4950	800	6SL3810-7NN38-0AA1	11
Output voltage 4.16 kV					
4300	3600	4700	600	6SL3810-7NP36-0AA0	11
5800	4800	6500	800	6SL3810-7NP38-0AA1	11

Water cooling

Type rating	Shaft output		Rated output current	**SINAMICS SM150 in the IGBT version**	Connection version
kVA	kW	hp	A	Article No.	Fig. No.
Output voltage 3.3 kV					
4600	3800	4950	800	6SL3815-7NN38-0AA0	11
5700	4700	6350	1000	6SL3815-7NN41-0AA1	11
Output voltage 4.16 kV					
5800	4800	6500	800	6SL3815-7NP38-0AA0	11
7200	5900	8000	1000	6SL3815-7NP41-0AA1	11

Note:
For other technical requirements that have to be taken into consideration (surge loads, operation at low frequencies) please contact your Siemens partner in sales with the required specifications.

5.6 Technical specifications

5.6.1 General technical data

General technical data	
Power components	3.3 kV IGBTs
Line-side converter	Regulated, self-commutating feed/feedback unit (Active Line Module)
Motor-side converter	Inverter (Motor Module)
Closed-loop control	Vector control
Drive quadrants	4 (driving and braking per 2 directions of rotation)
Electrically isolated power section/open-loop and closed-loop control	Fiber optic cable, isolating transformer
Auxiliary power supply (for fans, coolant pumps, precharging the DC link capacitors, open-loop and closed-loop control)	230 V 1 AC ±10 %, 50/60 Hz ±3 % and 400 V 3 AC ±10 %, 50/60 Hz ±3 % or another auxiliary voltage (options **C30 to C55**)
Installation altitude	≤1000 m above sea level: 100 % load capability >1000 ... 4000 m above sea level: current derating required >2000 ... 4000 m above sea level: voltage derating required in addition
Insulation	According to DIN EN 50178/VDE 0160 (IEC 62103): Pollution degree 2 (without conductive pollution), condensation not permissible
Degree of protection	According to DIN EN 60529/VDE 0470 T1 (IEC 60529): IP22 (air cooling), IP43 (water cooling)
Protection class	Protection class I acc. to DIN EN 61800-5-1/VDE 0160 T105 (IEC 61800-5-1)
Shock-hazard protection	DIN EN 50274/VDE 0660 T514 and BGV A3 when used for the intended application
Interference emission	This drive unit is part of a PDS, Category C4 acc. to DIN EN 61800-3/VDE 0160 T103 (IEC 61800-3). It has not been designed to be connected to the public line supply. EMC disturbances can occur when connected to these line supplies. The essential requirements placed on EMC protection for the drive system should be secured using an EMC plan on the customer side.
Paint finish/color	Indoor requirements/RAL 7035, light gray

General technical data	
Applicable standards and directives	
• Standards	DIN EN 61800-3/VDE 0160 T103 (IEC 61800-3) DIN EN 61800-4/VDE 0160 T104 (IEC 61800-4) – however, only if referenced in standard DIN EN 61800-3 or DIN EN 61800-5-1 DIN EN 61800-5-1/VDE 0160 T105 (IEC 61800-5-1) DIN EN 60146-1-1/VDE 0558 T11 (IEC 60146-1-1) DIN EN 50178/VDE 0160 (IEC 62103) DIN EN 60204-11/VDE 0113 T11 (IEC 60204-11), however, structuring principles and reference marking according to DIN EN 61346-1 instead of DIN EN 81346-1
• EU directives	2014/35/EU: Low Voltage Directive 2014/30/EU: Electromagnetic Compatibility
Conformity with other directives	EAC TR TC 020/2011 (electromagnetic compatibility); see also Siemens Industry Online Support: https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/de/en/view/104020338 The converter rating plate has an EAC marking.
Air cooling	Forced air cooling with integrated fans
Water cooling	Water-water cooling unit, internal circuit, deionized water
Permissible coolant temperature (raw water)	
• Inlet	+5 ... 35 °C [1)]
• Discharge, max.	+40 °C [1)]

1) Higher values on request

Rated data		
Output voltage	**3.3 kV**	**4.16 kV**
Input voltage	3.3 kV	4.16 kV
Input voltage tolerance	±10 %	±10 %
Line frequency	50/60 Hz ±5 %	50/60 Hz ±5 %
Line power factor fundamental mode	1	1

	Operation of induction motors		Operation of separately excited synchronous motors
	Without speed encoder	With speed encoder	With speed encoder
Control-related properties			
Operating range			
Lower limit of speed control range (% of rated motor speed)	0 %	0 %	0 %
Max. permissible output frequency	250 Hz	250 Hz	90 Hz
Field-shunting range	1:3	1:3	1:4
Steady-state operation			
Speed accuracy (% of rated motor speed)	±0.2 % (from 5 % of rated speed)	±0.01 %	±0.01 %
Torque accuracy (% of rated torque)	±5 % (from 5 % of rated speed)	±5 %	±2 %
Dynamic operation			
Torque rise time	5 ms	5 ms	5 ms

	Storage	Transport	Operation
Climatic ambient conditions			
Ambient temperature	–25 ... +70 °C	–25 ... +70 °C	5 ... 40 °C (air cooling) 5 ... 45 °C (water cooling)
Relative humidity	5 ... 95 % (only slight condensation permitted; converter must be completely dry before commissioning)	5 ... 75 %	5 ... 85 % (condensation not permissible)
Other climatic conditions in accordance with Class	1K3 according to DIN EN 60721-3-1 (IEC 60721-3-1) (icing not permissible)	2K2 according to DIN EN 60721-3-2 (IEC 60721-3-2)	3K3 according to DIN EN 60721-3-3 (IEC 60721-3-3)
Degree of pollution	2 without conductive pollution according to EN 50178/VDE 0160 (IEC 62103)	2 without conductive pollution according to EN 50178/VDE 0160 (IEC 62103)	2 without conductive pollution according to EN 50178/VDE 0160 (IEC 62103)
Mechanical ambient conditions			
in accordance with Class (increased strength for marine use)	1M2 according to DIN EN 60721-3-1 (IEC 60721-3-1)	2M2 according to DIN EN 60721-3-2 (IEC 60721-3-2)	3M1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-3 (IEC 60721-3-3)
Other ambient conditions			
Biological ambient conditions in accordance with Class	1B1 acc. to DIN EN 6072131 (IEC 6072131)	2B1 acc. to DIN EN 6072132 (IEC 6072132)	3B1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-3 (IEC 60721-3-3) (without harmful flora)
Chemically active substances in accordance with Class	1C1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-1 (IEC 60721-3-1)	2C1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-2 (IEC 6072132)	3C1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-3 (IEC 60721-3-3) (no occurrence of salt mist)
Mechanically active substances in accordance with Class	1S1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-1 (IEC 60721-3-1)	2S1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-2 (IEC 60721-3-2)	3S1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-3 (IEC 60721-3-3)

Note:
The values specified under storage and transport apply to suitably packed converters.

5.6.2 Derating for special installation conditions

Current derating

If the converters are operated at installation altitudes above 1000 m above sea level or with intake temperatures in the cooling unit > 35 °C, derating factors k_H or k_T must be taken into account for the rated output current (DIN 43671). The following applies for the permissible continuous current I:

$I \leq I_N \times k_H \times k_T$

I: permitted continuous current

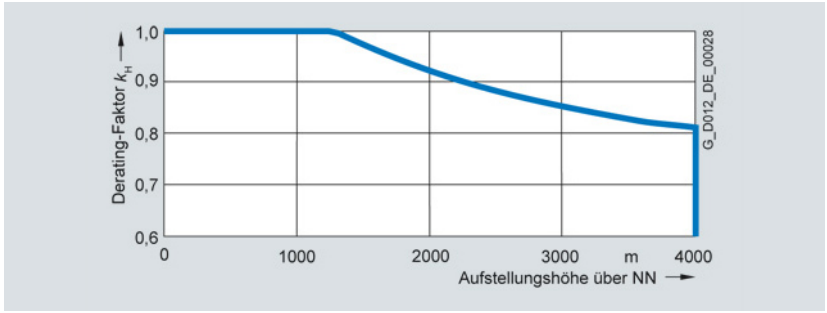
I_N: rated current

Note

Derating factors for installation altitudes up to 4000 m and ambient temperatures up to +45 °C are shown in the following diagrams.

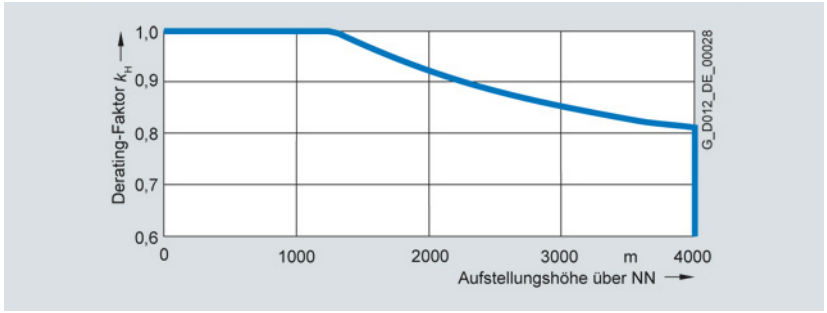
The characteristics for installation altitudes up to 5000 m and ambient temperatures up to +50 °C are available on request.

Current derating as a function of the installation altitude (air cooling)



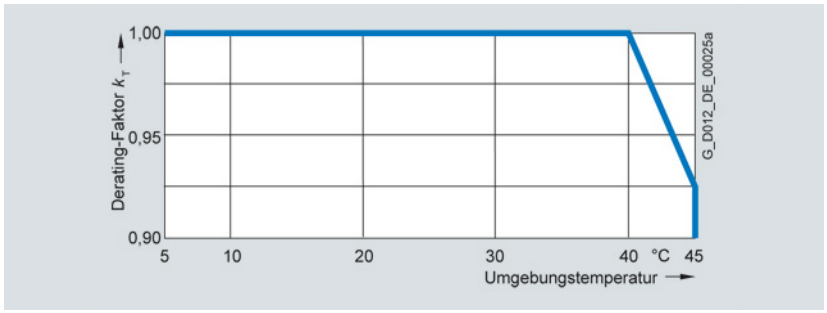
Derating factor k_H for air cooling

Current derating as a function of the installation altitude (water cooling)



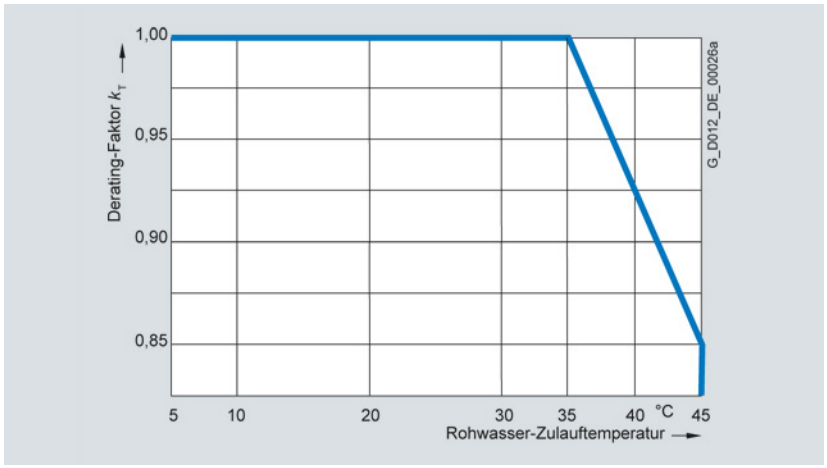
Derating factor k_H for water cooling

Current derating as a function of the ambient temperature



Derating factor k_T (ambient temperature)

Current derating as a function of the raw water intake temperature

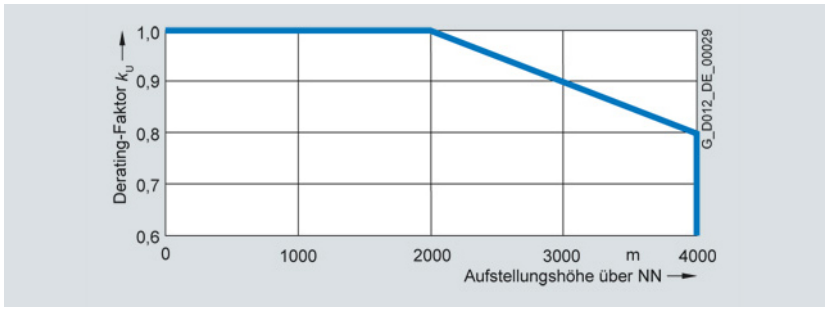


Derating factor k_T (raw water intake temperature)

Voltage derating

For installation altitudes >2000 m, acc. to DIN EN 60664-1/VDE 0110 (IEC 60664-1) in addition to a current derating, a voltage derating is also required. This depends on the air and creepage distances in the unit.

Voltage derating as a function of the installation altitude



Derating factor k_U

Example

Derating data SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT version (water-cooled converter)

Drive unit	6SL3815-7NN38-0AA0
Output voltage	3.3 kV
Input voltage	3.3 kV
Type rating	4600 kVA, 800 A
Installation altitude	2000 m
Raw water intake temperature	40 °C
k_H (water cooling)	0.925
k_T (raw water intake temperature)	0.925
k_U	1.0

For the current, the following applies:

$I \leq I_N \times 0.925 \times 0.925 = I_N \times 0.856$

A current derating of 14.4 % is required.

The maximum available output current is 685 A.

5.6.3 Type-specific technical data

The type-specific technical data for SINAMICS SM150 converters in the IGBT version are listed in the following tables.

SINAMICS SM150 in the IGBT version Air cooling		Article number: 6SL3810-…			
		...7NN36-0AA0	…7NN38-0AA1	…7NP36-0AA0	...7NP38-0AA1
Output voltage	kV	**3.3**		**4.16**	
Type rating	kVA	3400	4600	4300	5800
Shaft output [1]	kW	2800	3800	3600	4800
	hp	3600	4950	4700	6500
Rated output current	A	600	800	600	800
Input voltage	kV	3.3	3.3	4.16	4.16
Rated input current [1]	A	616	822	616	822
Power loss [2]	kW	76	94	98	118
Efficiency [2]	%	97.3	97.5	97.3	97.5
Typ. current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [3]	A	4	4	4	4
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 3 AC 50/60 Hz [4]	A	43	43	43	43
Cooling air flow rate	m^3/s	4.7	4.7	4.7	4.7
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1m)	dB	85	85	85	85
Measuring surface level L_s (1m)	dB	19	19	19	19
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase [5] [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase [5] [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw [5]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Degree of protection	–	IP22	IP22	IP22	IP22
Dimensions [7]	mm				
Width	mm	3020	3020	3020	3020
Height	mm	2570	2570	2570	2570
Depth		1275	1275	1275	1275
Connection version	Fig. No.	11	11	11	11
Weight [7]	kg	2850	2850	2850	2850

1) The data for the rated input current and the power data in hp and kW are approximate values only; these have been calculated for operation with synchronous motors with a motor power factor cos φ = 1 and a motor efficiency of 96 %. The calculation is based on the rated output current. The rated input current also depends on the line power factor, for which a typical value of 1 was assumed.
The hp data are based on the NEC and CEC guidelines for the North American market. The kW values are specified in multiples of 50. Both approximate values need to be adapted to the motor which is actually used.
2) Without cooling system.
3) The typical current drawn (rms value;
$\cos\varphi_{typ.}$ = 0.6) of the supply for the converter open-loop/closed-loop control is specified. The separate supplies for the socket outlets/light or switched auxiliary power feeders (options **N35 to N38**) have not been taken into account.
Values for the typical current drawn for special configurations (e.g. for dimensioning an upstream UPS) are available on request.
When using options **L48** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter input), **L49** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter output) or **L51** (disconnector at the converter output), it should further be taken into account that for switching operations, additional peak values of up to 10 A can occur for each make-proof grounding switch or disconnector. This corresponds to the starting current of a motor used to operate a switch, which decays from approx. 10 A to approx. 2 A in 200 ms. A switching operation takes a total time of approx. 2 s. All optionally used make-proof grounding switches or disconnectors are controlled via the manually actuated make-proof grounding switch for the converter DC link (standard) and therefore switch simultaneously!
4) Additional 20 A precharging current for 25 s.
5) Data refer to a sub-system; for details about the number of sub-systems to be connected on the line or motor side, see Connection versions.
6) The maximum permissible cable lengths must be observed (see Power cables 12.7).
7) The specified dimensions and weights include doors and panels, however no options.

SINAMICS SM150 in the IGBT version Water cooling,		Article number: 6SL3815…			
		…-7NN38-0AA0	…-7NN41-0AA1	…-7NP38-0AA0	...- 7NP41-0AA1
Output voltage	kV	3.3		4.16	
Type rating	kVA	4600	5700	5800	7200
Shaft output [1]	kW	3800	4700	4800	5900
	hp	4950	6350	6500	8000
Rated output current	A	800	1000	800	1000
Input voltage	kV	3.3	3.3	4.16	4.16
Rated input current [1]	A	822	1027	822	1027
Power loss [2] [3]	kW	102	115	132	145
Efficiency [3]	%	97.3	97.6	97.3	97.6
Typical current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [4]	A	4	4	4	4
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 3 AC 50/60 Hz [5]	A	20	20	20	20
Raw water flow rate	l/min	283	283	283	283
Deionized water volume	l	95	95	95	95
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1m)	dB	76	76	76	76
Measuring surface level L_s (1m)	dB	19	19	19	19
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase [6] [7]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase [6] [7]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM	3 × 500 MCM
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Degree of protection	–	IP43	IP43	IP43	IP43
Dimensions [8]	mm				
Width	mm	4220	4220	4220	4220
Height	mm	2280	2280	2280	2280
Depth		1275	1275	1275	1275
Connection version	Fig. No.	11	11	11	11
Weight [8]	kg	3500	3500	3500	3500

1) The data for the rated input current and the power data in hp and kW are approximate values only; these have been calculated for operation with synchronous motors with a motor power factor cos φ = 1 and a motor efficiency of 96 %. The calculation is based on the rated output current. The rated input current also depends on the line power factor, for which a typical value of 1 was assumed.
The hp data are based on the NEC and CEC guidelines for the North American market. The kW values are specified in multiples of 50. Both approximate values need to be adapted to the motor which is actually used.
2) Approx. 5% of the power loss is dissipated to the room.
3) Without cooling system
4) The typical current drawn (rms value;
$\cos\varphi_{typ.}$ = 0.6) of the supply for the converter open-loop/closed-loop control is specified. The separate supplies for the socket outlets/light or switched auxiliary power feeders (options **N35 to N38**) have not been taken into account.
Values for the typical current drawn for special configurations (e.g. for dimensioning an upstream UPS) are available on request.
When using options **L48** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter input), **L49** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter output) or **L51** (disconnector at the converter output), it should further be taken into account that for switching operations, additional peak values of up to 10 A can occur for each make-proof grounding switch or disconnector. This corresponds to the starting current of a motor used to operate a switch, which decays from approx. 10 A to approx. 2 A in 200 ms. A switching operation takes a total time of approx. 2 s. All optionally used make-proof grounding switches or disconnectors are controlled via the manually actuated make-proof grounding switch for the converter DC link (standard) and therefore switch simultaneously!
5) Additional 20 A precharging current for 25 s.
6) Data refer to a sub-system; for details about the number of sub-systems to be connected on the line or motor side, see Connection versions.
7) The maximum permissible cable lengths should be carefully observed (see Power cables 12.7).
8) The specified dimensions and weights include doors, panels and cooling unit, however no options.

6 SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version

6.1 Overview

Fig. 6-1 SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version

Water-cooled, regenerative feedback SINAMICS SM150 converters in the IGCT version are available as single or multi-motor drives with the well-proven medium-voltage IGCT power semiconductors. With multi-motor drives, a common DC bus enables the direct exchange of energy in generator and motor applications.

IGCT converters are available for the following voltage and outputs:

The rated power in the specific application will depend on the necessary load cycle.

Note:
For other technical requirements that have to be taken into consideration (surge loads, operation at low frequencies, possibly necessary derating for parallel connections, limits regarding the maximum permissible short-circuit current) please contact your Siemens sales partner with the required specifications.

Global use

SINAMICS SM150 converters in the IGCT version are manufactured to international standards and regulations, making them ideally suited for global use. These converters are also available in ship-going form (meeting the requirements of all major classification organizations).

6.2 Benefits

- Compact design and highly flexible configuration ensures easy plant integration
- Simple operator control and monitoring from the user-friendly operator panel
- Simple and reliable operation through integrated maintenance functions: The converter signals early on and automatically if maintenance is required or components need to be replaced
- High degree of ruggedness and reliability due to the use of IGCT power semiconductors in the high power range and fuseless design combined with an intelligent response to external disturbances
- Can be easily integrated into automation solutions as the PROFIBUS and PROFINET interfaces are supplied as standard along with various analog and digital interfaces
- High level of service-friendliness through innovative power section design with compact phase modules and easy access to all components
- By appropriately engineering the drive system, reactive power can be made available to other drives, therefore helping ensure that the plant or system is cost effective.

6.3 Design

Active Line Modules and Motor Modules share an almost identical structure with both the single-motor and the multi-motor drive. Phase components in which IGCTs, diodes etc. are grouped together in one compact system are used in both.

Single-motor drive

With a single-motor drive in the basic circuit, one Active Line Module and one Motor Module are connected via a DC link.

For greater output ratings, two or three complete converter units with isolated DC links are operated in parallel.

Multi-motor drive

With multi-motor drives, up to six power sections are operated on the common DC bus. In addition to the Active Line Module, four Motor Modules with four motors can be operated on the common DC bus where energy can be directly exchanged. In this case, configurations are also possible with two Active Line Modules.

The converter consists of cabinet units for the Active Line Module and for the Motor Module. One of three phase components and the control section in the Motor Module cabinet unit are highlighted in the illustration.

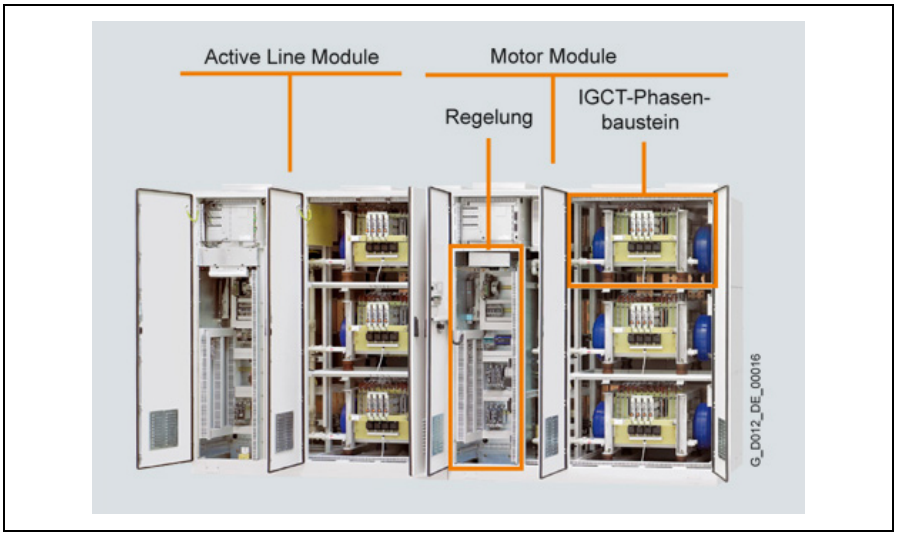


Fig. 6-2 SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version, internal design (without cooling unit)

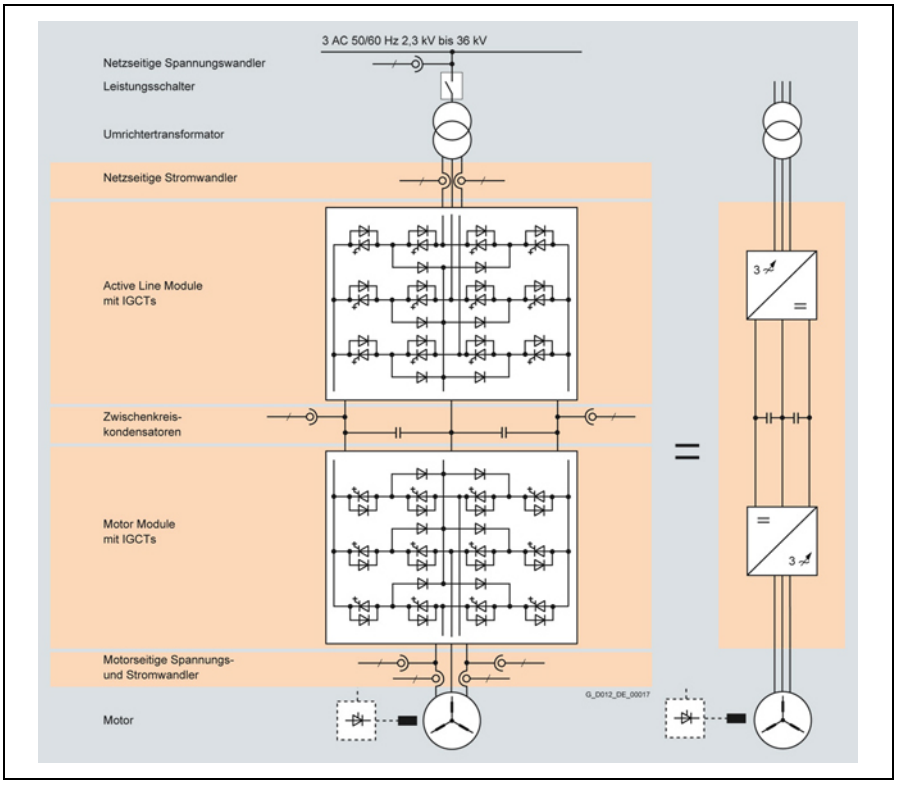


Fig. 6-3 Block diagram

The following connection versions are available for SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version.

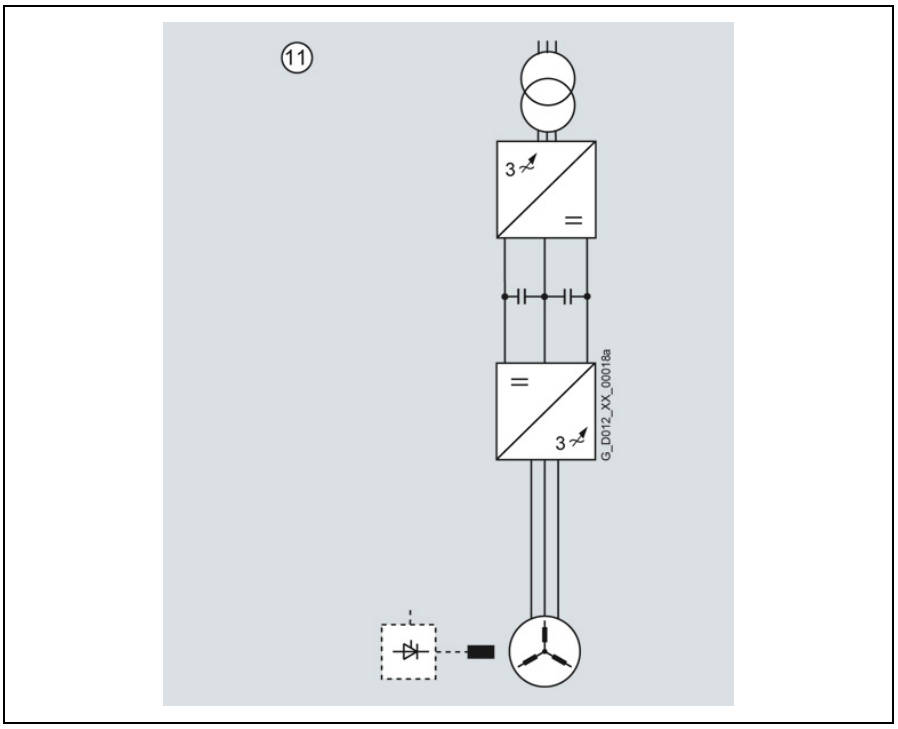


Fig. 6-4 Basic circuit

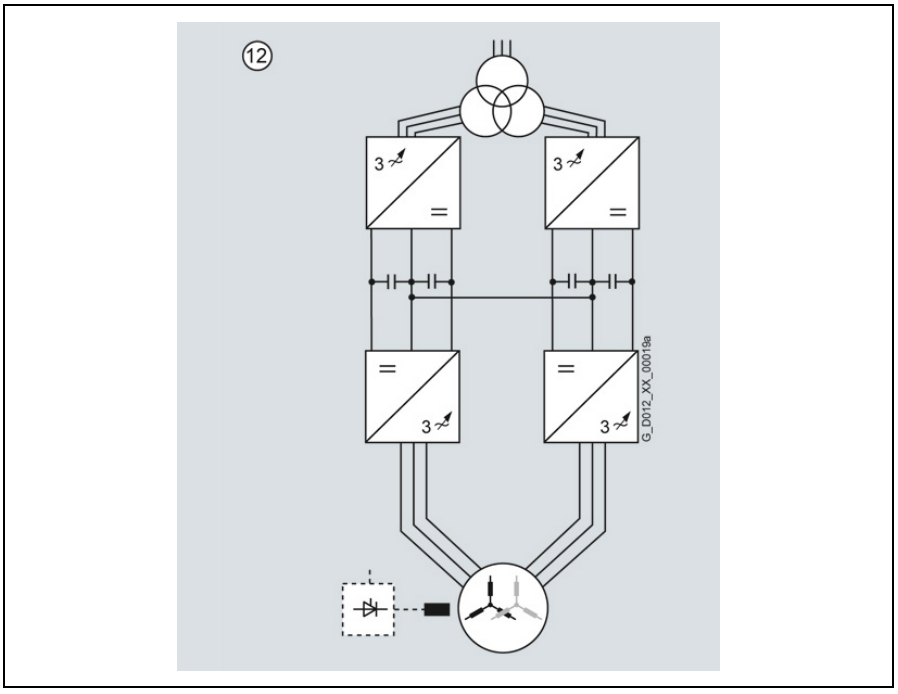


Fig. 6-5 Power rating increased by connecting two converter units in parallel (additional reduction of the line harmonics) [1)]

1) Requires a motor with separate winding systems.

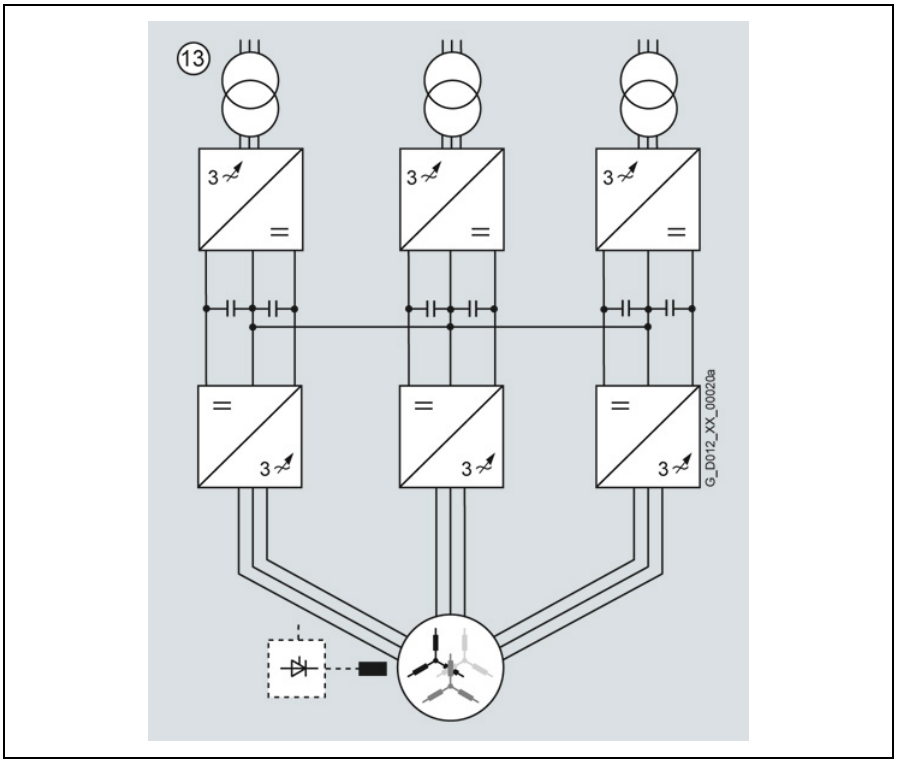


Fig. 6-6 Power rating increased by connecting three converter units in parallel (additional reduction of the line harmonics) [1)]

1) Requires a motor with separate winding systems.

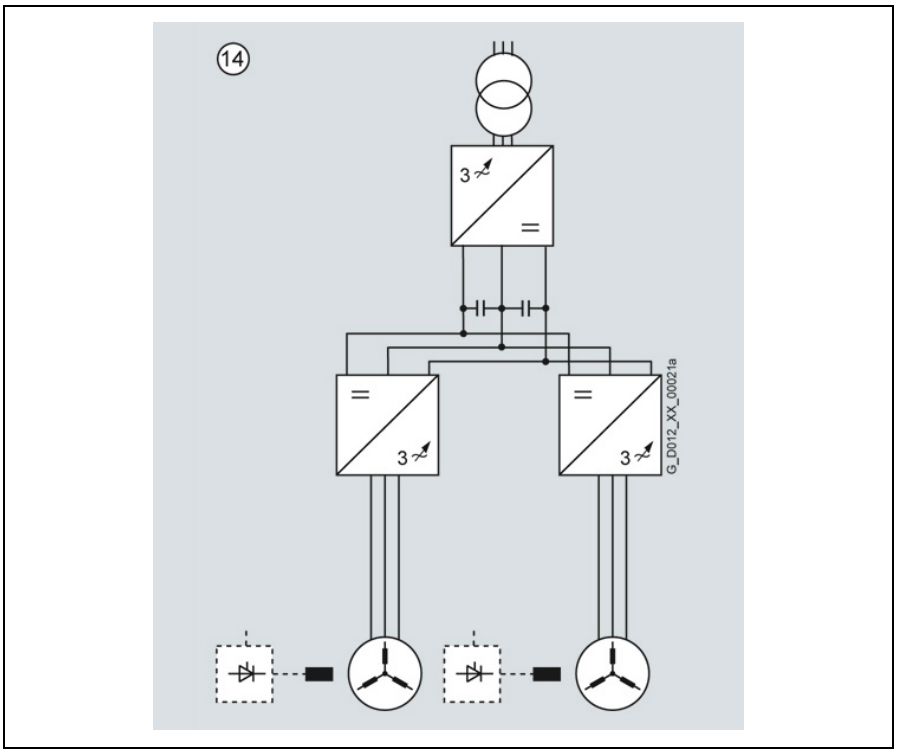


Fig. 6-7 DC bus configuration with two motors connected to a common DC link

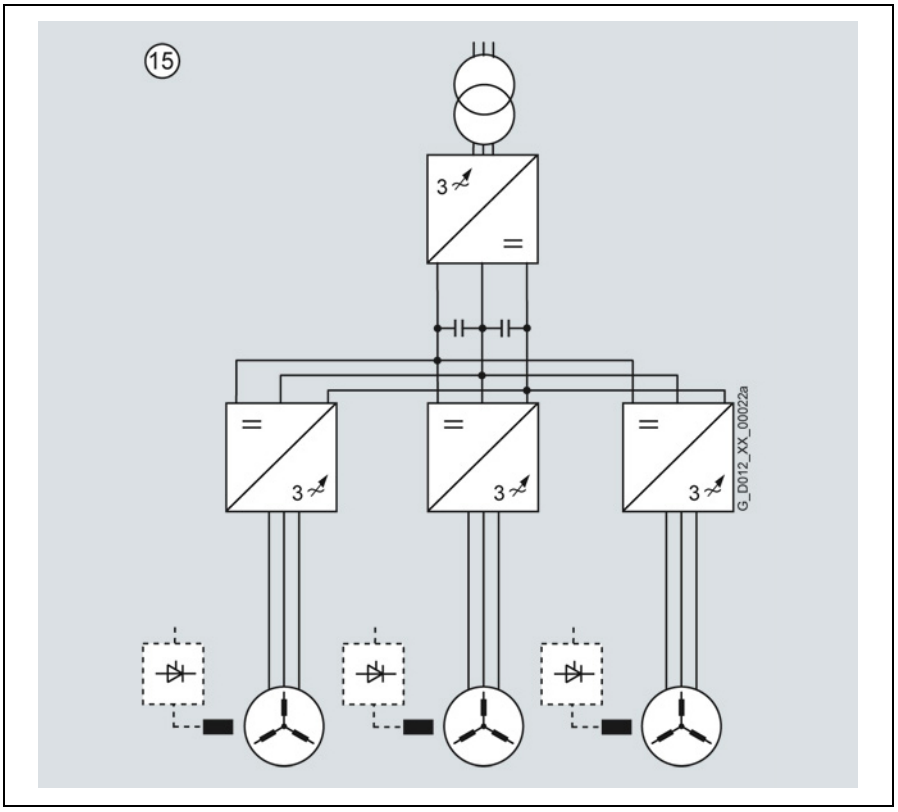


Fig. 6-8 DC bus configuration with three motors connected to a common DC link

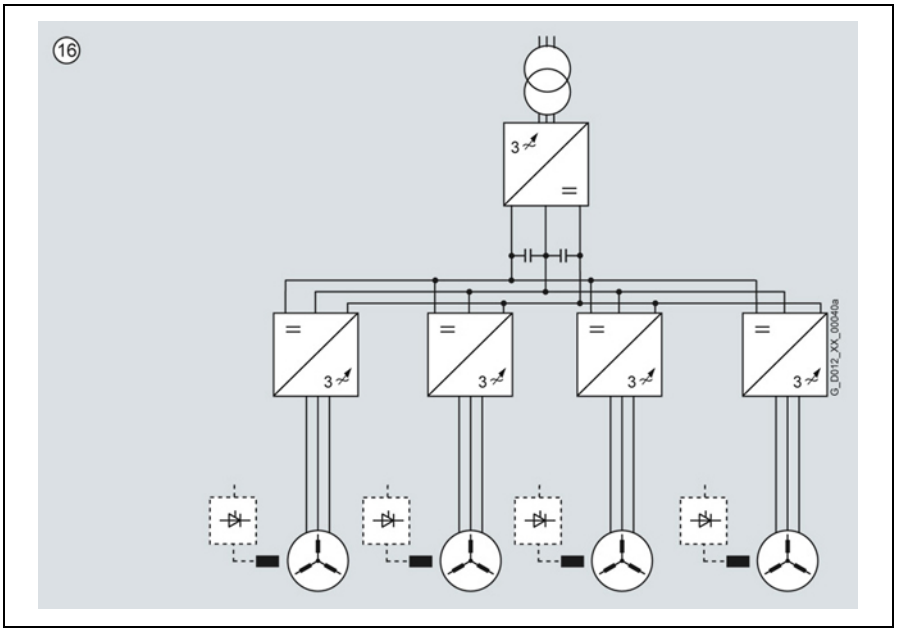


Fig. 6-9 DC bus configuration with four motors connected to a common DC link

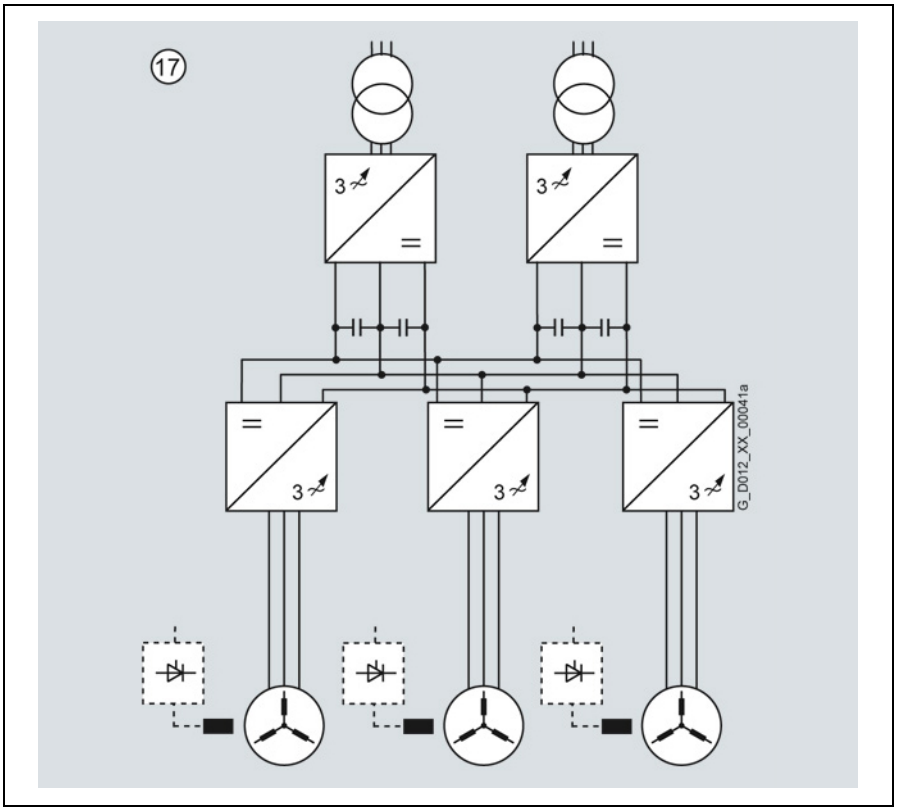


Bild 6-10 DC bus configuration with two Active Line Modules and three motors connected to a common DC link

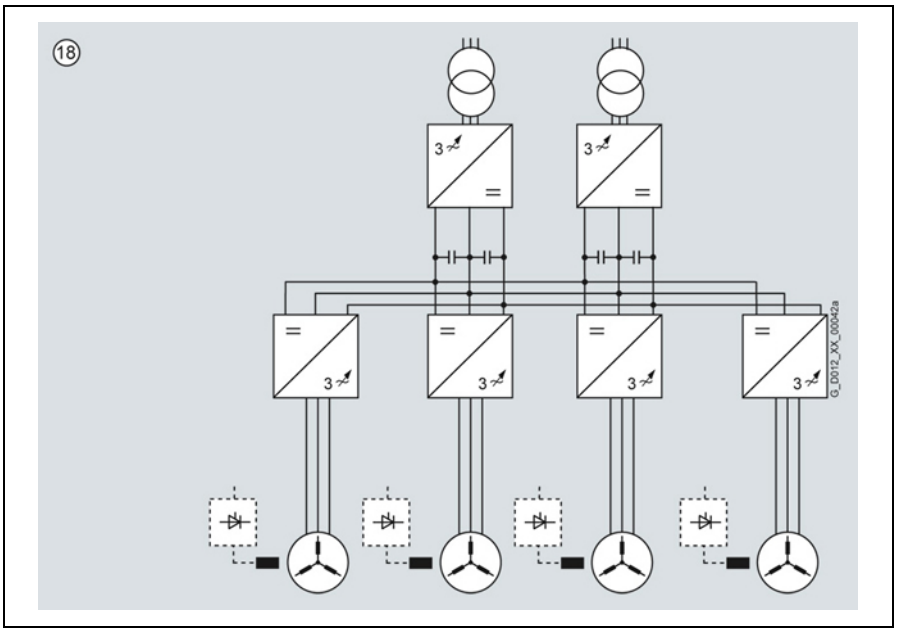


Fig. 6-11 DC bus configuration with two Active Line Modules and four motors connected to a common DC link

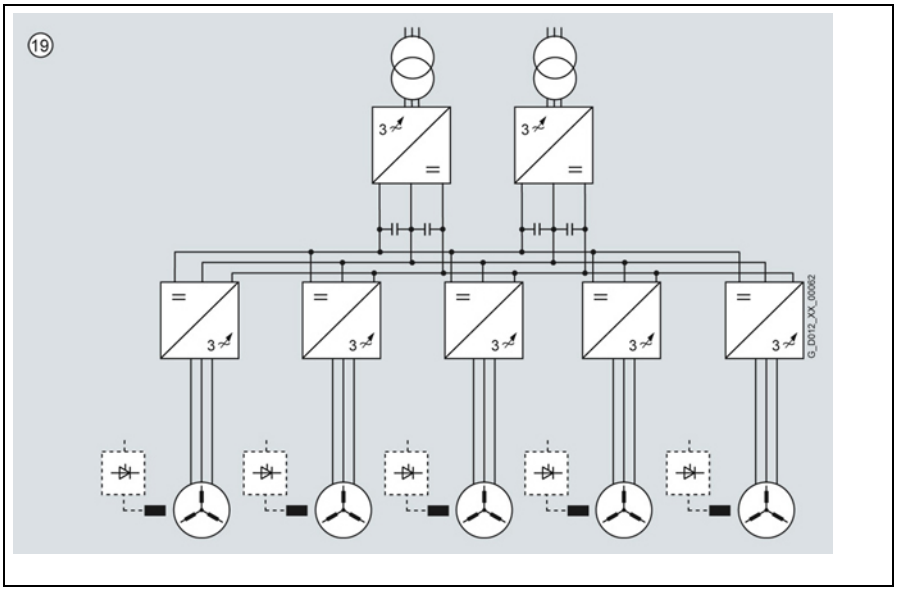


Fig. 6-12 DC bus configuration with two Active Line Modules and five motors connected to a common DC link

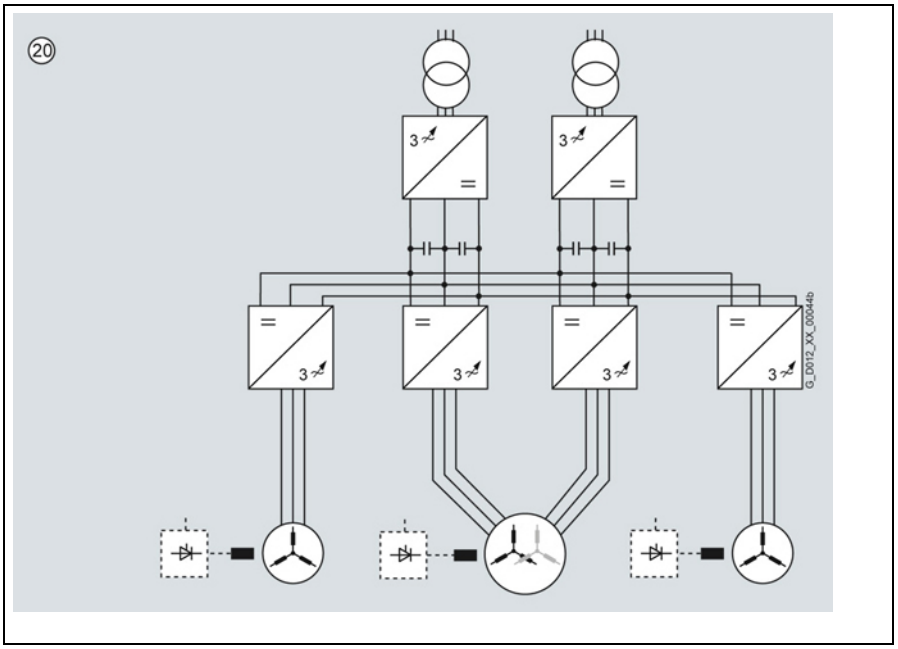


Fig. 6-13 DC bus configuration with two Active Line Modules and three motors connected to a common DC link (2 × 10 MVA, 1 × 20 MVA)

For the DC bus configurations with two or more motors, energy can be exchanged along the common DC link between drives that are either motoring or regenerating. This results in savings in the Active Line Module, the transformers and the circuit breakers. These configurations are used mainly for single-stand cold rolling mills with a coiler and for transmission test stands.

6.4 Function

Characteristic features

SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version	
Line Module (line-side rectifier)	
Active Line Module (four-quadrant operation)	Standard
Motor Module (motor-side inverter)	
Voltage range	3.3 kV
Power range (typ.)	5 ... 31.5 MVA
Cooling method • Water cooling	 Standard
Control modes • Induction motor • Synchronous motor, separately excited with slipring excitation • Synchronous motor, separately excited with brushless reverse field excitation • Synchronous motor, permanently excited	With encoder is standard Standard Option On request Option
DC bus configuration with several Motor Modules on one common DC bus	Standard

Software and protection functions

SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version	Description
Closed-loop control	The motor-side closed-loop control is realized as a field-oriented closed-loop vector control that can be operated as a speed or torque control as required. The closed-loop vector control achieves the dynamic performance of a DC drive. This is made possible by the fact that the current components forming the torque and flux can be controlled precisely independently of each other. Prescribed torques can thus be observed and limited accurately. In the speed range from 1:10, the field-oriented closed-loop control does not require an actual speed value encoder. An actual speed value encoder is required in the following scenarios: • High dynamics requirements • Torque control/constant torque drives with a control range > 1:10 • Very low speeds • Very high speed accuracy
Setpoint input	The setpoint can be defined internally or externally; internally as a fixed setpoint, motorized potentiometer setpoint or jog setpoint, externally via the PROFIBUS interface or an analog input of the customer terminal strip. The internal fixed setpoint and the motorized potentiometer setpoint can be switched over or adjusted using control commands via all of the interfaces.
Ramp-function generator	A user-friendly ramp-function generator with separately adjustable ramp-up and ramp-down times, together with variable smoothing times in the lower and upper speed ranges, improves the control response and therefore prevents mechanical overloading of the drive train. The ramp-down ramps can be parameterized separately for emergency stop.

SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version	Description
$V_{dc\ max}$ controller	The $V_{dc\ max}$ controller automatically prevents overvoltages in the DC link, if the set down ramp is too short, for example. This can also extend the set ramp-down time.
Kinetic buffering	Power supply failures are bridged to the extent permitted by the kinetic energy of the drive train. The speed drops depending on the moment of inertia and the load torque. The current speed setpoint is resumed when the power supply returns. Kinetic buffering is not available when operating separately excited synchronous motors.
Automatic restart	The automatic restart switches the drive on again when the power is restored after a power failure or a general fault, and ramps up to the actual speed setpoint.
Flying restart	The flying restart function permits smooth connection of the converter to a rotating motor.
Diagnostic functions	• Self-diagnosis of control hardware • Non-volatile memory for reliable diagnostics when the power supply fails • Monitoring of HV IGBTs with individual messages for each mounting location • User-friendly on-site operator panel with plain text messages
Operating hours and switching cycles counter	The operating hours of the non-redundant fans, which are located on the roof section of the cabinets, are detected and logged so that preventive maintenance can be performed or equipment replaced as a preventive measure. The switching cycles of the circuit breaker are recorded and added together, to form the basis of preventive maintenance work.
Sensing the actual motor speed (option K50)	The Sensor Module SMC30 can be used to sense the actual motor speed. The signals from the rotary pulse encoder are converted here and made available for evaluation to the closed-loop controller via the DRIVE-CLiQ interface.
Operator protection	The cabinet doors of the power sections are fitted with electromagnetic locks. This prevents the cabinet doors being opened while hazardous voltages are connected inside the cabinet.
EMERGENCY OFF button	The converters are equipped as standard with an EMERGENCY OFF button with protective collar which is fitted in the cabinet door. The contacts of the button are connected in parallel to the terminal strip so they can be integrated in a protection concept on the plant side. EMERGENCY OFF stop category 0 is set as standard for an uncontrolled shutdown (DIN EN 60204-1/VDE 0113-1 (IEC 60204-1)). The function includes voltage disconnection of the converter output through the circuit breaker. The motor coasts in the process. (The auxiliary power circuits are *not* disconnected.) Optionally available: Control of the "Safe Torque Off" function (option **K80**, on request)
Insulation monitoring	The converters feature insulation monitoring of the complete electrical circuit from the secondary side of the transformer to the stator windings of the motor.
Monitoring the peripherals	An extensive package of options for I/O monitoring (from the transformer and the motor through to the auxiliaries) is available. In addition it is possible to monitor the temperature with thermocouples or Pt100 resistors.
Thermal overload protection	An alarm message is issued first when the overtemperature threshold is reached. If the temperature rises further, either a shutdown is carried out or automatic influencing of the output current so that a reduction in the thermal load is achieved. Following elimination of the cause of the fault (e.g. improvement in the ventilation), the original operating values are automatically resumed. For instance, for air-cooled converters and when filter mats are used, the amount of pollution of the filter mats is monitored by measuring the

SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version	Description
	differential pressure which is then signaled. In the case of water-cooled converters, the water temperature and flow rate are recorded at several points in the cooling circuit and evaluated. An extensive self-diagnosis protects the converter and reports faults.
Make-proof grounding switch (options L48, L49)	If grounding on the infeed or motor side is required for safety and protection reasons, a motorized make-proof grounding switch can be ordered. For safety reasons, the converter controller locks these make-proof grounding switches against activation while voltage is still present. The control is integrated into the protection and monitoring chain of the converter. The make-proof grounding switches are inserted automatically when the standard make-proof grounding switches of the DC link are inserted.

SIMATIC HMI TP900 Comfort operator panel

Fig. 6-4 SIMATIC HMI TP900 Comfort

The SIMATIC HMI TP900 Comfort operator panel with touch screen is integrated in the SINAMICS SM150 cabinet door, and is used for operating, monitoring and parameterizing.

It sets itself apart as a result of the following features.

Display	9.0" widescreen TFT display, 16 million colors
Resolution	800 x 480 px
Operator controls	Touch screen
Interfaces	USB port in the cabinet door (e. g. to download trace files)

6.5 Selection and ordering data

Type rating	Shaft output		Rated output current	**SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT version**	Connection version
kVA	kW	hp	A	Article No.	Fig. No.
3.3 kV output voltage					
10000	9600	13000	1750	**6SL3845-7NN41-8AA0**	11
20000	19200	26000	2 × 1750	**6SL3845-7NN43-6AA0**	12
30000	28800	39000	3 × 1750	**6SL3845-7NN45-4AA0**	13
10000 [1)]	9600	13000	2 × 1750	**6SL3845-7NN41-8AB0**	14
10000 [1)]	9600	13000	3 × 1750	**6SL3845-7NN41-8AC0**	15
10000 [1)]	9600	13000	4 × 1750	**6SL3845-7NN41-8AD0**	16
10000 [1)]	9600	13000	3 × 1750	**6SL3845-7NN41-8AF0**	17
10000 [1)]	9600	13000	4 × 1750	**6SL3845-7NN41-8AG0**	18
10000 [1)]	9600	13000	5 × 1750	**6SL3845-7NN41-8AK0**	19
20000 [1)]	19200	26000	1 × (2 × 1750) +2 × 1750	**6SL3845-7NN43-6AF0**	20
10500	10200	13500	1850	**6SL3845-7NN42-2AA0**	11
21000	20400	27000	2 × 1850	**6SL3845-7NN44-5AA0**	12
31500	30600	40500	3 × 1850	**6SL3845-7NN46-7AA0**	13

1) The underlying circuits are based on a drive line-up in which the drives operate both as motor and generator. Energy is exchanged via the DC link. The specified power corresponds to the maximum infeed power. The effective total power of the Motor Modules (taking into account the power flow direction) may not exceed this infeed power.

Note:
For other technical requirements that have to be taken into consideration (surge loads, operation at low frequencies, possibly necessary derating for parallel connections, limits regarding the maximum permissible short-circuit current) please contact your Siemens sales partner with the required specifications.

6.6 Technical specifications

6.6.1 General technical data

General technical data	
Power components	IGCTs
Line-side converter	Regulated, self-commutating feed/feedback unit (Active Line Module)
Motor-side converter	Inverter (Motor Module)
Closed-loop control	Vector control
Drive quadrants	4 (driving and braking per 2 directions of rotation)
Electrically isolated power section/open-loop and closed-loop control	Fiber optic cable, isolating transformer
Auxiliary power supply (for fans, coolant pumps, precharging the DC link capacitors, open-loop and closed-loop control)	230 V 1 AC ±10 %, 50/60 Hz ±3 % and 400 V 3 AC ±10 %, 50/60 Hz ±3 %
Installation altitude	≤1000 m above sea level: 100 % load capability >1000 ... 4000 m above sea level: current derating required >2000 ... 4000 m above sea level: voltage derating required in addition
Insulation	According to DIN EN 50178/VDE 0160 (IEC 62103): Pollution degree 2 (without conductive pollution), condensation not permissible
Degree of protection	According to DIN EN 60529/VDE 0470 T1 (IEC 60529): IP43
Protection class	Protection class I acc. to DIN EN 61800-5-1/VDE 0160 T105 (IEC 61800-5-1)
Shock-hazard protection	DIN EN 50274/VDE 0660 T514 and BGV A3 when used for the intended application
Interference emission	This drive unit is part of a PDS, Category C4 acc. to DIN EN 61800-3/VDE 0160 T103 (IEC 61800-3). It has not been designed to be connected to the public line supply. EMC disturbances can occur when connected to these line supplies. The essential requirements placed on EMC protection for the drive system should be secured using an EMC plan on the customer side.
Paint finish/color	Indoor requirements/RAL 7035, light gray

General technical data	
Applicable standards and directives	
• Standards	DIN EN 61800-3/VDE 0160 T103 (IEC 61800-3) DIN EN 61800-4/VDE 0160 T104 (IEC 61800-4) – however, only if referenced in standard DIN EN 61800-3 or DIN EN 61800-5-1 DIN EN 61800-5-1/VDE 0160 T105 (IEC 61800-5-1) DIN EN 60146-1-1/VDE 0558 T11 (IEC 60146-1-1) DIN EN 50178/VDE 0160 (IEC 62103) DIN EN 60204-11/VDE 0113 T11 (IEC 60204-11), however, structuring principles and reference marking according to DIN EN 61346-1 instead of DIN EN 81346-1
• EU directives	2014/35/EU: Low Voltage Directive 2014/30/EU: Electromagnetic Compatibility
Conformity with other directives	EAC TR TC 020/2011 (electromagnetic compatibility); see also Siemens Industry Online Support: https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/de/en/view/104020338 The converter rating plate has an EAC marking.
Water cooling	Water-water cooling unit, internal circuit, deionized water
Permissible coolant temperature (raw water)	
• Inlet	+5 ... 35 °C [1]
• Discharge, max.	+40 °C [1]

1) Higher values on request

Rated data	
Output voltage	**3.3 kV**
Input voltage	3.3 kV
Input voltage tolerance	±10 %
Line frequency	50/60 Hz ±5 %
Line power factor fundamental mode	1

	Operation of induction motors		Operation of separately excited synchronous motors
	Without speed encoder	With speed encoder	With speed encoder
Control-related properties			
Operating range			
Lower limit of speed control range (% of rated motor speed)	0 %	0 %	0 %
Max. permissible output frequency	250 Hz	250 Hz	90 Hz
Field-shunting range	1:3	1:3	1:4
Steady-state operation			
Speed accuracy (% of rated motor speed)	±0.2 % (from 5 % of rated speed)	±0.01 %	±0.01 %
Torque accuracy (% of rated torque)	±5 % (from 5 % of rated speed)	±5 %	±2 %
Dynamic operation			
Torque rise time	5 ms	5 ms	5 ms

	Storage	Transport	Operation
Climatic ambient conditions			
Ambient temperature	–25 ... +70 °C	–25 ... +70 °C	5 ... 45 °C
Relative humidity	5 ... 95 % (only slight condensation permitted; converter must be completely dry before commissioning)	5 ... 75 %	5 ... 85 % (condensation not permissible)
Other climatic conditions in accordance with Class	1K3 according to DIN EN 60721-3-1 (IEC 60721-3-1) (icing not permissible)	2K2 according to DIN EN 60721-3-2 (IEC 60721-3-2)	3K3 according to DIN EN 60721-3-3 (IEC 60721-3-3)
Degree of pollution	2 without conductive pollution according to EN 50178/VDE 0160 (IEC 62103)	2 without conductive pollution according to EN 50178/VDE 0160 (IEC 62103)	2 without conductive pollution according to EN 50178/VDE 0160 (IEC 62103)
Mechanical ambient conditions			
in accordance with Class (increased strength for marine use)	1M2 according to DIN EN 60721-3-1 (IEC 60721-3-1)	2M2 according to DIN EN 60721-3-2 (IEC 60721-3-2)	3M1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-3 (IEC 60721-3-3)
Other ambient conditions			
Biological ambient conditions in accordance with Class	1B1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-1 (IEC 60721-3-1)	2B1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-2 (IEC 60721-3-2)	3B1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-3 (IEC 60721-3-3) (without harmful flora)
Chemically active substances in accordance with Class	1C1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-1 (IEC 60721-3-1)	2C1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-2 (IEC 60721-3-2)	3C1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-3 (IEC 60721-3-3) (no occurrence of salt mist)
Mechanically active substances in accordance with Class	1S1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-1 (IEC 60721-3-1)	2S1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-2 (IEC 60721-3-2)	3S1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-3 (IEC 60721-3-3)

Note:
The values specified under storage and transport apply to suitably packed converters.

6.6.2 Derating for special installation conditions

Current derating

If the converters are operated at installation altitudes above 1000 m above sea level or with intake temperatures in the cooling unit > 35 °C, derating factors k_H or k_T must be taken into account for the rated output current (DIN 43671). The following applies for the permissible continuous current I:

$I \leq I_N \times k_H \times k_T$

I: permitted continuous current

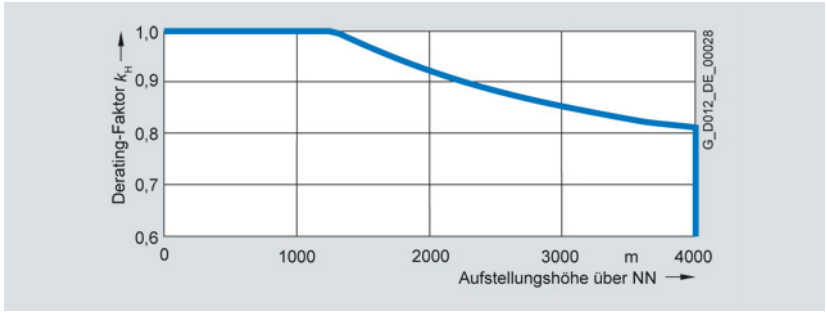
I_N: rated current

Note

Derating factors for installation altitudes up to 4000 m and ambient temperatures up to +45 °C are shown in the following diagrams.

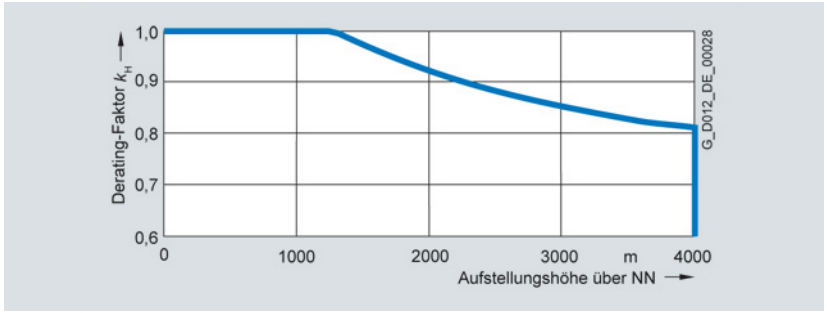
The characteristics for installation altitudes up to 5000 m and ambient temperatures up to +50 °C are available on request.

Current derating as a function of the installation altitude (air cooling)



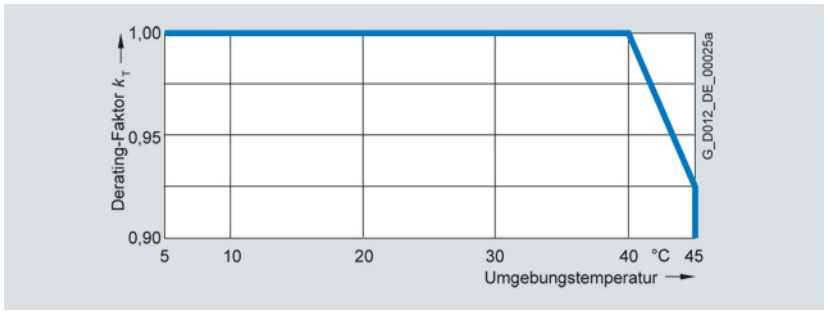
Derating factor k_H for air cooling

Current derating as a function of the installation altitude (water cooling)



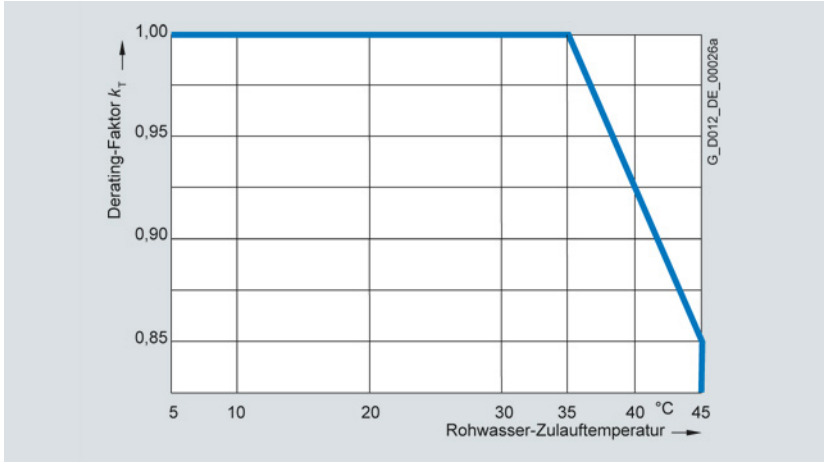
Derating factor k_H for water cooling

Current derating as a function of the ambient temperature



Derating factor k_T (ambient temperature)

Current derating as a function of the raw water intake temperature

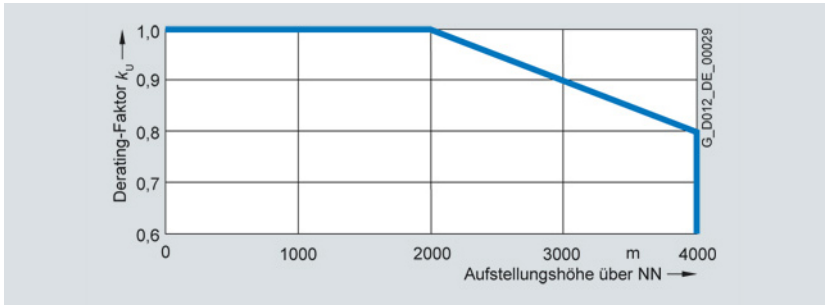


Derating factor k_T (ambient temperature)

Voltage derating

For installation altitudes >2000 m, acc. to DIN EN 60664-1/VDE 0110 (IEC 60664-1) in addition to a current derating, a voltage derating is also required. This depends on the air and creepage distances in the unit.

Voltage derating as a function of the installation altitude



Derating factor k_U

Example

Derating data SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version (water-cooled converter)

Drive unit	**6SL3845-7NN41-8AA0**
Output voltage	3.3 kV
Input voltage	3.3 kV
Type rating	10000 kVA, 1750 A
Installation altitude	2000 m
Raw water intake temperature	40 °C
k_H (water cooling)	0.925
k_T (raw water intake temperature)	0.925
k_U	1.0

For the current, the following applies:

$I \leq I_N \times 0.925 \times 0.925 = I_N \times 0.856$

A current derating of 14.4 % is required.

The maximum available output current is 1497 A.

6.6.3 Type-specific technical data

The type-specific technical data for SINAMICS SM150 converters in the IGCT version are listed in the following tables.

SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version Water cooling		Article number: 6SL3845-…				
		...7NN41-8AA0	…7NN43-6AA0	…7NN45-4AA0	...7NN41-8AB0	...7NN41-8AC0
Output voltage 3.3 kV						
Type rating	kVA	10000	20000	30000	10000	10000
Shaft output [1]	kW	9600	19200	28800	9600 [2]	9600 [2]
	hp	13000	26000	39000	13000 [2]	13000 [2]
Rated output current	A	1750	2 × 1750	3 × 1750	2 × 1750	3 × 1750
Input voltage	kV	3.3	2 × 3.3	3 × 3.3	3.3	3.3
Rated input current [1]	A	1770	2 × 1770	3 × 1770	1770	1770
Power loss [3] [4]	kW	100	200	300	150	225
Efficiency [4]	%	99.0	99.0	98.9	99.3	99.2
Typ. current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [5]	A	6	12	18	9	12
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 3 AC 50/60 Hz	A	17	20	23	19	20
Precharging current demand, briefly for approx. 25 s	A	20	40	60	22	24
Raw water flow rate	l/min	333	667	1000	667	667
Deionized water volume	l	50	100	150	75	100
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1m)	dB	75	77	79	76	77
Measuring surface level L_s (1m)	dB	22	23	24	22.5	23
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase [6] [7]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase [6] [7]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	2 × 120	2 × 120	2 × 120	2 × 120	2 × 120
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	2 × 250 MCM	2 × 250 MCM	2 × 250 MCM	2 × 250 MCM	2 × 250 MCM
Degree of protection	–	IP43	IP43	IP43	IP43	IP43
Dimensions [8] Width Height [9] Depth	mm mm mm	5800 2540 1600	10700 2540 1600	15800 2540 1600	8400 2540 1600	10700 2540 1600
Connection version	Fig. No.	11	12	13	14	15
Weight [8]	kg	6700	12100	17500	9400	12100

Note:
For other technical requirements that have to be taken into consideration (surge loads, operation at low frequencies, possibly necessary derating for parallel connections) please contact your Siemens sales partner with the required specifications. Additional DC bus configurations are available on request.

For footnotes, see Page 125.

SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version Water cooling		Article number: 6SL3845-…				
		...7NN41-8AD0	…7NN41-8AF0	…7NN41-8AG0	...7NN41-8AK0	...7NN43-6AF0
Output voltage 3.3 kV						
Type rating	kVA	10000	10000	10000	10000	20000
Shaft output [1]	kW	9600 [2]	9600 [2]	9600 [2]	9600 [2]	19200 [2]
	hp	13000 [2]	13000 [2]	13000 [2]	13000 [2]	26000 [2]
Rated output current	A	4 × 1750	3 × 1750	4 × 1750	5 × 1750	1 × (2 × 1750) +2 × 1750
Input voltage	kV	3.3	2 × 3.3	2 × 3.3	2 × 3.3	2 × 3.3
Rated input current [1]	A	1770	2 × 1770	2 × 1770	2 × 1770	2 × 1770
Power loss [3] [4]	kW	250	250	300	350	300
Efficiency [4]	%	97.5	97.5	97	99	98.4
Typ. current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [5]	A	15	15	18	21	18
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 3 AC 50/60 Hz	A	22	22	23	24	23
Precharging current demand, briefly for approx. 25 s	A	20	40	40	40	40
Raw water flow rate	l/min	1000	1000	1000	1333	1000
Deionized water volume	l	125	125	150	175	150
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1m)	dB	78	78	79	79	79
Measuring surface level L_s (1m)	dB	24	24	24	24	24
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase [6] [7]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase [6] [7]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	2 × 120	2 × 120	2 × 120	2 × 120	2 × 120
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	2 × 250 MCM	2 × 250 MCM	2 × 250 MCM	2 × 250 MCM	2 × 250 MCM
Degree of protection	–	IP43	IP43	IP43	IP43	IP43
Dimensions [8] Width Height [9] Depth	mm mm mm	13500 2540 1600	13500 2540 1600	15800 2540 1600	18100 2540 1600	15800 2540 1600
Connection version	Fig. No.	16	17	18	19	20
Weight [8]	kg	14800	14800	17500	20200	17500

Note:
For other technical requirements that have to be taken into consideration (surge loads, operation at low frequencies, possibly necessary derating for parallel connections) please contact your Siemens sales partner with the required specifications. Additional DC bus configurations are available on request.

For footnotes, see Page 125.

SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version Water cooling		Article number: 6SL3845-…		
		...7NN42-2AA0	…7NN44-5AA0	…7NN46-7AA0
Output voltage 3.3 kV				
Type rating	kVA	10500	21000	31500
Shaft output [1]	kW	10200	20400	30600
	hp	13500	27000	40500
Rated output current	A	1850	2 × 1850	3 × 1850
Input voltage	kV	3.3	2 × 3.3	3 × 3.3
Rated input current [1]	A	1870	2 × 1870	3 × 1870
Power loss [3] [4]	kW	150	300	450
Efficiency [4]	%	98.6	98.6	98.6
Typ. current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [5]	A	6	12	18
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 3 AC 50/60 Hz	A	17	20	23
Precharging current demand, briefly for approx. 25 s	A	20	40	60
Raw water flow rate	l/min	333	667	1000
Deionized water volume	l	50	100	150
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1m)	dB	75	77	79
Measuring surface level L_s (1m)	dB	22	23	24
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase [6] [7]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase [6] [7]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM	4 × 500 MCM
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw [6]	mm^2 (DIN VDE)	2 × 120	2 × 120	2 × 120
	AWG/MCM (NEC,CEC)	2 × 250 MCM	2 × 250 MCM	2 × 250 MCM
Degree of protection	–	IP43	IP43	IP43
Dimensions [8]				
Width	mm	5800	10700	15800
Height [9]	mm	2540	2540	2540
Depth	mm	1600	1600	1600
Connection version	Fig. No.	11	12	13
Weight [8]	kg	6700	12100	17500

Note:
For other technical requirements that have to be taken into consideration (surge loads, operation at low frequencies, possibly necessary derating for parallel connections) please contact your Siemens sales partner with the required specifications. Additional DC bus configurations are available on request.

For footnotes, see Page 125.

Footnotes for technical data, SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version, water cooled.

1) The data for the rated input current and the power data in hp and kW are approximate values only; these have been calculated for operation with synchronous motors for a motor power factor $\cos\varphi_{typ}$ = 1 and a motor efficiency of 96 %. The calculation is based on the rated output current. The rated input current also depends on the line power factor, for which a typical value of 1 was assumed.
The hp data are based on the NEC and CEC guidelines for the North American market. The kW values are specified in multiples of 500. Both approximate values need to be adapted to the motor which is actually used.
2) The underlying circuits are based on a drive line-up in which the drives operate both as motor and generator. Energy is exchanged via the DC link. The specified power corresponds to the maximum infeed power. The effective total power of the Motor Modules (taking into account the power flow direction) may not exceed this infeed power.
3) Approx. 5 % of the power loss is dissipated in the room.
4) Without cooling system.
5) The typical current drawn (rms value; $\cos\varphi_{typ.}$ = 0.6) of the supply for the converter open-loop/closed-loop control is specified. The separate supplies for the socket outlets/light or switched auxiliary power feeders (options **N35 to N38**) have not been taken into account. Values for the typical current drawn for special configurations (e.g. for dimensioning an upstream UPS) are available on request.
When using options **L48** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter input), **L49** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter output) or **L51** (disconnector at the converter output), it should further be taken into account that for switching operations, additional peak values of up to 10 A can occur for each make-proof grounding switch or disconnector. This corresponds to the starting current of a motor used to operate a switch, which decays from approx. 10 A to approx. 2 A in 200 ms. A switching operation takes a total time of approx. 2 s. All optionally used make-proof grounding switches or disconnectors are controlled via the manually actuated make-proof grounding switch for the converter DC link (standard) and therefore switch simultaneously!
6) Data refer to a sub-system; for details about the number of sub-systems to be connected on the line or motor side, see Connection versions.
7) The maximum permissible cable lengths should be carefully observed (see Power cables 12.7).
8) The specified dimensions and weights include doors, panels and cooling unit, however no options.
9) Depending on the pressure equalization tank, the cooling unit can have a maximum cabinet height of 2790 mm.

7 SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version with diode infeed

7.1 Overview

The IGCT version of the SINAMICS SM150 converter, described in Chapter 6, is equipped with an Active Line Module that is capable of energy recovery.

Multi-motor drive version with diode infeed

For applications where energy recovery is not required, and several motors can be simultaneously operated, SINAMICS SM150 is also available in a water-cooled version with Basic Line Module.

Typical applications:

- Metal (e.g. rod mill, cold rolling mill)
- Mining (e.g. mills, conveyor belts with and without gear units)

7.2 Design

The well-proven design of the SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT version is used as basis for the Basic Line Modules on the line side (see Chapter 3). As standard, these modules are equipped with a 12-pulse rectifier. A 24-pulse Basic Line Module is optionally available.

The Motor Modules correspond to those described in Chapter 6. Phase modules are used in these Motor Modules, in which IGCTs, diodes etc. are grouped together in one compact tensioned stack.

DC bus configuration for multi-motor drives

Up to six Motor Modules with six motors can be operated on the common DC bus where energy can be directly exchanged. In this case, configurations are also possible with one or two Basic Line Modules.

The converter comprises cabinets for the Basic Line Modules and for the Motor Modules. One of three phase components and the control section in the Motor Module cabinet unit are highlighted in the diagram.

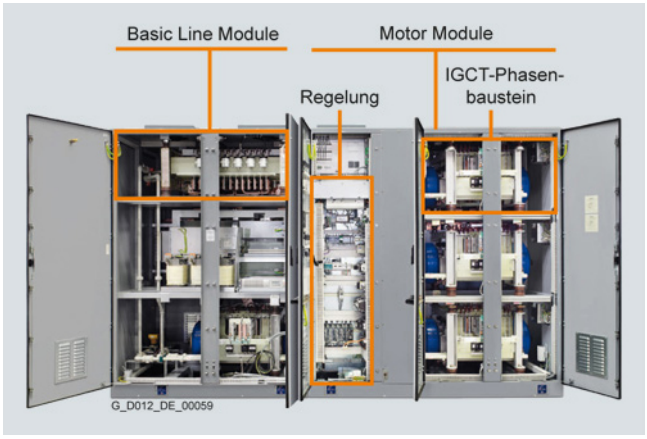


Fig. 7-1 SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version with diode infeed (principle design without cooling unit)

7.3 Selection and ordering data

Type rating	Shaft output		Rated output current	**SINAMICS SM150 in IGCT version with diode infeed**	Connection version
kVA	kW	hp	A	Article No.	Fig. No. (see Chapter 6.3)
Output voltage 3.3 kV					
10000 1)	9600	13000	2 × 1750	**6SL3845-2NN41-8AB0**	14 (1 BLM, 2 MM) 2)
10000 1)	9600	13000	3 × 1750	**6SL3845-2NN41-8AC0**	15 (1 BLM, 3 MM) 2)
10000 1)	9600	13000	4 × 1750	**6SL3845-2NN41-8AD0**	16 (1 BLM, 4 MM) 2)
On request				**6SL3845-2NN42-2DB0**	14 (1 BLM, 2 MM) 2)
On request				**6SL3845-2NN42-2DC0**	15 (1 BLM, 3 MM) 2)
On request				**6SL3845-2NN42-2DH0**	– (2 BLM, 2 MM) 2)
On request				**6SL3845-2NN42-2DF0**	17 (2 BLM, 3 MM) 2)

1) The underlying circuits are based on a drive line-up in which the drives operate both as motor and generator. Energy is exchanged via the DC link. The specified power corresponds to the maximum infeed power. The effective total power of the Motor Modules (taking into account the power flow direction) may not exceed this infeed power.

2) The number of Basic Line Modules (BLM) and Motor Modules (MM) is specified in brackets.

8 Options

8.1 Overview

The following tables contain a complete overview of the availability of options for the four converter versions, SINAMICS GM150 and SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT and IGCT versions.

Reference is made in the appropriate footnotes regarding the exceptions for SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT Tandem version and SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version with diode infeed.

A detailed description of the options can be found in Chapter 8.2.

Note:
An option can only be ordered once per converter, if not explicitly specified otherwise.

Note:
The "on request" comment can have the following meanings:

- The price has not been defined and must be determined after an inquiry has been sent to the factory before a quotation can be generated.
- The option requires technical clarification and – depending on secondary technical conditions – may not be able to be realized for all types.

✓	Option that can be ordered
–	Option that cannot be ordered
On request	Option can be ordered on request

Order code	Option	SINAMICS GM150		SINAMICS SM150	
		IGBT	IGCT	IGBT	IGCT
A70	Thermo switch for de-excitation resistor	Only for static excitation unit	Only for static excitation unit	–	Only for static excitation unit
B00	NAMUR terminal strip	✓	✓[1)]	✓	✓
B07	System engineering for the converter	–	–	On request	On request
B43	Documentation, production flowchart: Generated once	✓	✓	✓	✓
B44	Documentation, production flowchart: Updated every two weeks	✓	✓	✓	✓
B45	Documentation, production flowchart: Updated every month	✓	✓	✓	✓
B49	Manufacturing Record Book	✓	✓	✓	✓
B55	Creation of preliminary and final packing list (shipment)	✓	✓	✓	✓
B56	Labeling of packing units with customer-specific label	✓	✓	✓	✓
B57	Photo documentation of ordered units	✓	✓	✓	✓

Order code	Option	SINAMICS GM150		SINAMICS SM150	
		IGBT	IGCT	IGBT	IGCT
C30	Auxiliary voltage 200 V 3 AC 50 Hz	✓	✓	✓	–
C33	Auxiliary voltage 220 V 3 AC 60 Hz	✓	✓	✓	–
C34	Auxiliary voltage 230 V 3 AC 60 Hz	✓	✓	✓	–
C35	Auxiliary voltage 240 V 3 AC 60 Hz	✓	✓	✓	–
C36	Auxiliary voltage 380 V 3 AC 50 Hz	✓	✓	✓	–
C37	Auxiliary voltage 380 V 3 AC 60 Hz	✓	✓	✓	–
C38	Auxiliary voltage 400 V 3 AC 50 Hz	✓	✓	✓	–
C39	Auxiliary voltage 415 V 3 AC 50 Hz	✓	✓	✓	–
C40	Auxiliary voltage 440 V 3 AC 60 Hz	✓	✓	✓	–
C41	Auxiliary voltage 460 V 3 AC 60 Hz	✓	✓	✓	–
C42	Auxiliary voltage 480 V 3 AC 60 Hz	✓	✓	✓	–
C43	Auxiliary voltage 500 V 3 AC 50 Hz	✓	✓	✓	–
C44	Auxiliary voltage 550 V 3 AC 50 Hz	✓	✓	✓	–
C46	Auxiliary voltage 575 V 3 AC 60 Hz	✓	✓	✓	–
C48	Auxiliary voltage 690 V 3 AC 50 Hz	✓	✓	✓	–
C49	Auxiliary voltage 690 V 3 AC 60 Hz	✓	✓	✓	–
C55	Auxiliary voltage 120 V 1 AC for open-loop and closed-loop control	✓	✓	✓	–
C60	Rated line frequency 60 Hz	Only for static excitation unit	Only for static excitation unit	–	Only for static excitation unit
D00	Documentation in German	✓	✓	✓	✓
D02	Circuit diagrams, terminal diagrams and dimension drawings in DXF format	✓	✓	✓	✓
D08	Preliminary interface documentation	✓	✓	✓	✓
D15	One set of printed documentation	✓	✓	✓	✓
D54	Documentation in Czech	✓	✓	✓	✓
D55	Documentation in Polish	✓	✓	✓	✓
D56	Documentation in Russian	✓	✓	✓	✓
D57	Documentation in Japanese	✓	✓	✓	✓
D62	Documentation in Danish	✓	✓	✓	✓
D71	Documentation in Romanian	✓	✓	✓	✓
D72	Documentation in Italian	✓	✓	✓	✓
D73	Documentation in Finnish	✓	✓	✓	✓
D74	Documentation in Dutch	✓	✓	✓	✓
D75	Documentation in Turkish	✓	✓	✓	✓
D76	Documentation in English	✓	✓	✓	✓
D77	Documentation in French	✓	✓	✓	✓
D78	Documentation in Spanish	✓	✓	✓	✓
D79	Documentation in Portuguese	✓	✓	✓	✓
D80	Documentation in Bulgarian	✓	✓	✓	✓
D81	Documentation in Norwegian	✓	✓	✓	✓
D82	Documentation in Hungarian	✓	✓	✓	✓
D83	Documentation in Swedish	✓	✓	✓	✓
D84	Documentation in Chinese	✓	✓	✓	✓
D85	Documentation in Slovenian	✓	✓	✓	✓
D86	Documentation in Greek	✓	✓	✓	✓
D87	Documentation in Slovakian	✓	✓	✓	✓

Order code	Option	SINAMICS GM150		SINAMICS SM150	
		IGBT	IGCT	IGBT	IGCT
D88	Documentation in Estonian	✓	✓	✓	✓
D89	Documentation in Latvian	✓	✓	✓	✓
D90	Documentation in Lithuanian	✓	✓	✓	✓
D95	Documentation in Croatian	✓	✓	✓	✓
E00	Control for separately excited synchr. motors	✓	✓1)	✓	✓
E01	Control for separately excited synchronous motors with slip-ring excitation	On request	On request	✓	✓
E02	Control for separately excited synchronous motors with brushless rotating reverse-field excitation	On request	On request	On request	On request
E03	Control for permanently excited synchronous motors	On request	On request	On request	✓
E21	Suitable for marine use with individual certificate from Lloyds Register (LR)	Only for water cooling	✓	–	–
E31	Suitable for marine use with individual certificate from Bureau Veritas (BV)	Only for water cooling	✓	–	–
E41	Suitable for marine use with indiv. certificate from Registro Italiano Navale (RINA)	Only for water cooling	✓	–	–
E51	Suitable for marine use with individual certificate from Det Norske Veritas Germanischer Lloyd (DNV GL)	Only for water cooling	✓	–	–
E61	Suitable for marine use with indiv. certificate from American Bureau of Shipping (ABS)	Only for water cooling	✓	–	–
E71	Suitable for marine use with indiv. certificate from China Classification Society (CCS)	Only for water cooling	✓	–	–
E86	Electrically isolated analog inputs	✓	✓	✓	✓
E87	Electrically isolated analog outputs	✓	✓	✓	✓
F03	Visual acceptance, with the customer present	✓	✓	✓	✓
F72	Functional acceptance of converter with inductive load, without the customer present	✓	✓	✓	✓
F73	Functional acceptance of converter with inductive load, with the customer present	✓	✓	✓	✓
F76	Acceptance of the converter insulation test, without the customer present	✓	✓	✓	✓
F77	Acceptance of the converter insulation test, with the customer present	✓	✓	✓	✓
F79	Test of the interface between the converter and customer equipment, with the customer present	✓	✓	✓	✓
F97	Customer-specific system acceptance tests	On request	On request	On request	On request
G20	CAN bus interface (CANopen via CBC10)	✓	✓	–	–
G21	Modbus Plus interface	✓	On request	–	–
G22	Modbus RTU slave interface	✓	✓	–	–
G23	DeviceNet interface	✓	On request	–	–
G25	TeleService connection TS Adapter II analog modem	✓	–	–	–
G30	PROFIBUS master	Only for static excitation unit	Only for static excitation unit	–	–
G34	PROFINET interface (via CBE30)	–	–	On request	On request
G35	TeleService connection TS Adapter II ISDN modem	✓	–	–	–

Order code	Option	SINAMICS GM150		SINAMICS SM150	
		IGBT	IGCT	IGBT	IGCT
G51	1 x TM150 temperature sensor evaluation unit	✓	✓	On request	On request
G52	2 x TM150 temperature sensor evaluation units	✓	✓	On request	On request
G53	3 x TM150 temperature sensor evaluation units	✓	✓	On request	On request
G54	4 x TM150 temperature sensor evaluation units	✓	✓	On request	On request
G61	Additional TM31 Terminal Module	✓	✓	✓	✓
G62	Second additional TM31 Terminal Module	✓	✓	✓	✓
G63	Additional TM15 Terminal Module	✓	✓	✓	✓
G66	PADU8 diagnostics module	–	✓	✓	✓
G70	Pulse distributor to transfer the speed encoder signal	On request	On request	✓	✓
G71	Optical bus terminal (OBT) for PROFIBUS	On request	On request	✓	✓
K20	Indicator lights in the cabinet door	✓	✓	✓	✓
K21	Display instruments in the cabinet door for voltage, current, speed and power as well as indicator lights	✓	✓	✓	✓
K22	Display instruments in the cabinet door for current, speed, power and winding temperature as well as indicator lights	✓	✓	✓	✓
K50	Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted SMC30	✓	✓	Included as standard	Included as standard
K66	Power section with internal cooling	Only for water cooling	Only for water cooling	On request	✓3)
K80	Control of "Safe Torque Off" function	On request	On request	On request	On request
K90	CU320-2 DP Control Unit (PROFIBUS)	✓	✓	–	–
L06	Internally generated 24 V DC	Only for static excitation unit	Only for static excitation unit	–	Only for static excitation unit
L08	Output reactor	✓	–	✓	–
L10	dv/dt filters	On request	✓	On request	✓3)
L21	Overvoltage protection AC	Only for static excitation unit	Only for static excitation unit	–	Only for static excitation unit
L32	Automatic restart	✓	✓	Included as standard (VSM10 and software functionality)	
L35	Redundant converter	On request	–	–	–
L48	Make-proof grounding switch at converter input	✓	✓	On request	✓
L49	Make-proof grounding switch at converter output	✓	✓	On request	✓
L50	Cabinet lighting and service socket in the control section	✓	✓	✓	✓
L51	Disconnector at the converter output	✓	✓1)	✓	✓
L52	Circuit breaker at converter output	✓	✓1)	✓	✓
L53	UPS for the power supply of the open-loop and closed-loop control	✓	✓1)	–	–
L55	Anti-condensation heating for the cabinet	✓	✓	✓	✓
L60	EMERGENCY STOP, Stop Category 1 for controlled stopping	✓	✓	–	–
L72	Braking Module	✓	✓1)	On request	On request

Order code	Option	SINAMICS GM150		SINAMICS SM150	
		IGBT	IGCT	IGBT	IGCT
L87	Rotor ground fault monitoring	Only for static excitation unit	Only for static excitation unit	–	Only for static excitation unit
L88	Ground fault monitoring with analog output	Only for static excitation unit	Only for static excitation unit	–	Only for static excitation unit
L95	Pt100 evaluation unit with 6 inputs for explosion-protected motors and 2 analog outputs	✓	✓	✓	✓
L96	2 Pt100 evaluation units each with 6 inputs for explosion-protected motors and each with 2 analog outputs	–	✓	✓	✓
M10	Safety interlocking system	✓	✓	✓	✓
M11	Dust protection	Only for air cooling	–	Only for air cooling	Included as standard
M13	Power cables at the converter input connected from the top	✓	–	–	On request
M16	Increased dust protection	Only for water cooling	–	–	–
M32	Customer terminal strip with spring-loaded terminals for signal cables up to 2.5 mm^2	✓	✓	✓	✓
M33	Customer terminal strip with screw terminals for signal cables up to 2.5 mm^2	✓	✓	✓	✓
M34	Connection of auxiliary voltage and signal cables from the top	✓	–	–	–
M36	Cable entry, brass for power cables	✓	✓	–	✓
M42	IP42 degree of protection	Only for air cooling	–	–	–
M44	IP44 degree of protection	Only for water cooling	✓[1)]	–	✓
M54	IP54 degree of protection	Only for water cooling	✓[1)]	–	✓
M61	Redundant fan in the power section	✓	–	–	–
M64	Converter prepared for connection to an external air discharge system, with internal cabinet fans	Only for air cooling	–	–	–
M66	Suitable for marine applications	Only for water cooling	✓	–	–
M78	Power cables at the converter output connected from the top	✓	–	–	On request
N06	Capacitor Module to increase the DC link capacitance (1 module)	–	–	–	✓[3)]
N07	Capacitor Modules to increase the DC link capacitance (2 modules)	–	–	–	✓[3)]
N08	Capacitor Modules to increase the DC link capacitance (3 modules)	–	–	–	✓[3)]
N13	Circuit breaker at the converter input	24-pulse on request only	Not for parallel connection[1)]	–	On request
N15	24-pulse Basic Line Module	✓	✓	–	–[2)]
N16	36-pulse Basic Line Module	✓	On request	–	–
N20	Capacitor tripping device 110 V to 120 V DC	✓	–	–	–
N21	Capacitor tripping device 230 V DC	✓	–	–	–

Order code	Option	SINAMICS GM150		SINAMICS SM150	
		IGBT	IGCT	IGBT	IGCT
N22	Input-side switch	Only for static excitation unit	Only for static excitation unit	–	Only for static excitation unit
N30	Controlled motor feeder for auxiliaries 400 V 3 AC/480 V 3 AC, max. 4/4.8 kW	✓	✓	✓	✓
N31	Controlled motor feeder for auxiliaries 400 V 3 AC/480 V 3 AC, max. 7/8 kW	✓	✓	✓	✓
N32	Controlled motor feeder for auxiliaries 400 V 3 AC/480 V 3 AC, max. 11/12.7 kW	✓	✓	✓	✓
N33	Controlled motor feeder for auxiliaries 400 V 3 AC/480 V 3 AC, max. 15/17.5 kW	✓	✓	✓	✓
N35	Controlled outgoing feeder for auxiliaries 230 V 1 AC/120 V 1 AC max. 1.2/1 kW	✓	✓	✓	✓
N36	Controlled outgoing feeder for auxiliaries 230 V 1 AC/120 V 1 AC max. 2.2/1.5 kW	✓	✓	✓	✓
N37	Controlled outgoing feeder for auxiliaries 230 V 1 AC/120 V 1 AC, max. 3.5/2.1 kW	✓	✓	✓	✓
N38	Controlled outgoing feeder for auxiliaries 230 V 1 AC/120 V 1 AC max. 4.5/2.8 kW	✓	✓	✓	✓
Q80	Extension of the liability for defects period by 12 months to a total of 24 months (2 years) from delivery	✓	✓	✓	✓
Q81	Extension of the liability for defects period by 18 months to a total of 30 months (2.5 years) from delivery	✓	✓	✓	✓
Q82	Extension of the liability for defects period by 24 months to a total of 36 months (3 years) from delivery	✓	✓	✓	✓
Q83	Extension of the liability for defects period by 30 months to a total of 42 months (3.5 years) from delivery	✓	✓	✓	✓
Q84	Extension of the liability for defects period by 36 months to a total of 48 months (4 years) from delivery	✓	✓	✓	✓
Q85	Extension of the liability for defects period by 48 months to a total of 60 months (5 years) from delivery	✓	✓	✓	✓
T58	Rating plate in English/French	✓	✓	✓	✓
T60	Rating plate in English/Spanish	✓	✓	✓	✓
T80	Rating plate in English/Italian	✓	✓	✓	✓
T82	Rating plate in English/Portuguese	On request	On request	On request	On request
T85	Rating plate in English/Russian	On request	On request	On request	On request
T86	Rating plate in English/Polish	On request	On request	On request	On request
T90	Rating plate in English/Japanese	On request	On request	On request	On request
T91	Rating plate in English/Chinese	On request	On request	On request	On request
U03	CSA conformity	On request	On request	On request	On request
W02	Cooling unit with redundant stainless steel plate-type heat exchangers	Only for water cooling	✓	Only for water cooling	✓
W11	Cooling unit with titanium plate-type heat exchanger	Only for water cooling	✓	Only for water cooling	✓
W12	Cooling unit with redundant titanium plate-type heat exchangers	Only for water cooling	✓	Only for water cooling	✓

Order code	Option	SINAMICS GM150		SINAMICS SM150	
		IGBT	IGCT	IGBT	IGCT
W14	Converter without cooling unit, provided on the plant side	Only for water cooling	✓	Only for water cooling	✓
W20	Raw-water connection from the bottom	Only for water cooling	Included as standard	–	Included as standard
Y05	Customer-specific rating plate	✓	✓	✓	✓
Y09	Special paint finish according to RAL ...	✓	✓	✓	✓
Y10	Circuit diagrams with customer-specific text field	✓	✓	✓	✓
Y15	Sine-wave filter	✓	–	On request	–
Y17	Line reactor	Only for static excitation unit	Only for static excitation unit	–	Only for static excitation unit
Y26	Premagnetization unit	On request	On request	–	–
Y40	Raw water data that deviates from the catalog data	Only for water cooling, on request	On request	–	On request
Y73	Braking resistor	✓	✓1)	On request	On request

1) For SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT Tandem version, only on request.
2) Available for SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version with diode infeed.
3) For SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version with diode infeed, only on request.

8.2 Description of the options

To enable the required description to be found more easily, the following option descriptions are sorted alphabetically by order codes. If an option is not available for all converter versions, then this is indicated in brackets after the option title.

A70
Thermostatic switch for the de-excitation resistor (only for static excitation unit; not available for SINAMICS SM150 in the IGBT version)

With option **A70** the de-excitation resistor is equipped with an additional thermo switch, and monitored by a SICROWBAR overvoltage protection device.

When the de-excitation resistor is overloaded, the SICROWBAR overvoltage protection initiates the E-STOP function (power is disconnected) in the excitation converter.

B00
NAMUR terminal strip (for SINAMICS GM150 IGCT Tandem version, only on request)

The terminal strip has been configured in accordance with the requirements and guidelines of the Standards Working Group for Instrumentation and Control in the Chemical Industry (NAMUR Recommendation NE37), i.e. fixed terminals are assigned to certain functions of the devices. The inputs and outputs assigned to the terminals comply with "Protective extra-low voltage PELV" requirements.

For temperature monitoring of explosion-protected motors, options for PTC thermistors with PTB approval and Pt100 evaluation units for use in hazardous areas are available.

This terminal strip and the associated functions are reduced to the required amount. Contrary to the NAMUR recommendation, no additional terminals are included.

If Pt100 resistance thermometers are integrated into the windings of the motor to protect the motor, Pt100 evaluation units for explosion-protected motors are available with options **L95** and **L96**.

If a force-ventilated motor is used due to the application (load torque/control range), controlled outgoing feeders – protected using motor circuit breakers – are available with options **N30 to N33** to supply an external fan. The incoming voltage supply for the external fan must be provided on the plant side.

Options **N35 to N38** include a controlled and fused external voltage outgoing feeder for the anti-condensation heating in the motor.

B07
System engineering for the converter (for SINAMICS SM150 on request; not available for SINAMICS GM150)

With option **B07,** application-specific engineering is made available for SINAMICS SM150. Based on this engineering work, the converter can be integrated into the system environment. Important drive parameters are preset.

B43 to B45
Production flowcharts

Production flowcharts are provided with options **B43** to **B45**. After the order has been clarified, these are sent as dual language (English/German) PDF file by E-Mail.

Option	Description
B43	Documentation, production flowchart: Generated once
B44	Documentation, production flowchart: Updated every two weeks
B45	Documentation, production flowchart: Updated every month

Option combination exclusions		B43	B44	B45
Documentation, production flowchart: Generated once	**B43**		–	–
Documentation, production flowchart: Updated every two weeks	**B44**	–		–
Documentation, production flowchart: Updated every month	**B45**	–	–	

–	Options cannot be combined

B49
Manufacturing Record Book

With option **B49,** a printed "Manufacturing Record Book" is provided with the following content:

- Test certificates for the converter and its main components
- Factory certification (scope, type test, standards)
- Manufacturer routing slip

This document verifies that all quality assurance measures were performed during production. This document is not part of the documentation provided on the CD-ROM, and is provided separately.

For more information please note the following information in the Siemens Industry Online Support, or contact your local Siemens sales partner:
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/109740044

B55 to B57
Logistic options

Option	Description
B55	Creation of preliminary and final packing list (shipment)
B56	Labeling of packing units with customer-specific label
B57	Photo documentation of ordered units

C30 to C49
Auxiliary voltage other than N/400 V/3 AC
(not available for SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version)

An N/400 V/3 AC auxiliary supply must be provided on the plant side to supply power for the fans, open-loop/closed-loop control, protection and monitoring systems as well as the DC link precharging. If the auxiliary supply in the plant differs from this value, you must select one of the options **C30** to **C49**. In this case the three-phase infeed supply which differs from the standard version is adapted with three individual transformers to the required voltage level. Tappings from 200 V 3 AC to 690 V 3 AC are available for this purpose. The current required for the auxiliary infeed supply can be determined from the data for the current requirement at 400 V 3 AC (see Technical Data, Conversion to Existing Auxiliary Voltage).

Order codes for auxiliary voltages and line frequencies	
C30	200 V 3 AC 50 Hz
C33	220 V 3 AC 60 Hz
C34	230 V 3 AC 60 Hz
C35	240 V 3 AC 60 Hz
C36	380 V 3 AC 50 Hz
C37	380 V 3 AC 60 Hz
C38	400 V 3 AC 50 Hz
C39	415 V 3 AC 50 Hz
C40	440 V 3 AC 60 Hz
C41	460 V 3 AC 60 Hz
C42	480 V 3 AC 60 Hz
C43	500 V 3 AC 50 Hz
C44	550 V 3 AC 50 Hz
C46	575 V 3 AC 60 Hz
C48	690 V 3 AC 50 Hz
C49	690 V 3 AC 60 Hz

Note:
A matching transformer is necessary if 400 V 3 AC 50 Hz is available on the plant side, however, without a neutral conductor connection. In this case, option **C38** should be selected. Exception: A separate 230 V supply can be provided for the closed-loop control on the plant side.

Note:
For isolated line systems the maximum supply voltage is 500 V 3 AC.

Note:
Access to the matching transformers is possible only from the rear of the converter

C55
120 V 1 AC auxiliary voltage for open-loop and closed-loop control (not available for SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version)

The open-loop control of the converter can be supplied with 120 V 1 AC with option **C55**.

Note:
The following options are available in conjunction with option **C55** on special request:

- **L48** and **L49** (make-proof grounding switch at converter input and output)
- **L51** (disconnector at converter output)
- **L52** (circuit breaker at converter output)
- **N13** (circuit breaker at converter input)

C60
Rated line frequency 60 Hz (only for static excitation unit; not available with SINAMICS SM150 in the IGBT version)

Option **C60** must be selected if the line frequency of the armature and auxiliary circuits is 60 Hz instead of the 50 Hz. The device fan circuit breaker is appropriately adapted.

D00 to D95
Documentation

If option **D00** or one of the options **D54** to **D95** is ordered, then the operating instructions, the safety instructions and the warning labels on the converter are supplied in the relevant language. This option must be selected (mandatory option) if the end user is located in a European country.

The quality documents (e.g. acceptance reports, certificates etc.) and the technical documents (e.g. circuit diagrams, dimension drawings etc.) are only available in English or German.

Supplementary documentation for the components installed in the converter, which the manufacturers of these components provide, is supplied on the CD-ROM in English/German. For technical reasons, it is not possible to restrict the scope of this supplementary documentation to just the options that the customer has ordered.

Option	Description
D00	**Documentation in German** Specify order code D00 to obtain the documentation in German on CD-ROM.
D02	**Circuit diagrams, terminal diagrams and dimension drawings in DXF format** Documents such as circuit diagrams, terminal diagrams, the arrangement diagram and the dimension drawing with the code **D02** are ordered in the DXF format so that they can be processed in AutoCAD systems, for instance.
D15	**One set of printed documentation (multiple orders possible)** If paper documentation is also required, this must be ordered using the code D15.
D54	**Documentation in Czech**
D55	**Documentation in Polish**
D56	**Documentation in Russian**

Option	Description
D57	**Documentation in Japanese**
D62	**Documentation in Danish**
D71	**Documentation in Romanian**
D72	**Documentation in Italian**
D73	**Documentation in Finnish**
D74	**Documentation in Dutch**
D75	**Documentation in Turkish**
D76	**Documentation in English** If a documentation language other than English is selected using options D00 or D55 to D95, then by specifying order code D76, an additional CD-ROM with documentation in English as second documentation language can be ordered. Note: When simultaneously selecting option D15 (a set of printed documentation) the printed documentation is only supplied in the first documentation language.
D77	**Documentation in French**
D78	**Documentation in Spanish**
D79	**Documentation in Portuguese (Brazil)**
D80	**Documentation in Bulgarian**
D81	**Documentation in Norwegian**
D82	**Documentation in Hungarian**
D83	**Documentation in Swedish**
D84	**Documentation in Chinese**
D85	**Documentation in Slovenian**
D86	**Documentation in Greek**
D87	**Documentation in Slovakian**
D88	**Documentation in Estonian**
D89	**Documentation in Latvian**
D90	**Documentation in Lithuanian**
D95	**Documentation in Croatian**

Option combination exclusions
Options **D00, D54 to D75** and **D77 to D95** mutually exclude one another; however, by ordering option **D76,** can be combined as second documentation language.

D08
Preliminary interface documentation

With option **D08,** four weeks after clarifying the order checklist in the factory, the customer receives a package of documents relating to the control interfaces and drive integration.

The documents supplied encompass:

- Dimension drawings
- System-specific data sheet
- Circuit diagram

These documents are supplied in the standard factory format (pdf).

If changes are to be made to the documents, then at the latest two weeks after the documents become available, the factory must receive a change request, otherwise the confirmed delivery date must be adapted.

Additional costs can be incurred depending on the type of changes.

The factory will make changes to the document within two weeks after receiving the change request.

Note:
This option does not result in a holding point in the order administration. The delivery time of four weeks only refers to standard converters, and the options described in this document.

For customized options, the time required to prepare the documentation can be extended by between two and four weeks (dependent on the scope).

E00
Control for separately excited synchronous motors (static excitation unit is provided on the plant side)
(for SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT Tandem version only on request)

When option **E00** is selected, the converter is supplied without static excitation unit. The static excitation unit should be provided on the plant side.

Option combination exclusions		E00	E01	E02	E03
Control for separately excited synchronous motors	**E00**		–	–	–
Control for separately excited synchr. motors with slip-ring excitation	**E01**	–		–	–
Control for separately excited synchr. motors with brushless excitation	**E02**	–	–		–
Control for permanently excited synchronous motors	**E03**	–	–	–	

–	Options cannot be combined

E01
Control for separately excited synchronous motors with slip-ring excitation (SINAMICS GM150 only on request)

If the converter is to be used to control separately excited synchronous motors with slipring excitation, then order code **E01** must be specified when ordering. For slip-ring excitation, the exciter cabinet must also be ordered by specifying its own Article number.

Note:
For exclusions with other options, see description of option **E00**.

E02
Control for separately excited synchronous motors with brushless reverse field excitation (for all versions, only on request)

If the converter is to be used to control separately excited synchronous motors with brushless excitation, order code E02 must be specified when ordering. For brushless excitation, the exciter cabinet must also be ordered by specifying its own Article number.

Note:
For exclusions with other options, see description of option **E00**.

E03
Control for permanent-magnet synchronous motors (for SINAMICS SM150 in the IGBT version and SINAMICS GM150 only on request)

If the converter is to be used to control permanently excited synchronous motors, then order code **E03** must be specified when ordering.

Note:
Option E03 requires that option **L52** is simultaneously ordered (circuit breaker at converter output).

Note:
For exclusions with other options, see description of option **E00**.

E21 to E71
Individual certification of the converter by the relevant certifying organizations, including the expansions described under option M66 (not available for SINAMICS SM150)

Option	Description
E21	Suitable for marine use with individual certificate from Lloyds Register (LR) 1)
E31	Suitable for marine use with individual certificate from Bureau Veritas (BV) 1)
E41	Suitable for marine use with individual certificate from Registro Italiano Navale (RINA) 1)
E51	Suitable for marine use with individual certificate from Det Norske Veritas Germanischer Lloyd (DNV GL) 1)
E61	Suitable for marine use with individual certificate from the American Bureau of Shipping (ABS) 1)
E71	Suitable for marine use with individual certificate from China Classification Society (CCS) 1)

1) Includes option M66

Note:
For SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version, the combination with option **Y15** (sine-wave filter) is on request.

E86
Electrically isolated analog inputs

When option **E86** is selected, all of the analog inputs are electrically isolated. In addition to the analog inputs provided as standard, two additional analog inputs are also available. Multirange transformers are always used (setting range: 0 V to 10 V; 0 mA to 20 mA or 4 mA to 20 mA).

Exclusions with other options	G61	G62	E86	E87	L95	L96
G61		✓	✓	✓	–	–
G62	✓		–	–	✓	–
E86	✓	–		✓	✓	–
E87	✓	–	✓		✓	✓
L95	–	✓	✓	✓		✓
L96	–	–	–	✓	✓	

✓	Options can be combined
–	Options cannot be combined

E87
Electrically isolated analog outputs

When option **E87** is selected, all of the analog outputs are electrically isolated. In addition to the analog outputs provided as standard, two additional analog outputs are also available. Multirange transformers are always used (setting range: 0 V to 10 V; 0 mA to 20 mA or 4 mA to 20 mA).

Note:
For exclusions with other options, see description of option **E86**.

F03, F73, F77, F79, F97
Converter acceptance tests with the customer present

Option	Description
F03	**Visual acceptance** The checks are carried out with the converter deenergized. The following is included in the scope of the acceptance tests: • Check of degree of protection • Check of equipment (components) • Check of equipment identifier • Check of clearance and creepage distances • Check of cables • Check of customer documentation • Submitting the acceptance report

Option	Description
F73	**Functional acceptance of converter with inductive load** [1)] After the visual inspection with the converter off, the converter is connected to rated voltage. Rated current flows in an inductive load at an output frequency of 5 Hz (without connector motor) on the converter output side. The following is included in the scope of the acceptance tests: • Visual inspection as described for option F03 • Check of power supply • Check of protective and monitoring devices (simulation) • The fan is checked (for water cooling: cooling circuit elements in the converter) • Precharging test • Functional test with inductive load at rated voltage and rated current • Submitting the acceptance report
F77	**Acceptance of the converter insulation test** [1)] The following is included in the scope of the acceptance tests: • High-voltage test • Measurement of insulation resistance Option **F77** can only be ordered in conjunction with options **F73**.
F79	**Test of the interface between the converter and customer equipment (5 hours)** [1)] The analog, digital and serial interfaces are tested according to their preassignment described in Chapter 8. For additional test requirements, option **F97** must be selected. Option **F79** can only be ordered in conjunction with option **F73**.
F97	**Customer-specific system acceptance tests (on request)** Before a system acceptance test, transformer (if necessary), converter, cooling system (if necessary) and motor should be mounted, installed and commissioned. Converter, cooling system and transformer are mounted directly next to each other, but separately from the motor. Only already pre-tested components (together with a test certificate) are subject to a system test. The tests that can be performed in the System Test Center are listed in the following. For each system acceptance test, the actual test scope must first be coordinated with the Siemens contact person. Temperature-rise test Full load test run or partial load test run of the motor in converter operation until the temperature reaches a steady-state. The operating point should preferably be selected where the highest temperature increase is to be expected (MN, nN). The resistance method is the basis for determining the temperature rise. During the temperature-rise test, in addition to the motor temperatures, the electrical operating parameters of the complete drive system are also continuously recorded. Load tests • Load points at four different operating points • The system efficiency is determined at the defined load points • Line-side harmonics analysis Additional tests • High-voltage insulation test: The converter and motor have already been tested as part of the routine tests performed during production. Re-testing the converter is time-consuming and is not recommended. It can only be performed as part of a test that is separately performed for options **F73/F77**. • Converter function test: The fault and alarm functions are checked using defined simulation routines (e.g. overtemperature trip, EMERGENCY STOP, overcurrent, overspeed, undervoltage) • 120 % overspeed test • Noise measurement (motor fed from the converter without load) • Vibration measurement (motor fed from the converter without load) • Visual inspection (converter and motor and where relevant, transformer)

1) As a result of the local situation and the dimensions of the converter, the acceptance is always performed using a basic unit comprising a Line Module and a Motor Module.

Note:
An acceptance test of static excitation units according to options **F03**, **F73** and **F77** is only possible together with the converter which must be ordered simultaneously.

In general, a high voltage test of the converter is already performed during the type test. When the test is repeated as part of option **F77**, the test voltage is reduced to 80 % (according to DIN EN 61800-5-1/ VDE 0160 T105 (IEC 61800-5-1)).

Static excitation units are only accepted as part of option **F97** when this option is simultaneously selected for the converter and static excitation unit, and is generally performed at another location and at another time.

Option combination exclusions		F03	F73	F77	F79	F97
Visual acceptance	**F03**		–	–	–	–
Functional acceptance of converter with inductive load	**F73**	–		✓	✓	–
Acceptance of insulation test of the converter	**F77**	–	✓		✓	–
Test of the interface between the converter and customer equipment	**F79**	–	✓	✓		–
Customer-specific system acceptance tests	**F97**	–	–	–	–	

✓	Options can be combined
–	Options cannot be combined

F72, F76
Converter acceptance tests without the customer present

The acceptance scope of these options corresponds to that of options **F73** or **F77** – however, without the customer being present.

G20 to G23 and G34
Access to other bus systems

The standard version of the SINAMICS GM150 has an integrated CU320-2 PN Control Unit with a PROFINET interface (slave).

The standard version of the SINAMICS SM150 includes a master-capable SIMOTION D Control Unit, which has a PROFIBUS as well as also a PROFINET interface.

Additional interface modules are optionally available.

Option	Description
For SINAMICS GM150	
G20	CAN bus interface (CANopen via CBC10)
G21	Modbus Plus interface (for IGCT version on request)
G22	Modbus RTU slave interface
G23	DeviceNet interface (for IGCT version on request)
K90	CU320-2 DP Control Unit (PROFIBUS)
For SINAMICS SM150 (on request)	
G34	PROFINET interface (via CBE30)

The "Anybus-X-Gateway" from the HMS Industrial Networks company is used to connect to third-party Modbus Plus systems (option **G21**), Modbus RTU (option **G22**) and DeviceNet (option **G23**).

When one of the options **G21**, **G22** or **G23** is selected, the Anybus-X-Gateway is installed when the equipment is delivered and is connected to the Control Unit via a PROFIBUS cable. The scope of supply includes a null modem cable to configure the Anybus-X-Gateway. The Anybus-X-Gateway is preconfigured to 20 bytes of I/O data. The data size can be changed via the configuration interface from a PG/PC (standard PC tool "Windows Hyper Terminal").

The "NetTool" from company HMS Industrial Networks should be used to configure PROFIBUS. This is not included in the scope of supply.

Current information, documentation and tools for Anybus-X-Gateway are available at
http://www.anybus.com

Note:
When one of the options G21, G22 or G23 is selected, then option K90 (Control Unit CU320-2 DP (PROFIBUS)) must also be simultaneously ordered.

Option combination exclusions for SINAMICS GM150		**G20**	**G21**	**G22**	**G23**	**G25**	**G35**	**G71**
CAN bus interface (CANopen via CBC10)	**G20**		–	–	–	–	–	–
Modbus Plus interface	**G21**	–		–	–	–	–	–
Modbus RTU slave interface	**G22**	–	–		–	–	–	–
DeviceNet interface	**G23**	–	–	–		–	–	–
TeleService connection TS Adapter II analog modem	**G25**	–	–	–	–		–	–
TeleService connection TS Adapter II ISDN modem	**G35**	–	–	–	–	–		–
Optical bus terminal (OBT) for PROFIBUS	**G71**	–	–	–	–	–	–	

–	Options cannot be combined

G25, G35
TeleService connection TS Adapter II analog modem, ISDN modem (only for SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version)

Using the TeleService connection, personnel in the central service department can perform all operator functions and settings with the STARTER software and provide support when service is required.

An appropriate modem is required for the TeleService connection. This permits communications to be established between the PROFIBUS inside the drive unit and a telephone cable to a central service department. This modem, with PROFIBUS connection, is integrated in a SIMATIC TS Adapter II, which is available in an analog (option **G25**) and an ISDN version (option G35). Under certain circumstances, an appropriate extension cable is required to connect to the telephone line.

Further, a 24 V DC power supply is required locally for the TS Adapter.

Note:
For exclusions with other options, see description of options **G20** to **G23**.

Note:
You can find additional information on teleservice in the following Service&Support article on the Internet at
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/view/20302057

G30
PROFIBUS master (only for SINAMICS GM150 with static excitation unit)

SINAMICS GM150 converters can communicate as standard only as PROFIBUS slaves. Therefore, in conjunction with a SINAMICS GM150 converter, a SIMATIC S7 controller with PROFIBUS master capability is used in the static excitation unit.

G51 to G54
TM150 Terminal Module temperature sensor evaluation units (for SINAMICS SM150, only on request)

Options **G51** to **G54** can be used to order between one and four TM150 Terminal Modules for sensing and evaluating several temperature sensors.

Order code	Option
G51	1 x TM150 temperature sensor evaluation unit
G52	2 x TM150 temperature sensor evaluation units
G53	3 x TM150 temperature sensor evaluation units
G54	4 x TM150 temperature sensor evaluation units

The TM150 Terminal Module is a DRIVE-CLiQ component for temperature evaluation. The temperature is measured in a temperature range from –99 °C to +250 °C for the following temperature sensors:

- Pt100 (with monitoring for wire breakage and short-circuit)
- Pt1000 (with monitoring for wire breakage and short-circuit)
- KTY84 (with monitoring for wire breaks and short-circuits)
- PTC (with monitoring for short-circuits)
- Bimetallic NC contact (without monitoring)

For the temperature sensor inputs, for each terminal block the evaluation can be parameterized for 1x2-wire, 2x2-wire, 3-wire or 4-wire. There is no electrical isolation in the TM150.

The temperature channels of a TM150 can be subdivided into three groups and evaluated together.

Note:
With the launch of the **G51**, **G52**, **G53** and **G54** options described above, **L80**, **L81**, **L82** (thermistor protection relay) – as well as **L90**, **L91**, **L92**, **L93** and **L94** (Pt100 evaluation devices) – are no longer available.

Design

The following are located on the TM150 Terminal Module:

- 6 to 12 temperature sensor inputs
- 2 DRIVE-CLiQ sockets

The status of the TM150 Terminal Module is indicated via a multi-color LED.

Note:
TM150 Terminal Modules must be configured using the STARTER commissioning tool. Groups of temperature channels and temperature limit values – as well as the corresponding drive responses can be defined.

Option combination exclusions		G51	G52	G53	G54
1 x TM150 temperature sensor evaluation unit	**G51**		–	–	–
2 x TM150 temperature sensor evaluation units	**G52**	–		–	–
3 x TM150 temperature sensor evaluation units	**G53**	–	–		–
4 x TM150 temperature sensor evaluation units	**G54**	–	–	–	

–	Options cannot be combined

Technical specifications

TM150 Terminal Modules	
Current demand, max. at 24 V DC	0.5 A
• Conductor cross section, max.	2.5 mm^2
• Fuse protection, max.	20 A
Temperature sensor inputs The inputs can be parameterized individually for the evaluation of sensors.	
• Conductor cross section, max.	1.5 mm^2
• Measuring current per sensor, approx.	0.8 mA
PE connection	M4 screw
Dimensions	
• Width	30 mm
• Height	150 mm
• Depth	119 mm
Weight, approx.	0.41 kg

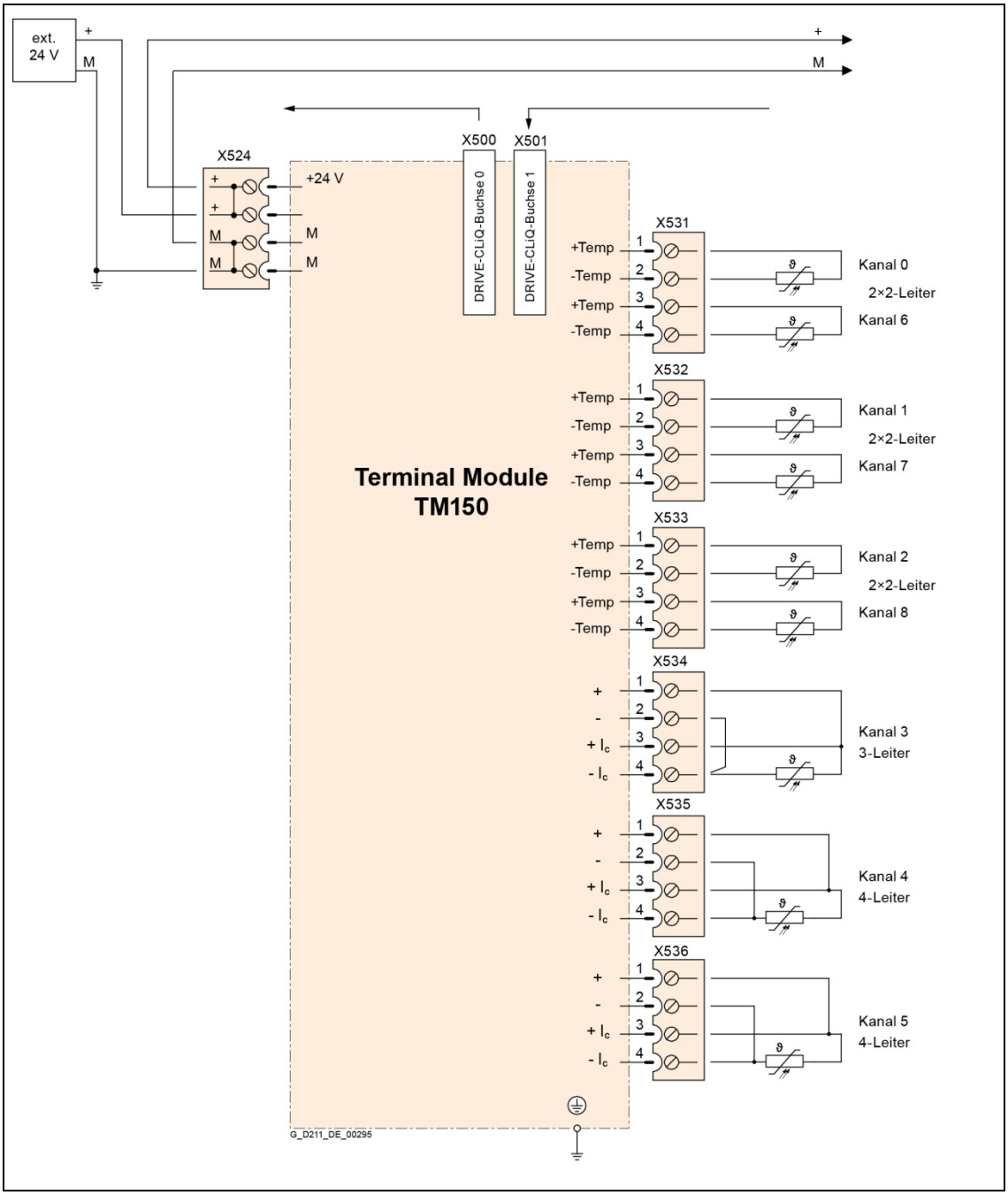


Fig. 8-1 Connection example, TM150 Terminal Module

G61
Additional TM31 Terminal Module

One TM31 Terminal Module and two TM15 Terminal Modules for integrating warning and fault messages and drive signals and for communicating with a higher control level are already included in the standard version of the converter. If the number of signals to be monitored is not sufficient, the interface can also be extended by an additional TM31 Terminal Module by ordering option **G61**. Additional digital inputs and outputs and two analog inputs and outputs are available with the TM31.

The TM31 Terminal Module has:

- 8 digital inputs
- 4 bidirectional digital inputs and outputs
- 2 relay outputs with changeover contact
- 2 analog inputs
- 2 analog outputs
- 1 temperature sensor (KTY84-130 or PTC)

The following table shows an overview of the exclusions, which must be considered when selecting options **G61** or **G62**.

Exclusions with other options	G61	G62	E86	E87	L95	L96
G61		✓	✓	✓	–	–
G62	✓		–	–	✓	–
E86	✓	–		✓	✓	–
E87	✓	–	✓		✓	✓
L95	–	✓	✓	✓		✓
L96	–	–	–	✓	✓	

✓	Options can be combined
–	Options cannot be combined

Note:
For isolated analog inputs/outputs, options **E86** or **E87** are available.

TM31 Terminal Module	
Digital inputs	
• Voltage	-3 ... +30 V
• Low level (an open digital input is interpreted as "low")	-3 ... +5 V
• High level	15 ... 30 V
• Current consumption at 24 V DC, typ.	10 mA
• Signal propagation times of digital inputs, approx. - L -> H - H -> L	 50 µs 100 µs
• Conductor cross section, max.	1.5 mm^2
Digital outputs (sustained short-circuit strength)	
• Voltage	24 V DC
• Load current per digital output, max.	100 mA
• Total current of digital outputs, max.	400 mA
• Conductor cross section, max.	1.5 mm^2

TM31 Terminal Module	
Analog inputs (a switch is used to toggle between voltage and current input)	
• As voltage input - Voltage range - Internal resistance R_i	 -10 ... +10 V 100 kΩ
• As current input - Current range - Internal resistance R_i - Resolution	 4 ... 20 mA/-20 ... +20 mA, 0 ... 20 mA 250 Ω 11 bit + sign
• Conductor cross section, max.	1.5 mm^2
Analog outputs (sustained short-circuit strength)	
• Voltage range	-10 ... +10 V
• Load current, max.	-3 ... +3 mA
• Current range	4 ... 20 mA, -20 ... +20 mA, 0 ... 20 mA
• Load resistance, max.	500 Ω for outputs in the range -20 ... +20 mA
• Resolution	11 bit + sign
• Conductor cross section, max.	1.5 mm^2
Relay outputs (changeover contacts)	
• Load current, max.	8 A
• Operating voltage, max.	250 V AC, 30 V DC
• Switching capacity at 250 V AC, max.	2000 VA (cos phi = 1) 750 VA (cos phi = 0.4)
• Switching capacity at 30 V DC, max.	240 W (resistive load)
• Required minimum current	100 mA
• Conductor cross section, max.	2.5 mm^2

G62
Second additional TM31 Terminal Module

With option **G62,** a second TM31 Terminal Module can be ordered (description and exclusions provided under option **G61**).

G63
Additional TM15 Terminal Module

One TM31 Terminal Module and two TM15 Terminal Modules for integrating alarm and fault messages as well as control signals and for communicating with a higher-level control are already included in the standard version of the converter. The number of digital inputs and outputs can be expanded with an additional TM15 Terminal Module. This is recommended if, for instance, external signals are to be read in and processed or external components are to be controlled in addition to the standard customer terminal strip.

The TM15 Terminal Module has:

- 24 bidirectional digital inputs and outputs (isolation in three groups of eight channels each)
- 24 green status LEDs for indicating the logical signal status of the relevant terminal

TM15 Terminal Module	
Digital inputs	
• Voltage	-30 ... +30 V
• Low level (an open digital input is interpreted as "low")	-30 ... +5 V
• High level	15 ... 30 V
• Current consumption at 24 V DC, typ.	5 ... 11 mA
• Signal propagation times of digital inputs, typ. – L -> H – H -> L	 50 µs 100 µs
• Conductor cross section, max.	1.5 mm^2
Digital outputs (sustained short-circuit strength)	
• Voltage	24 V DC
• Load current per digital output, max.	0.5 A
• Output delay (ohmic load) – L -> H – H -> L	 50/100 µs 150/225 µs
• Total current of digital outputs (per group) – Up to 60°C – Up to 50°C – Up to 40°C	400 mA 2 A 3 A 4 A
• Conductor cross section, max.	1.5 mm^2

G66
PADU8 diagnostics module
(not available for SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version)

The PADU8 diagnostic module reads out up to eight analog signals and up to eight digital signals from the gating and monitoring module of the power section and makes these available for diagnostic purposes or for further processing. The typical detection cycle of all channels in parallel is 1 ms, enabling rapid signal characteristics to be detected and diagnosed simultaneously. The detected values are transferred to an evaluation system (e.g. notebook) either by fiber optic cables or by an RJ11 socket. All output data are available in parallel at the fiber optic cable output and at the RJ11 socket. This means that measurements can be taken in parallel at the RJ11 socket without disrupting the transfer of data at the fiber optic cable. With the option **G66** a PADU8 diagnostic module is integrated in the control section of each Motor Module.

G70
Pulse distributor to transfer the speed encoder signal (for SINAMICS GM150, only on request)

With this pulse distributor it is possible to split the encoder signal. This possibility is used, for example, when speed list values from an HTL incremental encoder are required at various points for measured-value acquisition and processing.

The pulse distributor transfers the HTL incremental encoder signals to two separate RS-422 signal outputs. The inputs are electrically isolated from the outputs.

8-pole terminal strips are used for the connection.

Note:
For SINAMICS GM150, option **K50** (Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted SMC30) should be ordered at the same time.

G71
Optical bus terminal (OBT) for PROFIBUS (for SINAMICS GM150, only on request)

PROFIBUS OBT is a network component for use in optical PROFIBUS DP fieldbus networks. The individual bus stations are linked using two-phase plastic fiber optic cables. These automatically provide isolation and prevent potential differences in large plants from having any impact.

The OBT has three interfaces: Channel 1 is an electrical RS-485 interface in the form of a 9-pin Sub-D socket, which provides the connection to the converter control system. Channels 2 and 3 are the optical interface. They are configured as a duplex socket and can be used for connection on the plant side to higher-level systems.

Option combination exclusions for SINAMICS GM150		**G20**	**G21**	**G22**	**G23**	**G25**	**G35**	**G71**
CAN bus interface (CANopen via CBC10)	**G20**		–	–	–	–	–	–
Modbus Plus interface	**G21**	–		–	–	–	–	–
Modbus RTU slave interface	**G22**	–	–		–	–	–	–
DeviceNet interface	**G23**	–	–	–		–	–	–
TeleService connection TS Adapter II analog modem	**G25**	–	–	–	–		–	–
TeleService connection TS Adapter II ISDN modem	**G35**	–	–	–	–	–		–
Optical bus terminal (OBT) for PROFIBUS	**G71**	–	–	–	–	–	–	

–	Options cannot be combined

K20
Indicator lights in the cabinet door

With option **K20**, five indicator lights that signal the operating status of the converter are provided in the cabinet door of the control section.

- Fault (red)
- Warning (yellow)
- Operation (green)
- Drive ready (white)
- Local operation (white)

Option combination exclusions		K20	K21	K22
Indicator lights in the cabinet door	**K20**		–	–
Display instruments in the cabinet door for voltage, current, speed and power as well as indicator lights	**K21**	–		–
Display instruments in the cabinet door for current, speed, power and winding temperature as well as indicator lights	**K22**	–	–	

–	Options cannot be combined

K21
Display instruments in the cabinet door for voltage, current, speed and power as well as indicator lights

To enable process variables to be displayed, analog display instruments that show the measurement parameter as a % are located in the cabinet door.

- Motor current (0 to +120 %)
- Motor speed (-120 % ... 0 ... +120 %)
- Calculated motor power (0 to +120 %)
- Motor voltage (0 to +120 %).

Note:
Option **K21** includes option **K20**.
For exclusions with other options, see description of option **K20**.

K22
Display instruments in the cabinet door for current, speed, power and winding temperature as well as indicator lights

To enable process variables to be displayed, analog display instruments that show the measurement parameter as a % are located in the cabinet door. The motor winding temperature is displayed as an absolute value in °C.

- Motor current (0 to +120 %)
- Motor speed (-120 % ... 0 ... +120 %)
- Calculated motor power (0 to +120 %)
- Motor winding temperature (0 to 200 °C)

Note:
Option **K22** includes option **K20**.
For exclusions with other options, see description of option **K20**.

K50
Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted SMC30 (option for SINAMICS GM150, standard for SINAMICS SM150)

The Sensor Module SMC30 can be used to sense the actual motor speed. The signals from the rotary pulse encoder are converted here and made available to the closed-loop control for evaluation via the DRIVE-CLiQ interface.

The following encoders are supported by the SMC30:

- TTL encoders
- HTL encoders

K66
Power section with internal cooling (only for water cooling; for SINAMICS SM150 in the IGBT version and in the IGCT version with diode infeed on request)

With option **K66**, the power sections can be operated without feeding in external cooling air. They have internal air circulation with an air-to-water heat exchanger and are implemented without ventilation slots.

Option **K66** reduces the ingress of damaging environmental effects in operation to a harmless level. An overview of the relevant environmental effects is provided in the following list:

- Heat
- Chemicals (soot and sulfur)
- Humidity
- Pollutants (conductive dusts)

Note:

- Within the scope of the environmental effects specified in the catalog, the environmental influences listed above are not harmful. However, option **K66** must be selected for the converter if the limit values corresponding to the corresponding environmental classes are exceeded.
- During storage and transport, option **K66** does not provide any protection against damaging environmental effects.
- Selecting option **K66** increases the degree of protection up to IP44.
- With option **K66**, the deionized water requirement of the cooling unit is higher than specified in the technical data.
- Option **K66**, the following modified environmental conditions in operation change when compared to standard values:
  - Ambient temperature:
    – 0 °C to 50 °C (without derating)
    – 0 °C to 55 °C (with derating)
  - Relative humidity: 5 % to 95 %
- With option **K66,** the dimensions for the SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version change as follows:
  - Overall height with mounted roof section: 2950 mm
  - Wooden pallet: 150 mm
  - Transportation altitude: 3100 mm
- An enquiry is required for option **K66** in conjunction with options **N15** (24-pulse Basic Line Module) and **N16** (36-pulse Basic Line Module).

Option combination exclusions		K66	M61	Y26
Power section with internal cooling	**K66**		**–**	**–**
Redundant fan in the power section	**M61**	**–**		
Premagnetization unit	**Y26**	–	**–**	

–	Options cannot be combined

K80
Control of "Safe Torque Off" function (on request)

The "Safe Torque Off" function is a "mechanism for preventing the drive from unexpectedly starting" according to DIN EN 60204-1/VDE 0113 T1 (IEC 60204-1), Section 5.4. In conjunction with external circuitry, the "Safe Torque Off" function has been certified by TÜV-Süd [German Technical Inspectorate] in accordance with EN ISO 13849-1 with Safety Category 3 and Performance Level d as well as EN 61508:2000 (IEC 61508:2000), Parts 1 to 4, SIL 2 (edition status, certificate: September 20, 2012).

The switch on the motor side as shutdown path can be eliminated as a result of the "Safe Torque Off" function.

Additional information contains the comparison between options **K80** and **L60** (see the description of option **L60**).

When option **K80** is selected, DRIVE-CLiQ cables may only have a maximum length of 30 m.

Note:
For SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version, the following applies:
For DC bus configurations with more than two Active Line Modules or more than three Motor Modules, as well as for all versions with Basic Line Modules, option **K80** is only available on request.

K90
CU320-2 DP Control Unit (PROFIBUS) (not available for SINAMICS SM150)

With option K90, the converter is equipped with a CU320-2 DP (PROFIBUS) Control Unit (CU320-2 PN (PROFINET) is provided as standard).

L06
Internally generated 24 V DC (only for the static excitation unit)

Option **L06** includes generating a 24 V DC supply from the auxiliary voltage 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz using a switched-mode power supply.

L08
Output reactor (only for IGBT versions)

The output reactor is used to limit the capacitive charge-reversal currents of motor cables. Data regarding cable lengths when using the output reactor can be obtained for specific systems from your local Siemens sales partner.

Maximum cable lengths without and with output reactor

<table>
<tr><td></td><td>Without output reactor (standard)</td><td>With output reactor (option L08) 1)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">SINAMICS GM150 IGBT version and SINAMICS SM150 IGBT version</td></tr>
<tr><td>Output voltage 2.3 kV</td><td rowspan="3">Up to 2 parallel cables: each 100 m
3 parallel cables: each 80 m
4 parallel cables: each 80 m</td><td>Up to 4 parallel cables: 1000 m</td></tr>
<tr><td>Output voltage 3.3 kV</td><td>Up to 4 parallel cables: 1000 m</td></tr>
<tr><td>Output voltage 4.16 kV</td><td>• Up to 2 parallel cables: 1000 m
• 3 to 4 parallel cables: 350 m (longer lengths on request)</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td colspan="2">Mechanically, up to six parallel cables are possible (on request).</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3"></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Without dv/dt filter (standard)</td><td>With dv/dt filter (option L10) 1)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">SINAMICS GM150 IGCT version and SINAMICS SM150 IGCT version</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Output voltage 3.3 kV</td><td>Up to 2 parallel cables: each 100 m
3 parallel cables: each 80 m
4 parallel cables: each 80 m</td><td>200 m
Longer cable lengths on request</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Mechanically, up to six parallel cables are possible (on request).</td></tr>
</table>

1) Distance between the converter and the motor depending on the current load for max. of four shielded three-conductor cables connected in parallel

The output reactor is located in an additional cabinet unit.

Notice:
When using an output reactor, the following values apply for the maximum output frequency:

- SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version and SINAMICS SM150 in the IGBT version: 150 Hz
- SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT version and SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version: 90 Hz

Notice:
With option **L08,** the cabinet width is increased as follows:

- SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version and
  SINAMICS SM150 in the IGBT version:
  – Single circuit configuration: 600 mm
  – Parallel connection: 2 × 600 mm

  When option **M13** or **M78** is simultaneously selected the width does not have to be increased.
- SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT version and
  SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version:
  700 mm for each converter unit

  When option **L49** or **L51/L52** is simultaneously selected, the width does not have to be increased.

Option combination exclusions		N13	Y15
Output reactor	**N13**		–
Sine-wave filter	**Y15**	–	

–	Options cannot be combined

L10
dv/dt filter (for IGBT versions and SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT versions with diode infeed, only on request)

The converter generates pulses at its output, which have a negative impact on the motor insulation. The dv/dt filter limits the rate of voltage rise at the converter output to a maximum of 1 kV/µs, and simultaneously restricts the capacitive charge/discharge currents in the motor cables.

The dv/dt filter is water-cooled and integrated into the Motor Module (see following diagram).

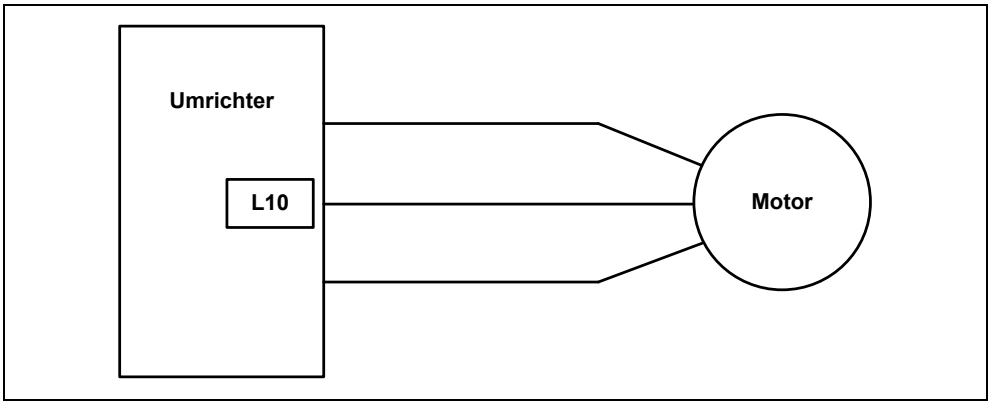


Fig. 8-2 Block diagram, option **L10**

Note:
The following restrictions apply when using option **L10**:

- The converter pulse frequency must not exceed 200 Hz
- The deionized water requirement of the cooling unit is higher than specified in the technical data.
- The power loss is increased by approx. 30 kW.
- The output currents must be limited according to the following table.
- For IGBT versions of SINAMICS GM150 and SINAMICS SM150, the cabinet width increases by 900 mm.
- For IGCT versions of SINAMICS SM150, the cabinet depth increases by 120 mm.
- Maximum cable lengths, see comparison table in option description **L08**.

Article number	Rated output current without L10 A	Rated output current with L10 A
SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT version		
6SL3835-2LN41-8AA0	1750	1680
6SL3835-2LN42-8AA0	2 x 1360	2 x 1360
6SL3835-2LN43-6AA0	2 x 1570	2 x 1570
6SL3835-2LN44-2AA0	3 x 1220	3 x 1220
6SL3835-2LR41-8AT0	2 x 1750	2 x 1680
6SL3835-2LR42-1AT0	2 x 2100	2 x 2030
SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version		
6SL3845-7NN41-8AA0	1750	1680
6SL3845-7NN43-6AA0	2 x 1750	2 x 1680
6SL3845-7NN45-4AA0	3 x 1750	3 x 1680
6SL3845-7NN41-8AB0	2 x 1750	2 x 1680
6SL3845-7NN41-8AC0	3 x 1750	3 x 1680
6SL3845-7NN41-8AD0	4 x 1750	4 x 1680
6SL3845-7NN41-8AF0	3 x 1750	3 x 1680
6SL3845-7NN41-8AG0	4 x 1750	4 x 1680

Article number	Rated output current without L10 A	Rated output current with L10 A
6SL3845-7NN41-8AK0	5 x 1750	5 x 1680
6SL3845-7NN43-6AF0	1 x (2 x 1750) + 2 x 1750	1 x (2 x 1680) + 2 x 1680
6SL3845-7NN42-2AA0	1850	1780
6SL3845-7NN44-5AA0	2 x 1850	2 x 1780
6SL3845-7NN46-7AA0	3 x 1850	3 x 1780

L21
Overvoltage protection AC (only for static excitation unit; not available with SINAMICS SM150 in the IGBT version)

Option **L21** provides a SICROWBAR integrated overvoltage protection device on the input side.

L32
Automatic restart (option for SINAMICS GM150, standard for SINAMICS SM150)

Option **L32** enables the converter to be restarted after a power failure.

The Voltage Sensing Module VSM10 included in the option must be connected to an external voltage measurement using a minimum of two voltage transformers (PTs) on the line side of the circuit breaker.

Note:
The automatic restart only functions if the 230V 1 AC electronics power supply is buffered using an UPS unit.

A distinction is made between the following three cases:

1. **Hot standby**
   If the line supply is interrupted, the motor-side inverter pulses are inhibited as soon as the DC link voltage falls below the pulse inhibit threshold. However, the line-side circuit breaker remains closed. During a power interruption, the DC link voltage is supported by the pre-charging equipment. The VSM10 identifies when the line voltage returns, the pulses are enabled again and the motor resumes normal operation after a "flying restart".
   In order to ensure that the hot standby also functions for line failures > 1 s, the auxiliary 400 V 3 AC supplies for the pre-charging equipment, for the cooling system pumps or the main fans for air-cooled converters must also be buffered using an UPS.
2. **Automatic restart after power failure**
   If the DC link voltage falls below the threshold to open the line-side circuit breaker when the line supply is interrupted, then the circuit breaker is opened. The VSM10 identifies when the line supply returns, the faults resulting from the power failure are acknowledged – and the converter is again precharged and switched-on.
3. **Automatic restart after any fault**
   If the automatic restart function is set to "Restart after any fault", then all faults after the circuit breaker has been opened are automatically acknowledged. The converter is then pre-charged again and switched on.

In all three cases, a parameterizable time limit must be maintained, otherwise the system is shut down with fault. Further, when the drive is released again, a signal is issued that can be used to generate an acoustic warning.

Note:
For SINAMICS SM150 in the IGBT and IGCT versions, the Voltage Sensing Module VSM10 as well as the software functionality is included as standard.

L35
Redundant converter

Option L35 can be selected for applications with high demands placed on the availability. The probability of failure is significantly reduced by implementing the converter in a redundant topology.

More detailed information is available on request.

L48
Make-proof grounding switch at the converter input, motor-operated (for SINAMICS SM150 in the IGBT version on request only)

If grounding on the infeed side is required for safety and protection reasons, a motorized make-proof grounding switch can be ordered under code **L48**. The number of make-proof grounding switches depends on the particular infeed version (12/24-pulse for SINAMICS GM150 or 6-pulse for SINAMICS SM150).

For safety reasons, the converter controller locks these make-proof grounding switches against activation while voltage is still present. The control is integrated into the protection and monitoring chain of the converter. The make-proof grounding switches are inserted automatically when the standard make-proof grounding switches of the DC link are inserted.

In the event of maintenance work on the converter, it must be ensured on the plant side that there is no external voltage present, e.g. auxiliary voltage for fans, the cooling system, controller and closed-loop control and any external outputs in the converter.

Notice:
With option **L48** the cabinet width is increased as follows:

- SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version: 600 mm
- SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT version: 2 x 700 mm per converter unit
- SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version: 700 mm for each converter unit

Note:
Option **L48** in conjunction with option **C55** (auxiliary power supply for open-loop and closed-loop control) on request.

Note:
For SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT version, option **L48** in conjunction with option **N16** (24-pulse Basic Line Module) on request.

L49
Make-proof grounding switch at the converter output, motor-operated (for SINAMICS SM150 in the IGBT version on request only)

In certain operating modes/versions of the load machine (e.g. drive line-up with gas turbines) and types of drive motor (e.g. PEM), operating statuses may occur in which there is a risk that energy is fed back to the converter by the motor. This can lead to dangerous voltages. In these cases a motorized make-proof grounding switch for the converter output side can be ordered under code **L49**. Where power sections are connected in parallel, the number of circuit breakers will rise accordingly.

For safety reasons, the converter controller locks the make-proof grounding switch against activation while voltage is still present. The control is integrated into the protection and monitoring chain of the converter. The make-proof grounding switches are inserted automatically when the standard make-proof grounding switches of the DC link are inserted.

Notice:
With option **L49** the cabinet width is increased as follows:

- SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version: 600 mm
  When options **L51** or **L52** are simultaneously selected, the width does not have to be increased.
- SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT version and
  SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version: 700 mm for each converter unit
  When options **L08** and/or **L51/L52** are simultaneously selected, the width does not have to be increased.

Note:
Option **L49** in conjunction with option **C55** (auxiliary power supply for open-loop and closed-loop control) on request.

L50
Cabinet lighting and service socket in the control section

If option **L50** is selected, a universal lamp and a service socket (Schuko version) are installed in the cabinet panels of the control sections for Motor Modules and Active Line Modules.

An external power supply is used for the cabinet lighting and service socket outlet. The cabinet lighting is switched on manually via a switch or automatically by an integrated motion detector. The mode is switch-selected.

L51
Disconnector at the converter output (for SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT Tandem version only on request)

If isolation between the converter output and the drive motor is required for safety and protection reasons, a motorized disconnector at the converter output can be ordered with option **L51**.

Notice:
The cabinet width increases as follows due to the additional cabinet at the converter:

- SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version and SINAMICS SM150 in the IGBT version: 600 mm
  When option **L49** is simultaneously selected, the width does not have to be increased.
- SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT version and SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version: 700 mm for each converter unit
  When option **L08** or **L49** is simultaneously selected, the width does not have to be increased.

Note:
Option **L51** in conjunction with option **C55** (auxiliary power supply for open-loop and closed-loop control) on request.

Option combination exclusions		L51	L52
Disconnector at the converter output	**L51**		–
Circuit breaker at converter output	**L52**	–	

–	Options cannot be combined

L52
Circuit breaker at the converter output (for SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT Tandem version only on request)

If isolation between the converter output and the drive motor is required for safety and protection reasons, a circuit breaker at the converter output can be ordered with option **L52**. This circuit breaker is triggered from the converter controller. On an ON command, the circuit breaker on the output side is connected together with the auxiliaries. The circuit breaker is switched off with the OFF command.

Note:
Option **L52** is mandatory in conjunction with permanent-magnet synchronous motors. However, a separate inquiry is required for this option, as several variable secondary conditions must be taken into account.

Note:
Option **L52** in conjunction with option **C55** (auxiliary power supply for open-loop and closed-loop control) on request.

Notice:
With option **L52** the cabinet width is increased as follows:

- SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version and
  SINAMICS SM150 in the IGBT version: 600 mm

  When option **L49** is simultaneously selected, the width does not have to be increased.

- SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT version and
  SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version: 700 mm for each converter unit

  When option **L08** or **L49** is simultaneously selected, the width does not have to be increased.

Option combination exclusions		L51	L52
Disconnector at the converter output	**L51**		–
Circuit breaker at converter output	**L52**	–	

–	Options cannot be combined

L53
UPS for the power supply of the open-loop and closed-loop control (for SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT Tandem version, only on request; not available for SINAMICS SM150)

If there is a danger of voltage dips and brief line supply failures in the plant, then the drive can continue to operate if the closed-loop control is supplied from a UPS. The prerequisite for continued operation is that the DC link voltage does not fall below the $V_{d\ min}$ limit and the medium-voltage switch does not trip due to an undervoltage condition. This means that the drive can tolerate voltage dips up to brief line supply failures; this is especially true if the driven load has a high moment of inertia and the DC link can be kinetically buffered.

In the case of line supply interruptions that cause the power section to shut down, the downtime is reduced using the automatic restart function (option **L32**). The UPS is configured for a buffer time of up to 10 min.

Note:
Option **L53** limits the temperature range as follows:
Continuous operation: 0 to +40 °C
Operation < 2 h/d: 0 to +45 °C
Transport and storage: -15 to +50 °C

Notice:
The battery for the UPS power supply is not provided, and must be ordered before commissioning starts. This prevents deep discharge when transported and/or stored for longer periods of time.

Battery article number: 6SL3988-6YX00-0AA0

L55
Anti-condensation heating for the cabinet

The anti-condensation heating is recommended at low ambient temperatures and high levels of humidity to prevent condensation. The number of 100 W switch cabinet unit heaters fitted depends on the number of cabinet panels. The anti-condensation heaters are controlled by means of a thermostat. Should the external auxiliary infeed fail, this is monitored and reported by the converter for safety reasons.

The power supply for the anti-condensation heating (110 V to 240 V AC) must be provided externally.

L60
EMERGENCY STOP, Stop Category 1 for controlled stopping (not available for SINAMICS SM150)

For uncontrolled stopping, the standard converter is equipped with an EMERGENCY OFF function, which involves integrating an external safety circuit and a positively opening mushroom pushbutton at the front of the unit. When the mushroom pushbutton is pressed, the line supply voltage is disconnected from the converter through the circuit breaker and the motor then coasts down.

As a supplement, the "EMERGENCY STOP, Stop Category 1" function is available (acc. to DIN EN 60204-1/VDE 0113 T1 (IEC 60204-1)) with option **L60**. This includes stopping the drive in an open-loop controlled fashion using a fast stop along a down ramp that has to be parameterized by the user. The line supply is then disconnected from the converter – the same as for EMERGENCY OFF – via the time-delayed contact of the safety relay being used. The duration should be set at the safety relay corresponding to the selected down ramp. The selection and the feedback signal of the "EMERGENCY STOP, Stop Category 1" function are connected to the customer terminal strip.

Note:
The auxiliary power circuits are *not* disonnected (neither by the EMERGENCY OFF pushbutton, nor by the EMERGENCY STOP of option L60).

Among others, depending on the safety relay selected (single-channel or two-channel) and the selected fault detection (e.g. using cyclic tests) a maximum of Safety Category 3 according to EN 954-1:1996 or EN ISO 13849-1:2006 can be achieved for the "EMERGENCY STOP, Stop Category 1" function.

Notice:
The braking process can take considerable time even with an EMERGENCY STOP, stop Category 1. Among other things, this depends on the total moment of inertia of the drive train. It may be necessary to use a Braking Module (option **L72**).

In addition to option **L60**, the "Safe Torque Off (STO)" safety function is available as option **K80** on request. The two options are compared in the following table.

	Option **L60** EMERGENCY STOP, Stop Category 1 for controlled stopping	Option **K80** Safe Torque Off (STO)
Functionality	When activated, the drive is braked down to zero speed and the energy feed to the converter is then interrupted by opening the circuit breaker. In addition to the software intervention (OFF3), a safety relay also ensures that the circuit breaker reliably opens.	When activated, the drive is braked down to zero speed and then the gating commands of the power semiconductors are safely inhibited. The circuit breaker remains closed so that the converter is still connected to the power supply. The option also fulfills the "EMERGENCY STOP, Stop Category 1" function as the rotating motion of the connected motor is brought to a standstill by removing the drive energy.
Assured safety feature	The converter is disconnected from the power after the selected delay time of the safety relay has expired	Driving torque is safely switched off according to safety category

	Option **L60** EMERGENCY STOP, Stop Category 1 for controlled stopping	Option **K80** Safe Torque Off (STO)
Safety category	Up to category 3 acc. to EN 9541:1996 or EN ISO 138491:2006 can be achieved, depending on the circuit arrangement of the safety relay and the fault detection using separate tests.	EN 9411: 1996, Category 3 IEC 61508: 2000, Parts 1 to 4, SIL2
Certification of the option	No; however, the German Statutory Industrial Accident Insurance Association has certified the safety relay	Yes; by TÜV Süd [German Technical Inspectorate]
User view	**The user is responsible for configuring and implementing the safety function.**	**The complete safety function is certified if the specifications are strictly met.**
Availability	SINAMICS GM150	SINAMICS SM150, SINAMICS GM150 on request

L72
Braking Modules (for SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT Tandem version only on request)

In order to permit braking operation for Basic Infeed (SINAMICS GM150) or for Active Infeed (SINAMICS SM150) to be able to brake even if the power fails, a Braking Module with braking resistor can be used. The mechanical design of the Braking Module corresponds to that of a Motor Module; its actual version is adapted to the converter cooling type (air or water cooling).

The following should be ensured when engineering:

- Shielded cables should be used just the same as at the converter output.
- Regarding the braking resistor and cable routing, the following requirements are placed on inductance *L*: The time constant *L/R* must not exceed 20 ms, i.e. *L* must be less than *R* × 20 ms.
- The deionized water requirement of the cooling unit is higher than specified in the technical data.
- The maximum cable length between the Braking Module and braking resistor depends on the specific plant or system, and is obtained from the condition L/R < 20 µs – taking into account the formula for the inductance per unit length L' = L/a. The maximum cable length is therefore: a < 20 µs · R/L'
  Example:
  For a braking resistor with 9.5 Ω and an inductance of 0.25 mH/km, the maximum cable length is 760 m. As a consequence, for single cables, the braking resistor must be less than 380 m away (cables routed in both directions). For cables routed in parallel, the length doubles as the inductance is halved.

Note:
An external load resistor is connected as the braking resistor. This is not included in the scope of supply (option **Y73**).

Notice:
With option **L72** the cabinet width is increased as follows:

- SINAMICS GM150 in the 12-pulse IGBT version: 600 mm
- SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version: 1800 mm

Option combination exclusions		L72	M61	M64
Braking Module	**L72**		–	✓ 1)
Redundant fan in the power section	**M61**	–		–
Converter prepared for connection to an external air discharge system	**M64**	✓ 1)	–	

1) Cannot be combined for SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version

–	Options cannot be combined

In addition the following applies:

For SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT version, option **L72** cannot be combined with options **N15 or N16** (24/36-pulse Basic Line Module).

Braking power of the Braking Module with external braking resistor

Converter output voltage	Cooling method	Required braking resistor (± 10 %)	Braking resistance supply voltage	Braking power Braking Module	
				P_{20}	P_{DB}
kV		Ω	kV	kW	kW
SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version					
2.3	Air	9.5	4.1	1000	333
	Water	7.5	4.1	1250	417
3.3	Air	13.5	5.8	1400	467
	Water	11	5.8	1700	567
4.16	Air	17.5	7.5	1800	600
	Water	14	7.5	2250	750
SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version and SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version					
3.3	Water	2 × 2.2	5.8	4000 1)	4000

1) Values can be higher for brief periods (in the range of seconds).

Note:
The data in the table above apply for the maximum utilization of the Braking Module. Different values for braking resistors are available on request.

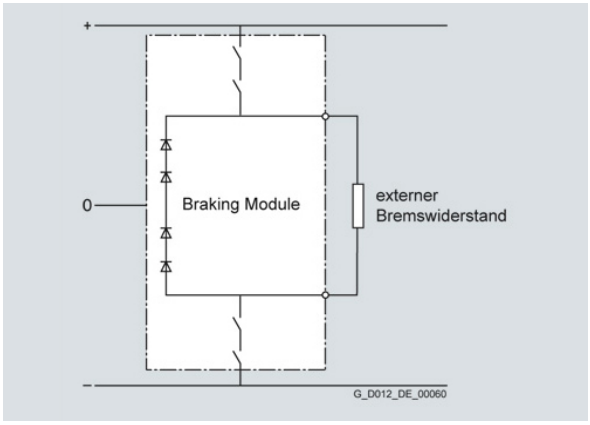


Fig. 8-3 Block diagram, Braking Module with braking resistor

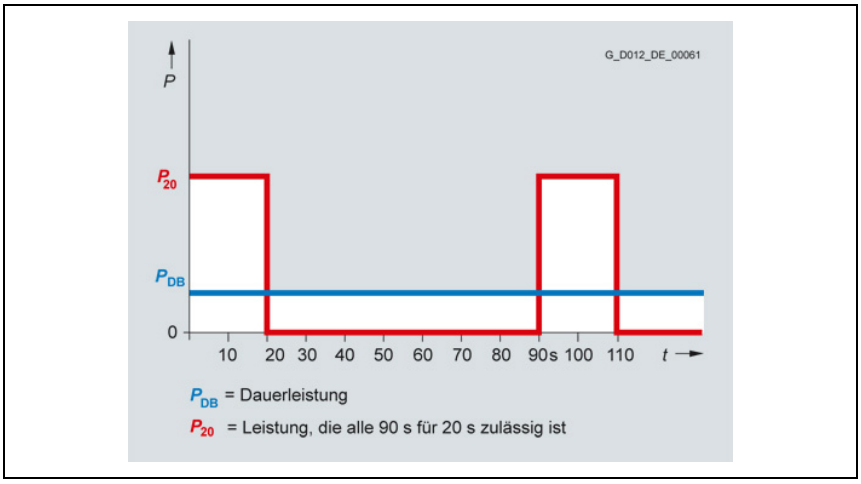


Fig. 8-4 Load diagram

L87
Rotor ground fault monitoring (only for static excitation unit; with SINAMICS SM150 in the IGBT version not available)

Option **L87** provides integrated ground fault monitoring for the rotor circuit.

L88
Ground fault monitoring with analog output (only for static excitation unit; not available with SINAMICS SM150 in the IGBT version)

Option L88 provides integrated ground fault monitoring for the excitation circuit.

When compared to option L87, the insulation monitoring device offers the following additional functions:

- Historical data memory with real-time clock to save alarm messages with date/time
- Electrically isolated RS-485 interface for data exchange (BMS protocol)
- Line isolating relay when operating several ground fault monitors in coupled IT line systems
- Current output, 0/4 to 20 mA (electrically isolated)

L95, L96
Pt100 evaluation units

Three Pt100 inputs are available in the standard version. As a consequence, together with options L95 and/or L96, the following maximum number of Pt100 inputs is possible:

- SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version: 9 (**L95**)
- SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT version and SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version: 15 (**L96**)

L95
Pt100 evaluation unit with 6 inputs for explosion-protected motors and 2 analog outputs

Six evaluation units are available for use in hazardous Zone 2 and Zone 22 (non-conductive dust) Div. 2 and in safe areas (intrinsically safe input: [Ex ia] IIC). The resistance thermometers (Pt100, Pt500, Pt1000) can be operated in a two-wire, three-wire or four-wire system. The six evaluation units are arranged in two groups of three units each. For each group the warning and disconnect messages are arranged together and integrated into the warning and fault reporting chain of the converter. In each group a temperature reading is also led to an analog input of the converter so that it is available to the converter control for measurement and display purposes.

An additional TM31 Terminal Module is integrated as interface for further processing and to display signals and analog outputs. The terminals that are assigned for the Pt100 evaluation are listed in the following table.

The sensors can be connected to the Pt100 evaluation unit in either a two-wire, three-wire or four-wire system. Parameterization is done using software.

Exclusions with other options	G61	G62	E86	E87	L95	L96
G61		✓	✓	✓	–	–
G62	✓		–	–	✓	–
E86	✓	–		✓	✓	–
E87	✓	–	✓		✓	✓
L95	–	✓	✓	✓		✓
L96	–	–	–	✓	✓	

✓	Options can be combined
–	Options cannot be combined

L96
2 Pt100 evaluation units each with 6 inputs for explosion-protected motors and each with 2 analog outputs (not available for SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version)

Two times six evaluation units are available for use in hazardous Zone 2 and Zone 22 (non-conductive dust) Div. 2 and in safe areas (intrinsically safe input: [Ex ia] IIC). The resistance thermometers (Pt100, Pt500, Pt1000) can be operated in a two-wire, three-wire or four-wire system. The evaluation units are arranged in groups of three units each. For each group the warning and disconnect messages are arranged together and integrated into the warning and fault reporting chain of the converter. In each group a temperature reading is also led to an analog input of the converter so that it is available to the converter control for measurement and display purposes.

Two additional TM31 Terminal Modules are integrated as interfaces for further processing and to display signals and analog outputs. The terminals that are assigned for the Pt100 evaluation are listed in the following table.

The sensors can be connected to the Pt100 evaluation unit in either a two-wire, three-wire or four-wire system. Parameterization is done using software.

Note:
For exclusions with other options, see description of option **L95**.

M10
Safety interlocking system

The safety interlocking system is based on the key transfer system developed developed by Castell. It is a supplementary mechanism to the electromagnetic door locking system integrated as standard. To obtain the coded key of the key exchange unit, the medium-voltage circuit breaker must first be opened. The opened medium-voltage circuit breaker releases the keys to the key exchange unit, which in turn releases the keys to the converter cabinet doors of the power section. This ensures that the converter is isolated from the medium voltage and that the medium voltage is no longer present in the cabinet. As long as the cabinet doors are not closed again and the keys of the converter cabinet doors are not put back into the key exchange unit, the key for the medium voltage circuit breaker will not be released and the medium voltage circuit breaker cannot be reclosed.

M11
Dust protection (only for air cooling)

With option **M11** additional filter mats are installed in the cabinet doors in order to protect the power components against dangerous dusts. The filter mats are fitted to the outside of the cabinet doors, which means that they can be replaced during operation.

A differential pressure technique continually determines the amount of dust in the filter mats. A maintenance request is issued in plenty of time before the filter mats get clogged up.

When replacing the filter mats, it must be ensured that no dust gets into the cabinet unit through the air pulled in by the cabinet fans as they run.

It is recommended that option M11 is always ordered when converters are used in steel mills, rolling mills and cement plants to protect them against the high levels of prevailing dust.

Note:
For SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version, the filter mats are included as standard.

M13
Power cables at the converter input connected from the top (only for SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version; for SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version, on request)

Given suitable installation conditions, option **M13** enables the line-side power cable to be introduced into the cabinet unit from the top.

Notice:
Option **M13** increases the width of the cabinet unit by 600 mm. When option **L08** (output reactor) or **Y15** (sine-wave filter) is simultaneously selected, the width does not have to be increased. In the case of option **Y15**, the dimensions in the technical specifications apply.

Note:
Option **M13** is included in option **M78** (power cables at the converter output connected from the top).

M16
Extended dust protection (only for SINAMICS GM150 in water-cooled IGBT version)

Opening the cabinet doors before commissioning (e.g. to route connecting cables) can mean, in certain environments, that the converter is polluted, for example as a result of welding operations. Option **M16** involves installing a dust protection cover manufactured out of polycarbonate (Makrolon) inside the converter. This dust protection cover reduces the amount of pollution that can get to the converter components through open doors, therefore minimizing cleaning costs for the converter.

Note:
Commissioning personnel must remove the dust protection cover of the converter prior to commissioning.

When option **M66** is selected (marine use), then it is recommended to simultaneously order option **M16**.

M32
Customer terminal strip with spring-loaded terminals for signal cables up to 2.5 mm^2

The signal cable is normally connected directly to the terminals of the TM31 or TM15 Terminal Modules. It must be noted that the maximum connectable cross section for TM31 and TM15 is limited to 1.5 mm^2.

With option **M32**, the signals are fed to a terminal strip with spring-loaded terminals. In this case, connection cross-sections of up to 2.5 mm^2 are permitted.

Note:
In conjunction with options **G61**, **G62** and **L95**, **L96, i**t is not possible to lead out signals from additional Terminal Modules.

Option combination exclusions		**M32**	**M33**
Customer terminal strip with spring-loaded terminals for signal cables up to 2.5 mm^2	**M32**		**–**
Customer terminal strip with screw terminals for signal cables up to 2.5 mm^2	**M33**	**–**	

–	Options cannot be combined

M33
Customer terminal strip with screw terminals for signal cables up to 2.5 mm²

The signal cable is normally connected directly to the terminals of the TM31 or TM15 Terminal Modules. It must be noted that the maximum connectable cross section for TM31 and TM15 is limited to 1.5 mm².

With option **M33**, the signals are fed out to a terminal strip with screw terminals. In this case, connection cross-sections of up to 2.5 mm² are permitted.

Note:
In conjunction with options **G61**, **G62** and **L95**, **L96, i**t is not possible to lead out signals from additional Terminal Modules.

Note:
For exclusions with other options, see description of option **M32**.

M34
Connection of auxiliary voltage and signal cables from the top (only for SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version)

Given suitable installation conditions, option **M34** enables the auxiliary infeed and the signal cable to be introduced into the cabinet unit from the top.

Note:
Option **M34** requires that option **M32** (customer terminal strip with spring-loaded terminals for signal cables up to 2.5 mm²) or M33 (customer terminal strip with screw terminals for signal cables up to 2.5 mm²) must be simultaneously ordered.

M36
Brass cable entry for power cables (not available for SINAMICS SM150 in the IGBT version)

With option **M36** the converter is supplied with a brass cable entry for the power cables.

For versions with single-conductor cables, option **M36** is required to prevent circulating currents flowing in the cable gland.

Note:
The cable entry is manufactured out of 1.5 mm thick brass

M42
IP42 degree of protection (only for SINAMICS GM150 in air-cooled IGBT version)

With option **M42**, the degree of protection of the air-cooled converters can be enhanced (IP22 is standard). Additional close-meshed grilles where the air comes in and goes out prevent the ingress of solid matter with diameters > 1.0 mm.

M44
IP44 degree of protection (only available for SINAMICS GM150 in water-cooled version and SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version; for SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT Tandem version only on request)

With option **M44**, the degree of protection of the water-cooled converters can be enhanced (IP43 is standard).

M54
IP54 degree of protection (only for SINAMICS GM150 in water-cooled version and SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version; only on request for SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT Tandem version)

With option **M54**, the degree of protection of the water-cooled converters can be enhanced (IP43 is standard).

M61
Redundant fan in the power section (only for SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version)

To improve system availability, it is possible to equip the converter with an additional redundantly operating fan. If a fan within the converter cabinet unit fails, this is immediately detected by the differential pressure detector in the cabinet and the redundant fan is activated by the converter controller without the converter and hence the drive system failing. This enables production down times or interruptions to be avoided and replacement of the faulty fan to be postponed until the next scheduled shutdown.

Note:
Option **M61** is not available for all converters. The following tables list the restrictions to be taken into consideration.

For the following converters, the cabinet width must be increased by 600 mm:

Rated voltage	Converter
2.3 kV	6SL3810-2LM36-0AA0
	6SL3810-2LM37-0AA1
	6SL3810-2LM38-0AA1
3.3 kV	6SL3810-2LN36-0AA0
	6SL3810-2LN37-0AA1
	6SL3810-2LN38-0AA1
4.16 kV	6SL3810-2LP35-3AA1

For the following converters, the cabinet width must be increased by 600 mm and the air intake temperature must be limited to a maximum of +35 °C:

Rated voltage	Converter
4.16 kV	6SL3810-2LP36-0AA0
	6SL3810-2LP37-0AA1
	6SL3810-2LP38-0AA1

The following converters cannot be ordered with option M61:

Rated voltage	Converter
3.3 kV	6SL3810-2LN41-4AA1
4.16 kV	6SL3810-2LP41-1AA0
	6SL3810-2LP41-2AA1
	6SL3810-2LP41-4AA1

Option combination exclusions		L72	M61	M64
Braking Module	**L72**		–	✓ 1)
Redundant fan in the power section	**M61**	–		–
Converter prepared for connection to an external air discharge system	**M64**	✓ 1)	–	

1) Cannot be combined for SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version

–	Options cannot be combined

M64
Converter prepared for connection to an external air discharge system, with internal cabinet fans (only for SINAMICS GM150 in the air-cooled IGBT version)

Retaining the fans inside the cabinet unit ensures that the volume of cool air required for cooling can be supplied without any major distribution faults occurring. If the exhaust air is led in a duct system over long sections or even around bends, the pressure drop that arises in this duct system must be compensated by additional fans within the exhaust air system. Suitable "flange connections" for connecting the converter to an external air discharge system are located in the roof section of the cabinet unit.

Note:
For exclusions with other options, see description of option **M61**.

M66
Suitable for marine use (only for SINAMICS GM150 in water-cooled version)

With option **M66**, the version of the converter meets the requirements of the following classification organizations:

- Lloyds Register
- American Bureau of Shipping
- Det Norske Veritas, Germanischer Lloyd
- Bureau Veritas
- China Classification Society

Option **M66** includes a seawater-proof paint finish, a strengthened mechanical design of the cabinet, handrails below the operator panel and a mechanical locking system for the cabinet doors. The cabinet has degree of protection IP44, includes anti-condensation heating (option **L55**) and can be welded to the ship's structure to mount the converter.

Note:

For SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version, the cabinet has a reinforced base frame. This increases the cabinet height by 100 mm. (The cabinet in the IGCT version is already equipped with an appropriate base frame as standard).

Option **M66**, the following modified environmental conditions in operation change when compared to standard values:
Ambient temperature: 0 °C to 45 °C (derating must be taken into account)
Relative humidity: 5 % to 95 %

When option **M66** is selected (marine use), then it is recommended to simultaneously order option **M16**.

For SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version, the combination with option **Y15** (sine-wave filter) is on request.

If the converter is to be used as a safety-relevant drive ("essential service") on a ship, individual certification is additionally required (options **E21 to E71**).

M78
Power cables at the converter output connected from the top (only for SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version; for SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version, on request)

Given suitable installation conditions, option **M78** enables the motor-side power cable to be introduced into the cabinet unit from the top.

Option **M78** includes option **M13** (power cables at the converter input connected from the top).

Notice:
Option **M78** increases the cabinet width by 600 mm. When option **L08** (output reactor) or **Y15** (sine-wave filter) is simultaneously selected, the width does not have to be increased. In the case of option **Y15**, the dimensions in the technical specifications apply.

N06 to N08
Capacitor Modules to increase the DC link capacitance (only for SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version; with diode infeed on request)

With options **N06 to N08** the converter is shipped with Capacitor Modules to increase the DC link capacitance. The increase for each sub DC link is 6, 12 or 18 mF.

Note:
Options **N06 to N08** are only available for basic and parallel connections with Article numbers 6SL3845-7NN42-2AA0, 6SL3845-7NN44-5AA0 and 6SL3845-7NN46-7AA0. They are not available for DC bus configurations.
With these options, the cabinet width per converter unit is increased (see the following table).

Number of Capacitor Modules	Option	Additional cabinet width per converter unit	DC link capacitance per sub DC link
0	–	–	12 mF
1	**N06**	970 mm	18 mF
2	**N07**	1940 mm	24 mF
3	**N08**	2910 mm	30 mF

Option combination exclusions		N06	N07	N08
Capacitor Module to increase the DC link capacitance (1 module)	**N06**		–	–
Capacitor Modules to increase the DC link capacitance (2 modules)	**N07**	–		–
Capacitor Modules to increase the DC link capacitance (3 modules)	**N08**	–	–	

–	Options cannot be combined

N13
Circuit breaker at the converter input (SINAMICS GM150: for 24-pulse Basic Line Modules and for IGCT Tandem version, only on request; not available for IGCT version with converter units operated in parallel
SINAMICS SM150: not available for IGBT version, for IGCT version, available on request)

Option **N13** provides integrated circuit breakers. Option **N13** is particularly important in the retrofit business where existing circuit breakers do not meet requirements (tripping times, low-voltage coil). The circuit breakers are installed below the Basic Line Module in the converter cabinet and are thus located on the secondary side of the line-side transformer.

Notice:
Option N13 increases the width of the cabinet as follows:

- SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version: 600 mm
- SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT version: 2 × 700 mm

Note:
In conjunction with option **C55** (auxiliary power supply for open-loop and closed-loop control), as well as for converters with 24-pulse Basic Line Module, for option **N13** a special request is required.

Option combination exclusions		N13	N15	N16
Circuit breaker at the converter input	**N13**		–	–
24-pulse Basic Line Module	**N15**	–		–
36-pulse Basic Line Module	**N16**	–	–	

–	Options cannot be combined

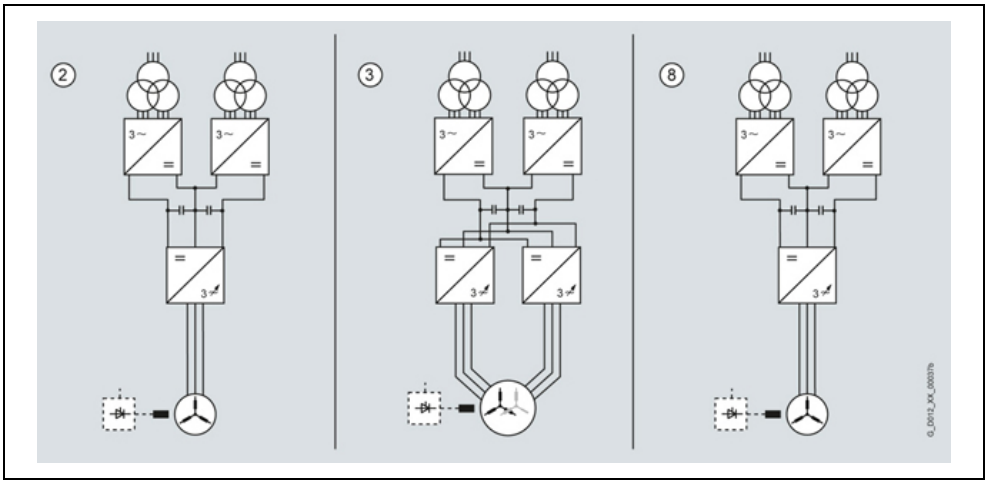
N15
24-pulse Basic Line Module (only for SINAMICS GM150 and SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version with diode infeed)

For particularly high requirements regarding low line harmonics, the power sections of voltage ranges 2.3 kV, 3.3 kV and 4.16 kV can be equipped with a 24-pulse Basic Line Module. (connection version (2) for IGBT version, connection version (8) for IGCT version).

Converters with higher power ratings with power sections connected in parallel can also be operated without this 24-pulse option (connection version (3)). The converter transformer required at the medium-voltage level must be designed as a five-winding transformer, or else two two-tier transformers must be provided. Vector groups and winding offsets must be appropriately engineered.

Notice:
With option **N15**, the width of the converter cabinet for SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version increases by 600 mm, and the deionized water requirement of the cooling unit is higher than that specified in the technical data.

Note:
For exclusions with other options, see description of option **N13**. Further, for SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT version, option **N15** cannot be combined with option **L72** (Braking Module), and a request is required in conjunction with option **L48** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter input).



(2) SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version, basic connection 2.3 kV to 4.16 kV (option N15)

(3) SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version, parallel connection 2.3 kV to 4.16 kV (24-pulse infeed as standard)

(8) SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT version (option N15)

The circuit for the 24-pulse infeed is implemented in different ways for SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version and in the IGCT version. The two following diagrams should clearly show the principle difference between the parallel connection (for IGBT) and the series connection (for IGCT). The Basic Line Modules (each with two diode rectifiers) are supplied from two 3-winding transformers with ±7.5° shift on the primary side. 12-pulse operation applies as a result of the 30° phase shift between the two rectifiers of a DC link half. For the same load of the halves, 24-pulse operation is achieved as the infeeds of the two DC link halves are phase shifted through 15° with respect to one another. In the case of IGBTs, the deviation of the secondary voltage of a transformer under load conditions may be a maximum of 1 %.

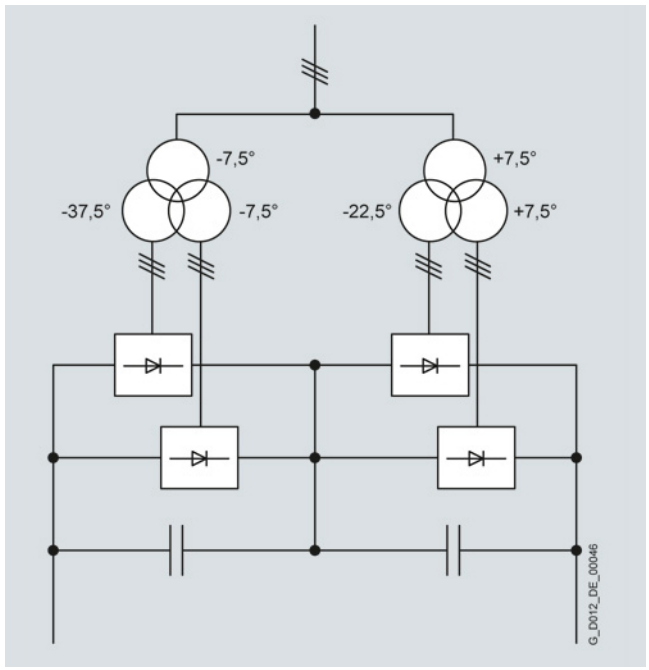


Fig. 8-5 SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version, 24-pulse infeed by connecting two Basic Line Modules in parallel (absolute values of the individual phase shift angles as example only)

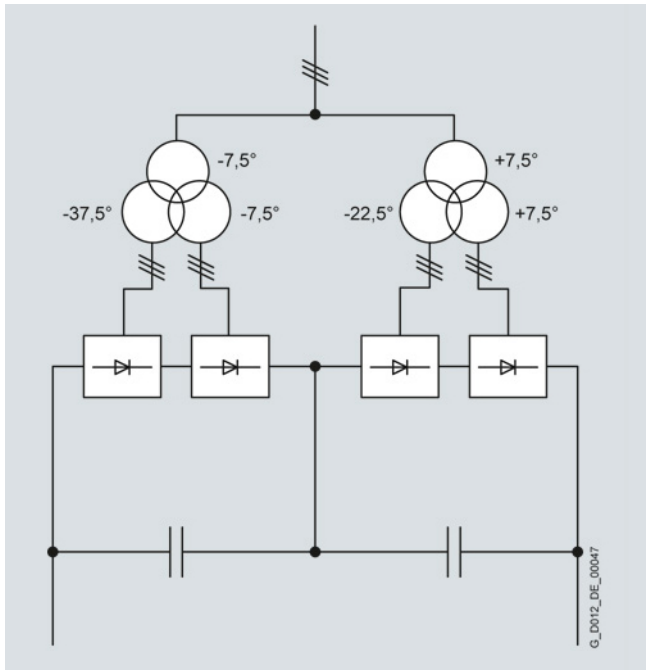


Fig. 8-6 SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT version, 24-pulse infeed by connecting two Basic Line Modules in series (absolute values of the individual phase offset angles are examples only)

N16
36-pulse Basic Line Module (only for SINAMICS GM150; IGCT version on request)

For the highest requirements regarding low line harmonics, power sections of the SINAMICS GM150 can be equipped with a 36-pulse Basic Line Module.

Notice:

With option **N16**, the cabinet width is increased as follows:

- SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version, basic connection: 1200 mm
- SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version, parallel connection: 600 m

Note:

- With option **N16**, the deionized water requirement of the cooling unit is higher than specified in the technical data.
- For exclusions with other options, see description of option **N13**. Further, option **N16** in conjunction with options **L72** (Braking Module) and **K66** (power section with internal cooling) must be requested.

N20
Capacitor tripping device 110 V to 120 V DC (only for SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version)

The capacitor tripping device is used if the existing circuit breaker has no undervoltage coil and cannot be retrofitted with one.

It is installed in the converter and has the following functions:

- Monitoring of the auxiliary voltage supply of the circuit breaker on the plant side
- Monitoring of the own internal voltage supply
- Locking of the circuit breaker in the open position if there is insufficient voltage

The capacitor tripping device ensures that the circuit breaker on the plant side can still be safely opened even if there is a power failure or the normal OPEN command is not effective, e.g. because of wire breakage.

Option combination exclusions		N20	N21
Capacitor tripping device 110 V to 120 V DC	**N20**		–
Capacitor tripping device 230 V DC	**N21**	–	

–	Options cannot be combined

N21
Capacitor tripping device 230 V DC
(only for SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version)

The capacitor tripping device is used if the existing circuit breaker has no undervoltage coil and cannot be retrofitted with one.

It is installed in the converter and has the following functions:

- Monitoring of the auxiliary voltage supply of the circuit breaker on the plant side
- Monitoring of the own internal voltage supply
- Locking of the circuit breaker in the open position if there is insufficient voltage

The capacitor tripping device ensures that the circuit breaker on the plant side can still be safely tripped even if there is a power failure or the normal OFF command is not effective, e.g. because of a wire break.

Option combination exclusions		N20	N21
Capacitor tripping device 110 V to 120 V DC	**N20**		–
Capacitor tripping device 230 V DC	**N21**	–	

–	Options cannot be combined

N22
Switch on the input side (only for static excitation unit)

When option **N22** is selected, a circuit breaker which is controlled by the static excitation unit itself is integrated on the input side. On the variants for brushless reverse field excitation this circuit breaker is configured as a contactor, on the variants for slipring excitation as a disconnector.

Note:
If this circuit breaker is not available, an external circuit breaker must be provided.

N30 to N33
Controlled motor feeder for auxiliaries 400 V 3 AC / 480 V 3 AC

An outgoing feeder for the operation of external auxiliary equipment, e.g. separate fans on the motor or pumps/oil supplies, is available in the converter. It is controlled and is fused by motor circuit breakers. The voltage supply required for the drive must be provided from an external source.

Depending on the drive output that is required, four different outgoing feeders are available.

The contactor is closed with the **ON** command at the drive and opened with the **OFF** command.

Option	Description
N30	Controlled motor feeder for auxiliaries 400 V 3 AC 50 Hz, max. 4 kW or 480 V 3 AC 60 Hz, max. 4.8 kW (cos φ = 0.8; circuit breaker setting range from 9 A to 12.5 A)
N31	Controlled motor feeder for auxiliaries 400 V 3 AC 50 Hz, max. 7 kW or 480 V 3 AC 60 Hz, max. 8 kW (cos φ = 0.8; circuit breaker setting range from 14 A to 20 A)
N32	Controlled motor feeder for auxiliaries 400 V 3 AC 50 Hz, max. 11 kW or 480 V 3 AC 60 Hz, max. 12.7 kW (cos φ = 0.8; circuit breaker setting range from 18 A to 25 A)
N33	Controlled motor feeder for auxiliaries 400 V 3 AC 50 Hz, max. 15 kW or 480 V 3 AC 60 Hz, max. 17.5 kW (cos φ = 0.8; circuit breaker setting range from 28 A to 40 A)

Note:
Other voltages are also possible according to the ratings in question.

Option combination exclusions		N30	N31	N32	N33
400 V 3 AC 50 Hz, max. 4 kW or 480 V 3 AC 60 Hz, max. 4.8 kW	**N30**		–	–	–
400 V 3 AC 50 Hz, max. 7 kW or 480 V 3 AC 60 Hz, max. 8 kW	**N31**	–		–	–
400 V 3 AC 50 Hz, max. 11 kW or 480 V 3 AC 60 Hz, max. 12.7 kW	**N32**	–	–		–
400 V 3 AC 50 Hz, max. 15 kW or 480 V 3 AC 60 Hz, max. 17.5 kW	**N33**	–	–	–	

–	Options cannot be combined

N35 to N38
Controlled outgoing feeder for auxiliaries 230 V 1 AC / 120 V 1 AC

A controlled outgoing feeder protected by miniature circuit breakers is available in the converter for controlling external auxiliaries, e.g. the anti-condensation heating for the motor. The infeed required for the voltage supply, e.g. the anti-condensation heating, must be provided externally.

Depending on the output that is required, four different outgoing feeders are available.

The contactor is opened with the **ON** command at the converter and closed with the **OFF** command.

Option	Description
N35	Controlled outgoing feeder for auxiliaries 230 V 1 AC 50 Hz, max. 1.2 kW or 120 V 1 AC 60 Hz, max. 1 kW
N36	Controlled outgoing feeder for auxiliaries 230 V 1 AC 50 Hz, max. 2.2 kW or 120 V 1 AC 60 Hz, max. 1.5 kW
N37	Controlled outgoing feeder for auxiliaries 230 V 1 AC 50 Hz, max. 3.5 kW or 120 V 1 AC 60 Hz, max. 2.1 kW
N38	Controlled outgoing feeder for auxiliaries 230 V 1 AC 50 Hz, max. 4.5 kW or 120 V 1 AC 60 Hz, max. 2.8 kW

Option combination exclusions		N35	N36	N37	N38
230 V 1 AC 50 Hz, max. 1.2 kW or 120 V 1 AC 60 Hz, max. 1 kW	**N35**		–	–	–
230 V 1 AC 50 Hz, max. 2.2 kW or 120 V 1 AC 60 Hz, max. 1.5 kW	**N36**	–		–	–
230 V 1 AC 50 Hz, max. 3.5 kW or 120 V 1 AC 60 Hz, max. 2.1 kW	**N37**	–	–		–
230 V 1 AC 50 Hz, max. 4.5 kW or 120 V 1 AC 60 Hz, max. 2.8 kW	**N38**	–	–	–	

–	Options cannot be combined

Q80 to Q85
Extension of the liability for defects

We can offer the possibility of extending the liability for defects periods beyond the standard liability for defects period. The standard liability for defects period, as listed in the standard conditions for the supply of services and products, is 12 months.

Extension of the liability for defects period after the product has already been delivered

If a product has already been delivered, an extended liability for defects period can be orderedordered as long as the converter has still not been commissioned and was stored for no longer than two years. When ordering, in addition to the article number specified on the rating plate, the serial number is also required.
Note:
You must obtain a quotation from your local Siemens sales partner before ordering an extension of the liability for defects.

Extension of the liability for defects period when ordering new products

When ordering new products, the standard liability for defects period can be optionally extended for an additional price.

The following extension periods are available:

Order code	Description	Article No. for ordering after delivery
Q80	Extension of the liability for defects period by 12 months to a total of 24 months (two years) from delivery	9LD1740-0AA24
Q81	Extension of the liability for defects period by 18 months to a total of 30 months (2½ years) from delivery	9LD1740-0AA30
Q82	Extension of the liability for defects period by 24 months to a total of 36 months (three years) from delivery	9LD1740-0AA36
Q83	Extension of the liability for defects period by 30 months to a total of 42 months (3½ years) from delivery	9LD1740-0AA42
Q84	Extension of the liability for defects period by 36 months to a total of 48 months (four years) from delivery	9LD1740-0AA48
Q85	Extension of the liability for defects period by 48 months to a total of 60 months (five years) from delivery	9LD1740-0AA60

Option combination exclusions		Q80	Q81	Q82	Q83	Q84	Q85
Extension of the liability for defects period to a total of 24 months	**Q80**		–	–	–	–	–
Extension of the liability for defects period to a total of 30 months	**Q81**	–		–	–	–	–
Extension of the liability for defects period to a total of 36 months	**Q82**	–	–		–	–	–
Extension of the liability for defects period to a total of 42 months	**Q83**	–	–	–		–	–
Extension of the liability for defects period to a total of 48 months	**Q84**	–	–	–	–		–
Extension of the liability for defects period to a total of 60 months	**Q85**	–	–	–	–	–	

–	Options cannot be combined

T58, T60, T80, T82, T85, T86, T90, T91
Rating plate languages

The rating plate is normally supplied in two languages (English/German). Other languages can be ordered using the codes below.

Option	Description
T58	Rating plate in English/French
T60	Rating plate in English/Spanish
T80	Rating plate in English/Italian
T82	Rating plate in English/Portuguese (on request)
T85	Rating plate in English/Russian (on request)
T86	Rating plate in English/Polish (on request)
T90	Rating plate in English/Japanese (on request)
T91	Rating plate in English/Chinese (on request)

Option combination exclusions		T58	T60	T80	T82	T85	T86	T90	T91
English/French	**T58**		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
English/Spanish	**T60**	–		–	–	–	–	–	–
English/Italian	**T80**	–	–		–	–	–	–	–
English/Portuguese (on request)	**T82**	–	–	–		–	–	–	–
English/Russian (on request)	**T85**	–	–	–	–		–	–	–
English/Polish (on request)	**T86**	–	–	–	–	–		–	–
English/Japanese (on request)	**T90**	–	–	–	–	–	–		–
English/Chinese (on request)	**T91**	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	

–	Options cannot be combined

U03
CSA conformity (on request)

With option **U03,** individual converters are certified by the CSA Group (Canadian Standards Association).

Note:
When option U03 is selected, then a pure mechanical door interlocking system is required. This can be ensured using option M10 (safety interlocking system).

W02
Cooling unit with redundant stainless steel plate-type heat exchangers (only for water cooling)

The cooling unit is used to dissipate the power loss from the converter and consists of two cooling circuits: the internal cooling circuit with deionized water and the external raw water circuit for dissipating the power loss. In the standard version the internal cooling circuit has two redundant circulating pumps and one stainless steel plate-type heat exchanger. With option **W02**, a second stainless steel plate-type heat exchanger is integrated to enable fully redundant operation.

Option combination exclusions		W02	W11	W12	W14	W20	Y40
Cooling unit with redundant stainless steel plate-type heat exchangers	**W02**		–	–	–	✓	–
Cooling unit with titanium plate-type heat exchanger	**W11**	–		–	–	✓	–
Cooling unit with redundant titanium plate-type heat exchangers	**W12**	–	–		–	✓	–
Converter without cooling unit, provided on the plant side	**W14**	–	–	–		–	–
Raw-water connection from the bottom	**W20**	✓	✓	✓	–		✓
Customer-specific system acceptance tests	**Y40**	–	–	–	–	✓	

✓	Options can be combined
–	Options cannot be combined

W11
Cooling unit with titanium plate-type heat exchanger (only for water cooling)

If the raw water specified in the technical specifications is not available for the cooling unit, option **W11** must be selected. This is required in the case of aggressive raw water such as seawater, for instance. With option **W11**, a titanium plate-type heat exchanger is installed instead of the stainless steel plate-type heat exchanger. The three-way valve for preventing condensation and the necessary pipe connections are still made from stainless steel.

Notice:
When option **W11** is selected, the piping on the raw water side is made of stainless steel, not titanium.

Note:
For exclusions with other options, see description of option **W02**.

W12
Cooling unit with redundant titanium plate-type heat exchangers (only for water cooling)

With option **W12**, two completely redundant titanium plate-type heat exchangers are integrated for the internal cooling circuit (other characteristics as described under option **W11**).

Notice:
When option **W12** is selected, the piping on the raw water side is made of stainless steel, not titanium.

Note:
For exclusions with other options, see description of option **W02**.

W14
Converter without cooling unit, provided on the plant side (only for water cooling)

When option **W14** is selected, the water-cooled converter is supplied without a cooling unit. The necessary cooling system must be provided on the plant side.

Note:
Option **W14** reduces the width and weight of the cabinet (data available on request).

Note:
For exclusions with other options, see description of option **W02**.

W20
Raw water connection from the bottom (only for SINAMICS GM150 in water-cooled IGBT version)

Option **W20** enables the raw water for the cooling unit to be supplied from the bottom through the cabinet floor with a flange connection. The necessary mating flanges are included as a pack with the cooling unit.

Note:
With water-cooled IGBT converters, the raw water is supplied to the cooling unit through the side panel from the left-hand side. For converters in IGCT technology, the raw water is connected at the cooling unit from the bottom.

Note:
For exclusions with other options, see description of option **W02**.

Y05
Customer-specific rating plate

With option **Y05** the data on the rating plate can be adapted for the specific plant or system, depending on the ambient conditions such as installation altitude or ambient temperature. This also involves data regarding the rated voltage, rated current and the frequency range at the converter output. The maximum values of the adapted rating plate are defined by the values of the standard rating plate, which correspond to the catalog data.

Y09
Special paint finish according to RAL ...

Converters are normally supplied in RAL 7035 (light gray). With option **Y09** a special color can be ordered by specifying it in plain text.

Note:
For SINAMICS GM150 in the air-cooled version, the following applies: The fans still have the standard RAL 7035 color even when the cabinet has a special paint finish.

Y10
Circuit diagrams with customer-specific text field

The circuit diagrams are given customized headers.

The data for the header must be specified in plain text (up to three lines, with 45 characters per line).

Y15
Sine-wave filter (available for SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version and SINAMICS SM150 in the IGBT version on request)

Sine-wave filters are required for the following applications:

- When operating old motors (retrofit)
- When operating third-party motors without taking supplementary measures for converter operation

The sine-wave filters supply the motors with almost sinusoidal motor currents and voltages so that line motors can be operated. The sine-wave filter operates optimally for motors with a rated frequency of 50 Hz or 60 Hz. It should be noted that only driven loads with a square-law load torque may be operated (e.g. pumps, fans). The output frequencies used in operation can lie in the range between 30 Hz and 66 Hz.

A field weakening range of 1:1.1 is permissible (max. 55 Hz for 50 Hz motors and max. 66 Hz for 60 Hz motors). When sine-wave filters are used, the voltage harmonic distortion at an output frequency of 50 Hz is less than 5 %.

If the sine-wave filter is used, the output of the converter must be reduced (see technical data).

Note:
The rated motor current, the motor current at the operating point and the motor no-load current must be specified in plain text when ordering filters.

Converter	**Max. cable lengths**			
	Without sine-wave filter (Standard)		With sine-wave filter [1] (Option **Y15**)	
	Shielded	Unshielded	Shielded	Unshielded [2]
Output voltage 2.3 kV to 4.16 kV				
SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version	Up to 2 parallel cables: 100 m 3 parallel cables: 80 m >3 parallel cables: Not permitted	Not permitted	1000 m	1000 m

1) Distance between the converter and the motor depending on the current load for max. six, three-conductor EMC cables connected in parallel.

2) Armored cables are recommended.

Notice:
Option Y15 increases the width of the cabinet unit (for dimensions see technical data).

Option combination exclusions		N13	Y15
Output reactor	**N13**		–
Sine-wave filter	**Y15**	–	

–	Options cannot be combined

Y17
Line reactor (only for static excitation unit; not available for SINAMICS SM150 in the IGBT version)

With option **Y17** a line reactor is integrated to protect against excessively high harmonic currents and to limit the line harmonics. The exact values for the reactor must be given in plain text as they are dependent on the supplying network.

Y26
Premagnetization unit (only for SINAMICS GM150; on request)

Option **Y26** allows the line transformer to be premagnetized to limit the inrush current.

Y40
Raw water data deviating from the catalog data (only for water cooling, on request; not available for SINAMICS SM150 in the IGBT version)

With option **Y40**, raw water whose data does not conform to the technical data can also be used with water-cooled converters (for specifications, see cooling unit). Deviations from the values indicated in the specification must be clarified in advance.

Note:
For exclusions with other options, see description of option **W02**.

Y73
Braking resistor (available for SINAMICS GM150; SINAMICS SM150 on request)

The braking resistor is connected to the Braking Module (option **L72**) via two connections (SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version) or three connections (SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT version and SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version). For dimensioning, refer to the Table in the description of option **L72**.

Notice:
The power loss of the braking resistor must be taken into account when dimensioning the room or the area in which the converters is mounted. If required, the braking resistor should be mounted outside the room/area. The braking resistor is equipped with a temperature monitor. This must be connected up so that when it responds, the converter is shut down. Regarding the braking resistor and cable routing, the following requirements are placed on inductance *L*: The time constant *L/R* must not exceed 20 ms, i.e. *L* must be less than *R* × 20 ms.

The signal cables to the temperature monitoring and the power cables are not included in the scope of supply.

Note:
When ordering, the following data must be specified in plain text: max. rated power, braking duration and cycle. The technical data are obtained, based on this data (for example, dimensions, weight), whereby the following basic data apply to all resistors:

- Degree of protection IP20, with perforated sheet steel roof section manufactured out of V2A steel
- Cooling using an internal fan
- Digital feedback signal from the air flow switch and temperature switch
- Mounted outside the converter, in electrical rooms and areas
- Ambient temperature: max. converter ambient temperature
- Enclosure, painted, RAL 7035

9 Static excitation units

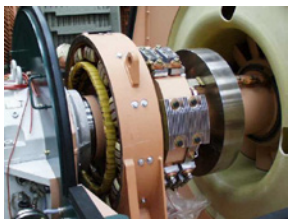
9.1 Static excitation unit versions

Overview

The following versions are available as static excitation units for SINAMICS medium voltage converters:

- Static excitation unit for separately excited synchronous motors with brushless rotating reverse-field excitation (see Chapter 9.4)
- Static excitation unit for separately excited synchronous motors with slip-ring excitation (see Chapter 9.5)

Table 9-1 Properties of static excitation units

	Brushless rotating reverse-field excitation	Slip-ring excitation
Article number	6RN7030-…	6RN8011…
Closed-loop control, open-loop control	SIMOTRAS HD	SINAMICS DCM
Performance	Standard (negative excitation voltage not possible)	High (negative excitation voltage possible)
Applications	• Compressors (oil and gas) • Ships	• Rolling mills • Cross cutters and shears • Wire-drawing machines • Extruders and kneaders • Presses • Elevators and cranes • Cable railways • Conveyor systems for mining • Test stands
Control	PROFIBUS/PROFINET	PROFIBUS/PROFINET
Additional properties	• Limited dynamic response • Maintenance-free • Compact design 	• Higher dynamic performance (rolling mills) • Maintenance required (carbon brushes) • IT line supply required 

9.2 Use with medium voltage converters

Order

A static excitation unit must always be ordered together with the converter – however, with its own Article number. Add "-Z" to the article number of the converter and specify order code E01 or E02. It is not possible to order individual static excitation units.

Options required for communication with the converter

Table 9-2 Options required for communication

Converter	Closed-loop control	Converter option	Exciter option
SINAMICS GM150	SINAMICS CU320-2	–	G30 (PROFIBUS master)
SINAMICS SM150	SIMOTION D455-2	–	–
SINAMICS GL150	SINAMICS CU320-2	A13 (SIMATIC S7-300 CPU)	
SINAMICS SL150	SINAMICS CU320-2 SIMOTION D445-2	–	–
SINAMICS PERFECT HARMONY GH150	SINAMICS CU320-2	A13 (SIMATIC S7-300 CPU)	–
SINAMICS PERFECT HARMONY GH180	NXGII	–	G30 (PROFIBUS master)

9.3 General technical data

9.3.1 Ambient conditions

	Storage	Transport	Operation
Climatic ambient conditions			
Ambient temperature	–25 ... +70 °C	–25 ... +70 °C	5 ...40°C
Relative humidity	5 ... 95 % (only slight condensation permitted; converter must be completely dry before commissioning)	5 ... 75 %	5 ... 85 % (condensation not permissible)
Other climatic conditions in accordance with Class	1K3 according to DIN EN 60721-3-1 (IEC 60721-3-1) (icing not permissible)	2K2 according to DIN EN 60721-3-2 (IEC 60721-3-2)	3K3 according to DIN EN 60721-3-3 (IEC 60721-3-3)
Degree of pollution	2 without conductive pollution according to EN 50178/VDE 0160 (IEC 62103)	2 without conductive pollution according to EN 50178/VDE 0160 (IEC 62103)	2 without conductive pollution according to EN 50178/VDE 0160 (IEC 62103)
Mechanical ambient conditions			
in accordance with Class (increased strength for marine use)	1M2 according to DIN EN 60721-3-1 (IEC 60721-3-1)	2M2 according to DIN EN 60721-3-2 (IEC 60721-3-2)	3M1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-3 (IEC 60721-3-3)
Other ambient conditions			
Biological ambient conditions in accordance with Class	1B1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-1 (IEC 60721-3-1)	2B1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-2 (IEC 60721-3-2)	3B1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-3 (IEC 60721-3-3) (without harmful flora)
Chemically active substances in accordance with Class	1C1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-1 (IEC 60721-3-1)	2C1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-2 (IEC 60721-3-2)	3C1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-3 (IEC 60721-3-3) (no occurrence of salt mist)
Mechanically active substances in accordance with Class	1S1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-1 (IEC 60721-3-1)	2S1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-2 (IEC 60721-3-2)	3S1 according to DIN EN 60721-3-3 (IEC 60721-3-3)

Note:
The values specified under storage and transport apply to suitably packed static excitation units.

9.3.2 Derating

Derating is not required when operating static excitation units with ambient temperatures less than or equal to 40 °C, and installation altitudes up to 1000 m. Information about derating for other conditions is available on request.

9.4 SIMOTRAS HD for brushless reverse-field excitation

9.4.1 Selection and ordering data

Table 9-3 Selection and ordering data brushless rotating reverse-field excitation

Rated continuous current A	**Comment**	**Static excitation unit** Article No.
Supply voltage 500 V 3 AC		
130	–	**6RN7030-1RH31-3AA0**
250	–	**6RN7030-1RH32-5AA0**
250	Can only be ordered together with option **M66** (suitable for marine applications).	**6RN7030-1RH32-5AA0-Z-M66**
Supply voltage 690 V 3 AC		
130	–	**6RN7030-1RH31-3AA0**
250	–	**6RN7030-2RH32-5AA0**
250	Can only be ordered together with option **M66** (suitable for marine applications).	**6RN7030-1RH32-5AA0-Z-M66**

9.4.2 Accessories

Table 9-4 Accessories brushless rotating reverse-field excitation

Designation	**Article No.**
PROFIBUS connecting cable between the basic unit and static excitation unit	
PROFIBUS cable	**6XV1830-0EH10**
Connection plug for PROFIBUS • Without PG/PC connection • With PG/PC connection	 **6ES7972-0BA41-0XA0** **6ES7972-0BB41-0XA0**

9.4.3 Technical specifications

Table 9-5 Technical data brushless rotating reverse-field excitation

Brushless rotating reverse-field excitation		6RN7030-…		6RN7031-…
		…-1RH31-3AA0 …-1RF31-3AA0	…-2RH32-5AA0 …-2RF32-5AA0	…-1RH32-5AA0-Z M66 …-1RF32-5AA0-Z M66
Rated continuous current	A	130	250	250
Supply voltage	V	500 V 3 AC or 690 V 3AC	500 V 3 AC or 690 V 3AC	500 V 3 AC or 690 V 3AC
Voltage range	%	110 V – 10 % to 500 V + 10 %	110 V – 10 % to 500 V + 10 %	110 V – 10 % to 500 V + 10 %
Rated supply frequency	Hz	50/60	50/60	50/60
Frequency range	Hz	45 … 65	45 … 65	45 … 65
Power loss at the rated continuous current	kW	1.3	2 x 1.3	1.3
Electronics power supply	–	400 V 2 AC, 1 A or 230 V 1 AC, 2 A	400 V 2 AC, 1 A or 230 V 1 AC, 2 A	400 V 2 AC, 1 A or 230 V 1 AC, 2 A
Fan power supply	–	Without fan	Without fan	400 V 3 AC 50 Hz, 0.24 A 460 V 3 AC 60 Hz, 0.24 A
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [2]	A	16	16	16
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 3 AC 50/60 Hz	A	-	-	6
Cooling air flow rate	m^3/s	-	-	0.85
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1m)	dB(A)	< 73	< 73	< 73
Measuring surface level Ls (1m)	dB(A)	16	16	16
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase	mm^2	1 x 70	2 x 70	2 x 70
	AWG/ MCM	1 x 3/0 AWG 1 x 138 MCM	2 x 3/0 AWG 2 x 138 MCM	2 x 3/0 AWG 2 x 138 MCM
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase	mm^2	1 x 70	2 x 70	2 x 70
	AWG/ MCM	1 x 3/0 AWG 1 x 138 MCM	2 x 3/0 AWG 2 x 138 MCM	2 x 3/0 AWG 2 x 138 MCM
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw	mm^2	1 x 70	1 x 70	1 x 70
	AWG/ MCM	1 x 3/0 AWG	1 x 3/0 AWG	1 x 3/0 AWG
Degree of protection	–	IP24	IP42	IP44
Dimensions (with doors and panels)				
Width	mm	620	1220	620
Height	mm	2300	2300	2220
Depth	mm	655	655	655
Weight	kg	300	400	300

9.5 SINAMICS DCM for slip-ring excitation

9.5.1 Selection and ordering data

Table 9-6 Selection and ordering data for slip-ring excitation

Rated continuous current A	Supply voltage V	Comment	Static excitation unit Article No.
500	400 3 AC	on request	**6RN8011-5SE36-0AA0**
500	460 3 AC	Suitable for marine use with type certificate; on request	**6RN8011-7SE34-0AA0**
1050	460 3 AC	–	**6RN8011-2SE41-2AA0**
1050	460 3 AC	Compact	**6RN8011-3SE41-2AA0**
1700	830 3 AC	–	**6RN8011-0SJ42-0AA0**
1800	690 3 AC	–	**6RN8011-1SH42-0AA0**
1900	950 3 AC	–	**6RN8011-6SK42-2AA0**
1100	690 3 AC	fuseless; on request	**6RN8011-4SH41-1AA0**

9.5.2 Accessories

Table 9-7 Accessories for slip-ring excitation

Designation	Article No.
PROFIBUS connecting cable between the basic unit and static excitation unit	
PROFIBUS cable	**6XV1830-0EH10**
Connection plug for PROFIBUS • Without PG/PC connection • With PG/PC connection	 **6ES7972-0BA41-0XA0** **6ES7972-0BB41-0XA0**

9.5.3 Technical specifications

Table 9-1 Technical data slip-ring excitation

Slip-ring excitation		6RN8011-…			
		...-5SE36-0AA0[1]	...-7SE34-0AA0[2]	...-2SE41-2AA0	...-3SE41-2AA0
Rated continuous current	A	500	500	1050	1050
Load cycle 20 s / 280 s	A	600/450	600/450	1200/1000	1200/1000
Supply voltage	V	400 3 AC	460 3 AC	460 3 AC	460 3 AC
Voltage range	%	–20 … +15	–20 … +15	–20 … +15	–20 … +15
Rated supply frequency	Hz	50/60	50/60	50/60	50/60
Frequency range	Hz	45 … 65	45 … 65	45 … 65	45 … 65
Power loss at the rated continuous current	kW	1.8	1.8	4.3	4.3
Electronics power supply	–	230 V 1 AC 2 A	230 V 1 AC, 2 A	230 V 1 AC 2 A	230 V 1 AC 2 A
Fan power supply	–	400 V 3 AC, 50 Hz, 0.23 A 460 V 3 AC, 60 Hz, 0.26 A	400 V 3 AC, 50 Hz, 0.23 A 460 V 3 AC, 60 Hz, 0.26 A	230 V 1 AC, 50/60 Hz, 0.51/0.72 A	230 V 1 AC, 50/60 Hz, 0.51/0.72 A
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [3]	A	2.5	16	5.1	5.1
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 3 AC 50/60 Hz	A	Plant-specific, typical 50	6	–	–
Cooling air flow rate	m^3/s	0.15	0.15	0.28	0.28
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1m)	dB(A)	< 73	< 76	< 76	< 76
Measuring surface level Ls (1m)	dB(A)	17	17	17	16
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase	mm^2	2 x 185	1 x 95	4 x 240	4 x 240
	AWG/MCM	2 x 350 MCM	1 x 3/0 AWG	4 x 500 MCM	4 x 500 MCM
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase	mm^2	2 x 240	2 x 95	4 x 240	4 x 240
	AWG/MCM	2 x 500 MCM	2 x 3/0 AWG	4 x 500 MCM	4 x 500 MCM
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw	mm^2	1 x 185	1 x 50	2 x 240	2 x 240
	AWG/MCM	1 x 350 MCM	1 x 1/0 AWG	2 x 500 MCM	2 x 500 MCM
Degree of protection	–	IP23	IP44	IP23	IP23
Dimensions (with doors and panels)					
Width	mm	1220	1220	620	620
Height	mm	2310	2210	2310	2310
Depth	mm	675	675	1330	675 (compact)
Weight	kg	550	550	900	450

1) On request

2) Suitable for marine use with type certificate; on request

3) Data without taking options into account

Table 9-2 Technical data slip-ring excitation

Slip-ring excitation		6RN8011-…			
		…-0SJ42-0AA0	…-1SH42-0AA0	…-6SK42-2AA0	…-4SH41-1AA0[1]
Rated continuous current	A	1700	1800	1900	1100
Load cycle 20 s / 280 s	A	1900/1500	2000/1500	2200/1500	–
Supply voltage	V	830 3 AC	690 3 AC	950 3 AC	690 3 AC
Voltage range	%	–20 … +10	–20 … +10	–20 … +15	–20 … +15
Rated supply frequency	Hz	50/60	50/60	50/60	50/60
Frequency range	Hz	45 … 65	45 … 65	45 … 65	45 … 65
Power loss at the rated continuous current	kW	8.7	8.2	11.4	11.4
Electronics power supply	–	230 V 1 AC, 2 A	230 V 1 AC, 2 A	230 V 1 AC, 2 A	230 V 1 AC, 2 A
Fan power supply	–	400 V 3 AC, 50 Hz, 0.95 A 460 V 3 AC, 60 Hz, 1.25 A	400 V 3 AC, 50 Hz, 0.95 A 460 V 3 AC, 60 Hz, 1.25 A	400 V 3 AC, 50 Hz, 0.95 A 460 V 3 AC, 60 Hz, 1.25 A	400 V 3 AC, 50 Hz, 0.95 A 460 V 3 AC, 60 Hz, 1.25 A
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 230 V 1 AC 50/60 Hz [2]	A	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Max. current demand of the auxiliary supply 400 V 3 AC 50/60 Hz	A	2	2	2	2
Cooling air flow rate	m^3/s	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.67
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1m)	dB(A)	< 87	< 87	< 87	< 87
Measuring surface level Ls (1m)	dB(A)	17	17	17	17
Cable cross-sections, line-side, max. connectable per phase	mm^2	6 x 240	6 x 240	6 x 240	6 x 240
	AWG/MCM	6 x 500 MCM	6 x 500 MCM	6 x 500 MCM	6 x 500 MCM
Cable cross-sections, motor-side, max. connectable per phase	mm^2	6 x 240	6 x 240	6 x 240	6 x 240
	AWG/MCM	6 x 500 MCM	6 x 500 MCM	6 x 500 MCM	6 x 500 MCM
PE connection, max. cross-section at the enclosure with M12 screw	mm^2	3 x 240	3 x 240	3 x 240	3 x 240
	AWG/MCM	3 x 500 MCM	3 x 500 MCM	3 x 500 MCM	3 x 500 MCM
Degree of protection	–	IP23	IP23	IP23	IP23
Dimensions (with doors and panels)					
Width	mm	620	620	620	620
Height	mm	2310	2310	2310	2310
Depth	mm	1330	1330	1330	1330
Weight	kg	900	900	900	900

1) Fuseless; on request

2) Data without taking options into account

9.6 Options

The following table lists the availability of static excitation unit options for brushless and slip-ring excitation. A detailed description of the options can be found in Chapter 8.2.

✓	Option that can be ordered
–	Option that cannot be ordered
o. r.	Option is available on request

Table 9-3 Overview of options

Order code	Option	Brushless excitation	Slip-ring excitation
A70	Thermo switch for de-excitation resistor	–	✓
C60	Rated line frequency 60 Hz	–	✓
D00	Documentation in German	✓	✓
D02	Circuit diagrams, terminal diagrams and dimension drawings in DXF format	✓	✓
D15	One set of printed documentation (multiple orders possible)	✓	✓
D55	Documentation in Polish	✓	✓
D56	Documentation in Russian	✓	✓
D57	Documentation in Japanese	o. r.	o. r.
D72	Documentation in Italian	o. r.	o. r.
D76	Documentation in English	✓	✓
D77	Documentation in French	✓	✓
D78	Documentation in Spanish	✓	✓
D79	Documentation in Portuguese (Brazil)	✓	✓
D84	Documentation in Chinese	✓	✓
F03	Visual acceptance	✓	✓
F73	Functional acceptance with inductive load	✓	✓
F77	Acceptance of the insulation test	✓	✓
F97	Customer-specific acceptance (on request)	o. r.	o. r.
G30	PROFIBUS master	✓	✓
K66	Power section with internal cooling	✓	–
L06	Internally generated 24 V DC	–	✓
L21	Overvoltage protection AC	–	✓
L50	Cabinet lighting and service socket outlet	✓	✓
L51	Disconnector at the converter output for redundancy	✓	–
L55	Anti-condensation heating for the cabinet	✓	✓
L87	Isolation monitoring device for rotor system	–	✓
L88	Ground fault monitoring with analog output	✓	✓
M06	100 mm base (base frame in the cabinet color)	–	✓
M11	Dust protection	–	✓
M13	Power cables at the input connected from the top	o. r.	o. r.
M34	Connection of auxiliary voltage and signal cables from the top	✓	✓
M43	IP43 degree of protection	–	✓

Order code	Option	Brushless excitation	Slip-ring excitation
M66	Suitable for marine applications	✓	✓
M78	Power cables at the output connected from the top	**o. r.**	**o. r.**
N22	Input-side switch (implemented as a contactor)	✓	✓
T58	Rating plate in English/French	✓	✓
T60	Rating plate in English/Spanish	✓	✓
T80	Rating plate in English/Italian	✓	✓
T82	Rating plate in English/Portuguese	**o. r.**	**o. r.**
T85	Rating plate in English/Russian	**o. r.**	**o. r.**
T86	Rating plate in English/Polish	**o. r.**	**o. r.**
T90	Rating plate in English/Japanese	**o. r.**	**o. r.**
T91	Rating plate in English/Chinese	**o. r.**	**o. r.**
Y09	Special paint finish according to RAL ...	✓	✓
Y10	Circuit diagrams with customer-specific text field	✓	✓
Y17	Line reactor	**–**	✓
Y75	Auxiliary voltage other than 400 V /N/ 3 AC	✓	✓

Note:
Options **M11** and **M43** for slip-ring excitation cannot be combined.

Option combination exclusions		M11	M43
Dust protection	**M11**		**–**
IP43 degree of protection	**M43**	**–**	

10 Accessories

10.1 Accessories for grounding and short-circuiting the converter for commissioning and maintenance work

10.1.1 Overview

For safety reasons, devices for grounding and short-circuiting the converter are required when working on the converter in the no-voltage condition (DIN EN 61230/VDE 0683 100 (IEC 61230)). They are required for commissioning or service work, for example, as well as for replacing fans or Powercards/phase modules.

As some of this work has to be performed by operator personnel with the relevant training, the specified tools must be available on the equipment. If these devices are not available, the work must not be performed due to the electrical hazards.

In the case of SINAMICS GM150 and SINAMICS SM150, spherical grounding points are fitted on the input and output side in the area of the connecting busbars which can be short-circuited and grounded with an appropriate three-pole grounding device (grounding harness).

As a rule, this must be done in the de-energized state for all work (in the case of converters with a power section connected in parallel at both infeed points or motor feeders).

If appropriate devices are not available on the equipment, the relevant converter accessories must be supplied in the requisite quantity.

Please note in this case that the number of three-pole grounding devices required is dependent on the number of infeeding three-phase current systems. One grounding device per three-phase current system is required.

If there is a risk of power being fed from the motor side back into the converter, one grounding device per three-phase current system must be fitted here as well.

10.1.2 Selection and ordering data (paper)

Description	Article No.
Grounding bar 1000 mm, to connect the grounding device	**6SY8101-0AB54**
Three-pole grounding device (grounding harness) for 20 mm spherical grounding points for grounding and short-circuiting the DC link	**6SY8101-0AB55**
Three-pole grounding device (grounding harness) with universal terminals	**6SY8101-0AB58**

10.2 Accessories for replacing phase modules

10.2.1 Replacing the complete phase module (SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT version and SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version)

The phase modules of converters with IGCT power semiconductors can be completely replaced by trained personnel. To replace, the entire phase module must be extracted from the converter using a special lifting tool and transported on a stacker truck.

Note:
Before replacing a phase module, it is mandatory that customer service personnel have successfully completed the appropriate training course. Please contact your local Siemens sales partner for information about training courses.

Selection and ordering data

Description	Article No.
Contact spray	**6SC8476-1DA00-0AA0**
Forklift truck RHM23 standard	**6SC8476-1EA00-0AA0**
Replacement equipment (roller track)	**6SL3986-6YX00-0AA0**

10.2.2 Replacing individual IGCT modules (SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version)

Defective IGCT phase modules, where there is no sign of visible damage, can be repaired by trained personnel by replacing individual IGCT modules. Option B07 must be ordered for this purpose (system engineering for the converter). With this option, a diagnostics program is available that can be used to identify which IGCT module must be replaced.

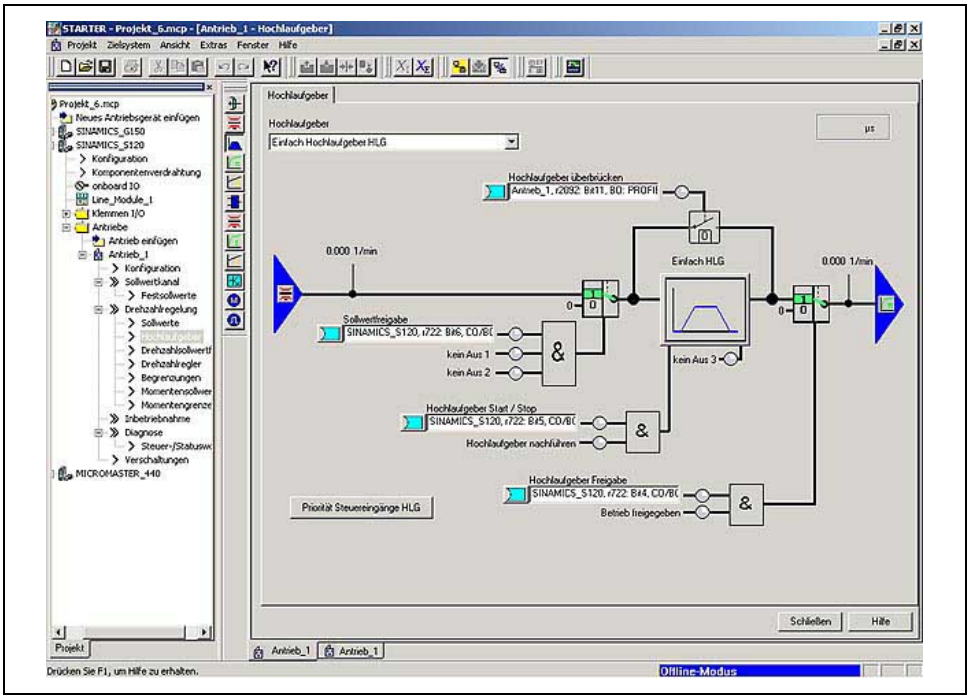
Note:
Before repairing IGCT phase modules, it is mandatory that customer service personnel have successfully completed the appropriate training course. Please contact your local Siemens sales partner for information about training courses.

Note:
This new concept is not available for existing plants and systems, as an upgrade is not possible. However, suitably trained personnel can completely replace defective IGCT phase modules (see Chapter 10.2.1).

10.3 Commissioning tools

STARTER for SINAMICS GM150

The STARTER tool is used to commission SINAMICS GM150 converters.



More information

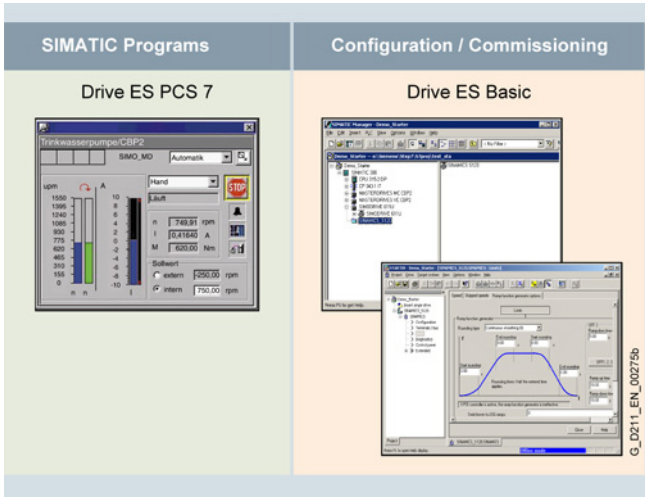
Additional information on STARTER is available in the Internet at:
www.siemens.com/starter

SIMOTION SCOUT for SINAMICS SM150

SINAMICS SM150 converters are operated using the SIMOTION SCOUT engineering system. You can find information about this from Chapter 8.5.

10.4 Drive ES engineering software

Overview



Drive ES is the engineering system used to integrate Siemens drive technology into the SIMATIC automation environment.

It is based on the user interface of the STEP 7 Manager, the essential element when it comes to guaranteeing standard and seamless engineering.

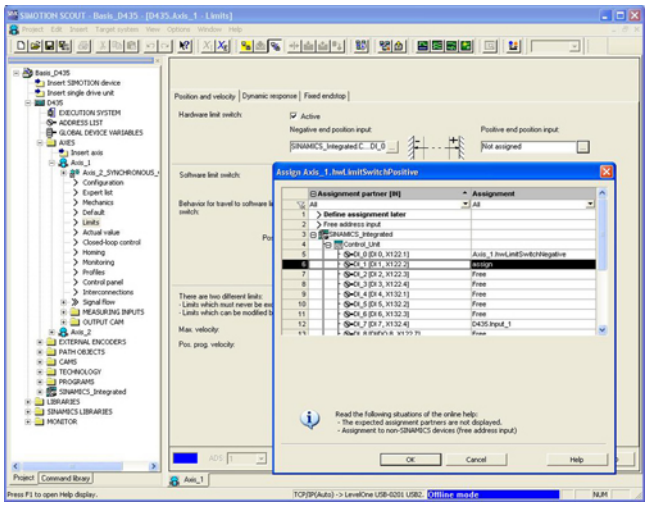
More information

Additional information on Drive ES is available in the Internet at:
www.siemens.com/drive-es

10.5 SIMOTION SCOUT software package

Overview

The SIMOTION SCOUT software package must be used to commission SINAMICS SM150 converters.



More information

Additional information on SIMOTION SCOUT is available in the Internet at:
www.siemens.com/simotion-scout-tia-portal

11 Motors for converter operation

Overview

The use of variable-speed motors enables savings to be achieved in many applications through higher system efficiencies compared to fixed-speed operation.

Siemens high-voltage motors have proven themselves many times over in variable-speed applications. For these motor series, special versions have been designed for operation with SINAMICS GM150 and SINAMICS SM150 medium-voltage converters.

These motor versions have, as standard, a reinforced stator winding insulation so that they can be fed from drive converters without requiring a sine-wave filter. Further, both bearings are electrically insulated and the shaft is equipped with a grounding system.

The motor insulation system corresponds to thermal class 155 (F) and they are generally utilized to thermal class 155 (F).

For further information, refer to catalogs D 84.2 and D 84.3 for the SIMOTICS HV C and SIMOTICS HV M high-voltage motors:
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/13388/man

12 Engineering information

12.1 Siemens Industry Online Support

Use the Siemens Industry Online support to obtain current information on SINAMICS GM150 and SINAMICS SM150:

- SINAMICS GM150:
  https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/13287
- SINAMICS SM150:
  https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/13289

12.2 SIZER WEB ENGINEERING engineering tool

Overview

Drive engineering – flexible, customized and user-friendly

You can quickly find a solution for your drive task with the web-based tool: Menu-prompted workflows navigate you through the technical selection and dimensioning of products and drive systems, including the accessories.

Based on an integrated query functionality, SIZER WEB ENGINEERING also offers you special customized solutions for applications which cannot be addressed using "Standard products"; i.e. the focus is on flexibility and customized solutions.

The following product groups are presently supported:

- High-voltage motors
- Low-voltage motors
- Medium-voltage converters
- Low-voltage inverters
- DC converters

Further, the following drive systems can be engineered:

- Medium-voltage systems
- Low-voltage systems
  - Basic single-axis applications for pumps, fans, and compressors
  - More complex applications (precondition: SIZER for Siemens Drives is installed)

Comprehensive documentation, such as data sheets, startup calculations, dimension drawings, offer documentation and a lot more are integrated in the tool.

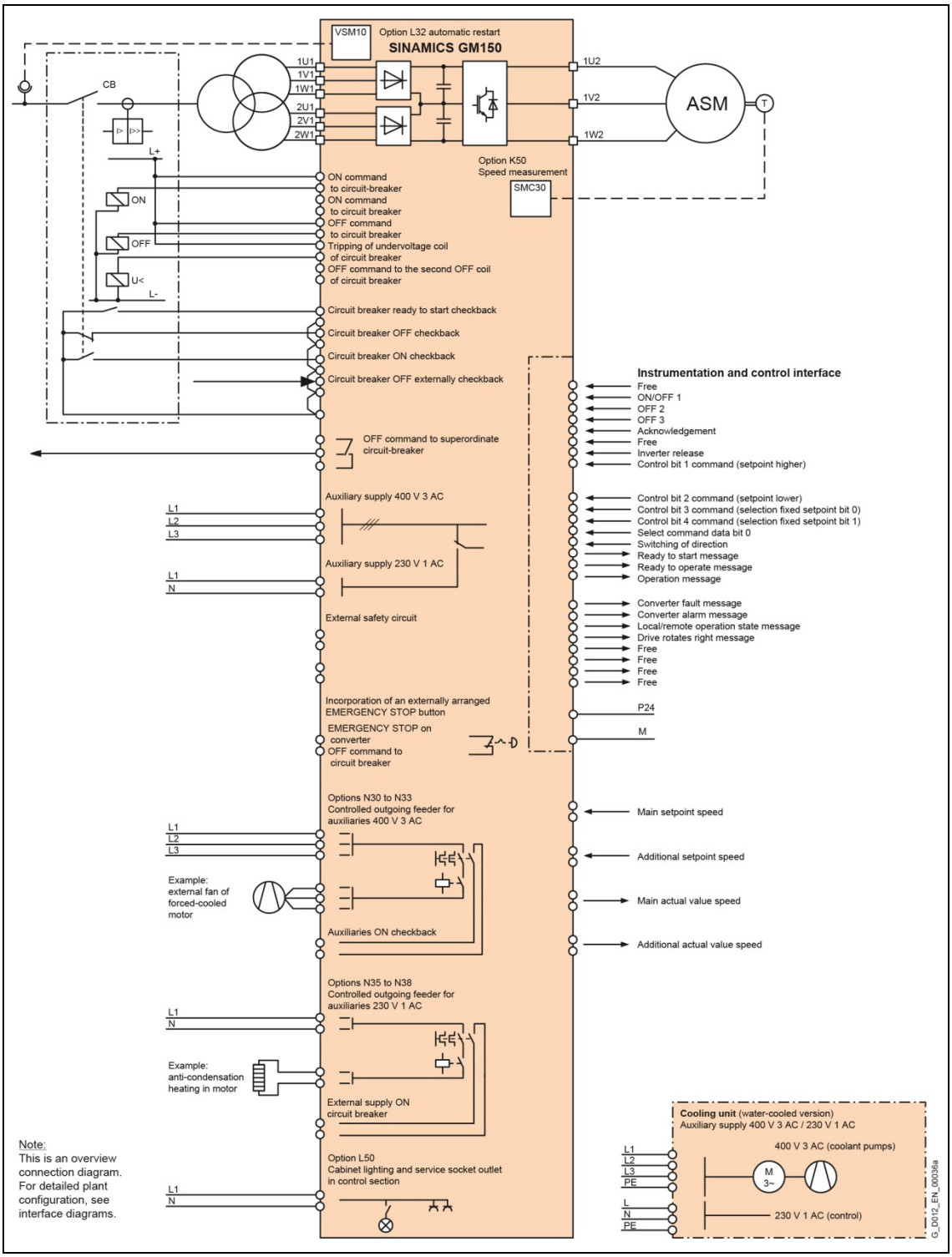
The result: Customized solutions for your drive tasks.

More information

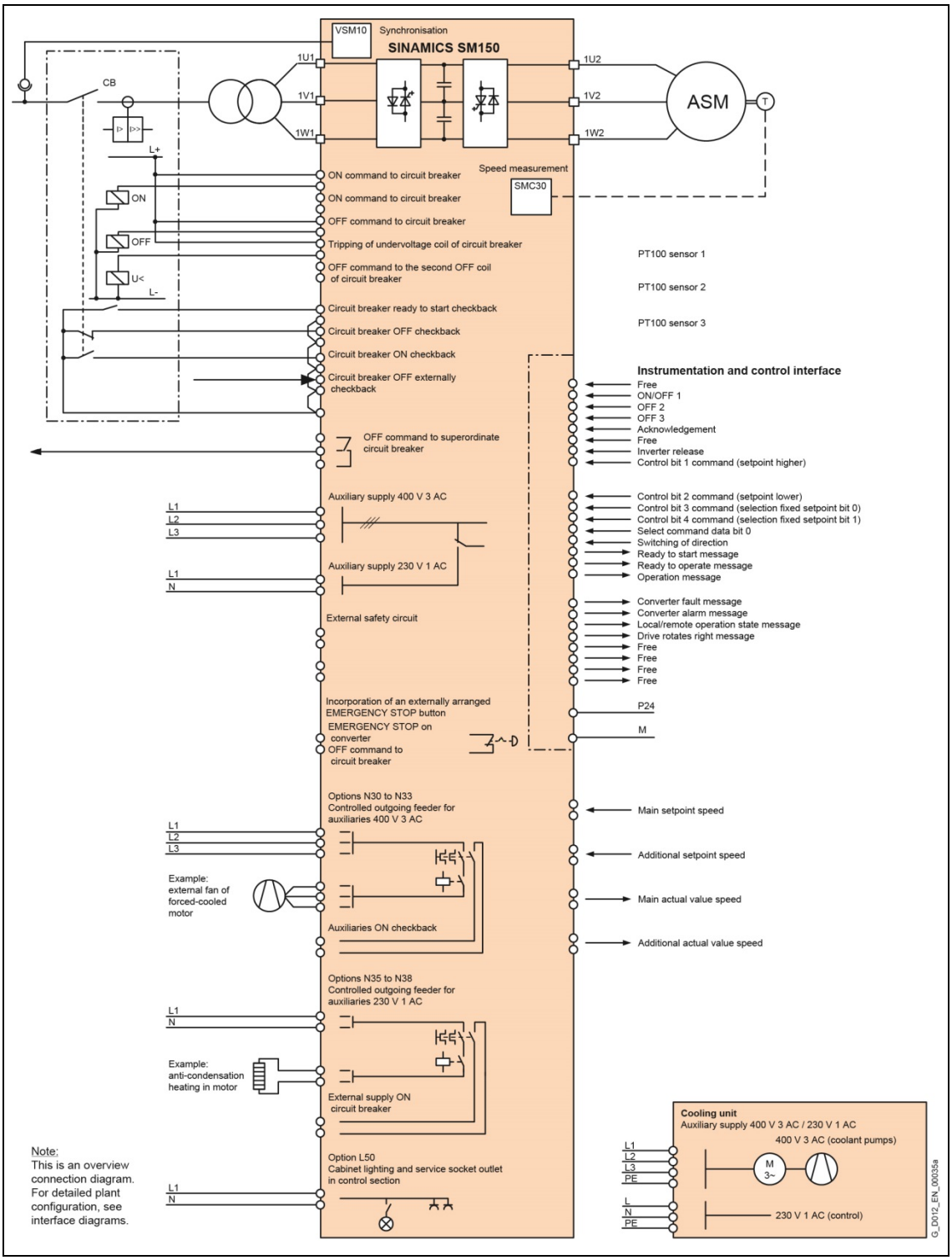
Additional information on the SIZER WEB ENGINEERING engineering tool is available at siemens.com/sizer-we.

12.3 Overview of interfaces

12.3.1 Overview of connections for SINAMICS GM150



12.3.2 Overview of connections for SINAMICS SM150



12.4 Cooling unit

12.4.1 Overview

The cooling unit is used to dissipate the power loss from the converter. It consists of an inner deionized water circuit and an outer raw water circuit.

12.4.2 Mode of operation

The hot deionized water in the inner converter circuit is pumped into the water-to-water plate-type stainless steel heat exchanger by two redundant, maintenance-free circulating pumps. This heat exchanger is connected to the raw water circuit on the plant side. The deionized water is cooled by the raw water of the outer circuit and flows back into the converter.

The closed inner deionized water circuit is filled with deionized water and vented using an expansion tank (reservoir). This expansion tank is located at the highest point of the cooling circuit.

12.4.3 Function

Raw water specifications

The raw water must be chemically neutral, clean and free of solids. Other quality requirements to be met by the raw water are listed in the following table.

Raw water	Article No.
Grain size of any entrained parts	< 0.5 mm
pH value	6.5 ... 8.0
Carbonate hardness	< 0.9 mMol/l (5 °dH)
Total hardness	< 1.7 mMol/l (9.5 °dH)
Chlorides	60 mg/l
Sulfates	80 mg/l
Nitrates	10 mg/l
Iron (Fe)	0.2 mg/l
Ammoniac	10 mg/l
Dissolved substances	< 3.4 mMol/l (340 ppm)

In case of deviations it is recommended to carry out an analysis of the water in order to ensure the heat exchanger's endurance strength. In case of aggressive cooling water (including sea water), plate-type heat exchangers made of titanium should be used (options **W11** and **W12**).

Avoiding condensation

To avoid condensation at excessively low raw water temperatures, a three-way valve for controlling the water temperature is installed as standard.

Specifications of the cooling water in the deionized water circuit

Clean water (battery water) should be used to fill and top-up the deionized water circuit

Deionized water	In accordance with DIN EN 60993 (IEC 60993)
Specific conductivity when filled in	≤ 30 μS/cm [1)]
Evaporation residue	< 20 mg/l
pH value	5 ... 9
Content of • metals from the hydrogen sulfide group (lead, antimony, tin, bismuth, arsenic, copper, cadmium) • metals from the ammonium sulfide group (iron, cobalt, nickel, chrome, manganese) • sulfur and nitrogen chloride compounds	Not detectable
Content of oxidizable, organic substances	Max. a quantity equivalent to the usage of 30 mg/l potassium permanganate KMnO4

[1)] After the converter is filled and before the converter is switched on, the conductivity value is reduced to the permitted operating value of < 1.0 μS/cm by the ion exchanger which is integrated in the cooling unit.

Monitoring devices in the deionized water circuit

To guarantee the self-protection of the converter, the deionized water is monitored by the converter:

- Conductivity measurement:
  The conductivity of the cooling water is constantly monitored in order to ensure that the leakage currents in the drive between different voltage levels and with respect to ground remain low. An ion exchanger (in the cooling unit) maintains the conductivity below the permitted maximum value of 1.0 μS/cm. If the conductivity is too high, the ion exchanger filling must be changed. After the first year, an ion exchanger filling must be changed at least every two years as a rule.
- Temperature monitoring
- Flow monitoring
- Leakage water monitoring

Other monitoring operations and the control of the electrical equipment are performed in the cooling unit:

- A compensating tank for the compensation of changes in the volume of cooling water due to evaporation or temperature changes
- Indication of pressure in the converter inlet

The operating status is signaled to the converter.

Piping

The cooling unit consists of one transport unit and is supplied without deionized water.

For SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version and SINAMICS SM150 in the IGBT version, a pipe-connecting element between the cooling unit and converter is included in the scope of delivery. As standard, the water connections are located on the side.

For SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT version and SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version, the piping between the cooling unit and the basic unit is realized below the units (refer to example shown in following diagram). The necessary pipes and connection pieces are included in the scope of delivery and are supplied loose. Rigid pipes are used (stainless steel). The converter is connected to the stainless steel pipe using a flexible hose. The height of the vertical pipes can be adjusted.

Special installation conditions have not been taken into account and, where applicable, a separate inquiry is necessary (e.g. where the cooling unit is not mounted directly next to the basic unit).

The piping for the raw water supply on the plant side is not included.

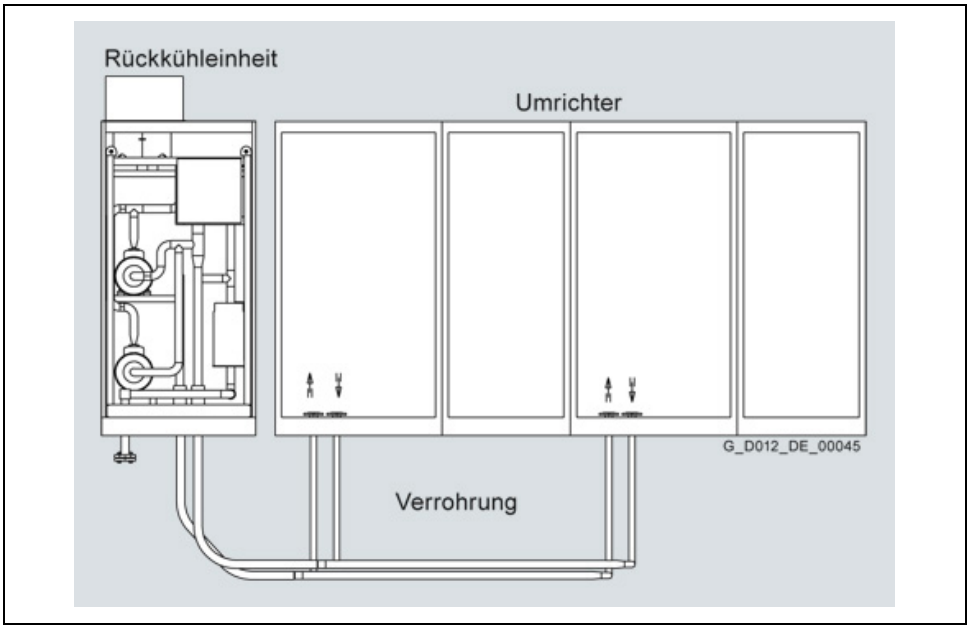


Fig. 12-1 Piping for SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT version and for SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version

Options

Redundancy (options **W02** and **W12**)

On request, the cooling unit can be designed for fully redundant operation, i.e. two plate-type heat exchangers are provided. In this case, defective parts can be exchanged while the system continues to run.

Tube-nest heat exchanger (on request)

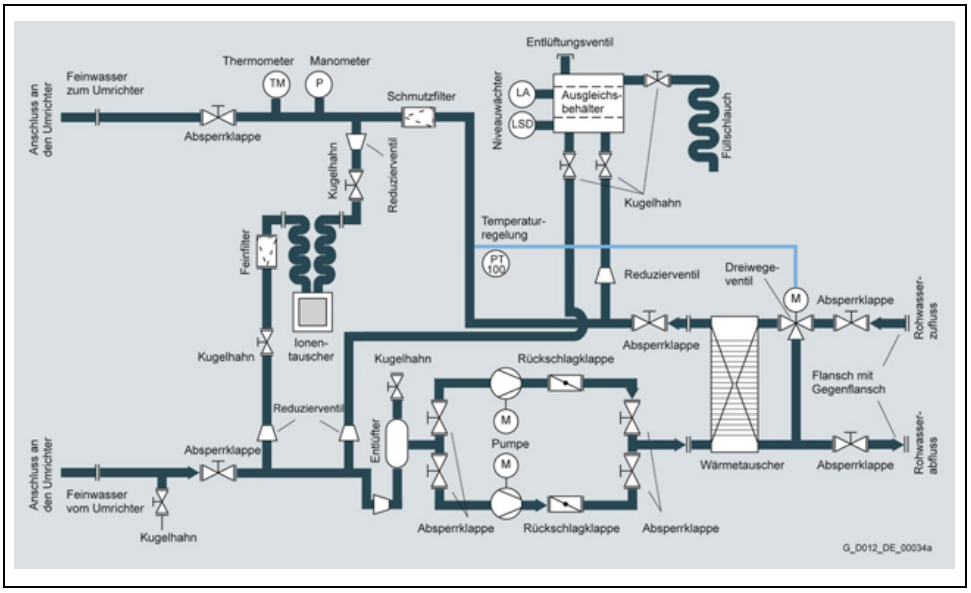
If the raw water quality deviates from the standard values specified above (e.g. the water contains suspended particles), on request, a tube-nest heat exchanger can be used.

Notice:
A supplementary cabinet is required if a tube-nest heat exchanger is used.

The following additional options are available on request:

- External air-to-water heat exchanger (on request)
  An external air-to-water heat exchanger can be used on request if there is no process water available on the plant side. In this case, the ambient temperature may be a maximum of 35 °C.
- Chiller (heat exchanger, on request)
  If there is no process water on the plant side and if the ambient temperature exceeds 35 °C, then on request a chiller (incl. compressor) can be used.
- Cooling unit specification (on request)
  When option **W14** is selected (converter without cooling unit), specifications of the cooling unit are available on request.

Flowchart of the cooling unit



12.4.4 Technical specifications

Technical data of the cooling unit	
Degree of protection	
• Cabinet	IP20
• All internal components	IP54
Supply voltage	3/N/PE/AC 400 V ±10 %, 50/60 Hz ±3 %
Raw water circuit	
• Inlet temperature	5 ... 35 °C (for power derating of the converter, max. +40 °C)
• Temperature rise in converter, max.	10 K (for minimum flow)
• Input pressure	2 ... 10 bar
Pressure drop	1 … 1.5 bar

12.5 Circuit breakers

Engineering

The circuit breaker placed on the primary side of the input transformer on the plant side belongs to the safety system of the converter. If a fault occurs inside the converter, the energy that is effective at the fault location must be limited. This is realized as a result of the inductance of the incoming transformer, which limits the rate-of-rise and magnitude of the current and the circuit breaker that trips as quickly as possible.

For the above conditions to be satisfied, the circuit breaker used must have the following characteristics:

- The total opening time of the circuit breaker – from the command to actually opening – must not be more than 80 ms. This means that the opening time, specified in the technical documentation of the circuit breaker manufacturer, must not be longer than 80 ms. The converter monitors the total opening time.
- The converter monitors the TRIP coils (shunt releases) for wire breakage and failure of the control voltage in the switchgear installation.
- The circuit breaker must be fitted with an undervoltage trip unit. The undervoltage trip unit (low-voltage coil) is controlled by way of the tripping chain in which the "undervoltage trip unit" of the converter must also be integrated. The auxiliary voltage from the switchgear (this is a reliable supply) is used as the supply.
- Additional delay times in controlling the circuit breaker must be avoided. All commands from the converter to the circuit breaker must act directly, without recourse to any coupling relays.
- A separate check-back signal must exist for each of the circuit breaker states ON and OFF. The checkbacks must not be delayed, i.e. no coupling relays may be used.

- An additional, independently operating overcurrent protection for the circuit breaker must be provided on the plant side (transformer and cable protection).
- Under no circumstances may the circuit breaker be electrically or mechanically closed externally. A mechanical interlock of the manual ON command on the circuit breaker prevents destruction of the converter by uncoordinated switch-on.

Note:
The point where the converter transformer is connected to the line supply must be equipped with appropriate surge voltage protection against transient overvoltages (caused by lightning strikes in the line supply, circuit breaker switching operations etc.), and/or against surge voltages initiated by switching operations in the regenerative feedback module of the converter.
According to DIN EN 60076-11, plant and system design engineers must implement these protection measures if surge voltages can be caused as a result of lightning strikes or as a result of the system itself. To protect the interface specified above against transient surge voltages, starting from the Line Module (capable of energy recovery), it is recommended that not only the pulse pattern attributes are taken into account, but also the parameters of the feeding transformer and the parameters of the cabling between the drive and circuit breaker.

Please contact a system engineer to check if there is adequate surge voltage protection or whether this protection must be retrofitted.

12.6 Transformers

12.6.1 Engineering

The SINAMICS GM150 and SINAMICS SM150 converters are always connected to the medium-voltage network through a converter transformer.

By using the transformer the drive (converter and motor) are disconnected from the network and electrically isolated:

- The short-circuit power is limited to a maximum permissible value.
- Converter and motor are operated ground-free.
- The line harmonics and the voltage ripple are limited.

An insulation monitor, integrated in the converter, monitors the insulation state of the transformer secondary winding up to the motor.

Configurations for SINAMICS GM150

For the 12-pulse Basic Line Module of the SINAMICS GM150 converter, a three-winding transformer is required. The secondary windings of the three-winding transformer have a phase shift around 30°el, resulting in a 12-pulse infeed with accordingly smaller circuit feedbacks.

For the 24-pulse Basic Line Module, two three-winding transformers are required. Two transformers with primary windings offset through 15° are used.

In this case, it must be ensured that the individual secondary windings have the same voltage, in order to reduce the line harmonics and to ensure a symmetrical current distribution. In this case, a maximum deviation of 1 % is permissible for the two secondary windings connected in parallel.

Instead of the two three-winding transformers a five-winding transformer can also be used in consultation with the transformer manufacturer.

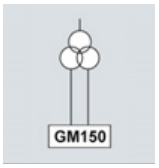
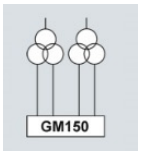
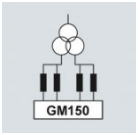
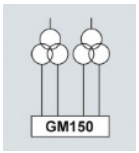
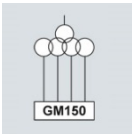
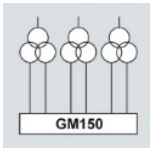
Configurations for SINAMICS SM150

A two-winding transformer is required for each Active Line Module. In the event that two or three complete converter units are operated in parallel, it is also possible to use a three-winding or a four-winding transformer with offset windings to suppress line harmonics.

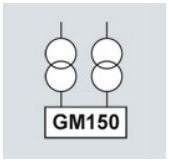
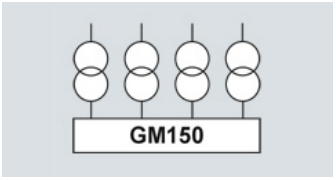
Transformer secondary voltages

SINAMICS GM150

Transformer secondary voltages when using three-winding or five-winding transformers

	SINAMICS GM150 (IGBT) and SINAMICS GM150 (IGCT)					
Circuit	Single connection of Motor Module		Parallel connection of Motor Modules			
Infeed	12-pulse	24-pulse	12-pulse	24-pulse		36-pulse
Connection version (Fig. No.)	1, 7	2, 8	–	3, 9	–	10
Infeed transformers	1 three-winding transformer 	2 three-winding transformers 	1 three-winding transformer, 4 line reactors 	2 three-winding transformers 	1 five-winding transformer 	3 three-winding transformers 
Offset between the transformer secondary windings	30 °	15 °	30 °	15 °	15 °	10 °
Converter: UNconv in kV	**Transformer: Secondary voltage U_{sec} in kV (no-load voltage)**					
2.3	2 × 1.2	2 × (2 × 1.2) 1)	–	–	–	–
3.3 (IGBT)	2 × 1.7	2 × (2 × 1.7) 1)	2 × 1.7	2 × (2 × 1.7)	4 × 1.7	–
3.3 (IGCT)	2 × 1.7	2 × (2 × 0.85) 1)	–	2 × (2 × 1.7)	–	3 × (2 × 1.7)
4.16	2 × 2.2	2 × (2 × 2.2) 1)	2 × 2.2	2 × (2 × 2.2)	4 × 2.2	–

Transformer secondary voltages when using two-winding transformers

	SINAMICS GM150 (IGBT) and SINAMICS GM150 (IGCT)		
Circuit	Single connection of Motor Module		Parallel connection of Motor Modules
Infeed	12-pulse	24-pulse	
Connection version (Fig. No.)	-	-	-
Infeed transformers	2 two-winding transformers 	4 two-winding transformers 	
Offset between the transformer secondary windings	30 °	15 °	15 °
Converter: UNconv in kV	**Transformer: Secondary voltage Usec in kV (no-load voltage)**		
2.3	2 × 1.2	4 × 1.2 1)	4 × 1.2
3.3 (IGBT)	2 × 1.7	4 × 1.7 1)	4 × 1.7
3.3 (IGCT)	2 × 1.7	4 × 0.85 1)	4 × 1.7
4.16	2 × 2.2	4 × 2.2 1)	4 × 2.2

1) *Single connection with option **N15***

SINAMICS SM150

Transformer secondary voltage (phase-to-phase, line to line):

- SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version: 3.3 kV
- SINAMICS SM150 in the IGBT version: 3.3 kV or 4.16 kV

If the converter is also to provide capacitive reactive power (a noticeable amount) to compensate for other inductive loads connected to the line supply, then the secondary no-load voltage of the transformer must be dimensioned lower, in order that the converter voltage of 3.3 kV or 4.16 kV is sufficient. As a consequence, the maximum power that can be transferred is reduced. For extremely high surge power levels, the secondary no-load voltage must also be dimensioned somewhat lower.

Transformer leakage reactances

The minimum required protection values for the leakage reactance of the various converter types can be found in the following table. These values include all the inductances between the line supply and converter Line short-circuit inductance, transformer inductance, reactor inductance.

Converter		Transformer	
Version	Rated output voltage	Secondary voltage per winding system U_{sec}	Minimum leakage reactance $X_{S,min}$ 1)
	kV	kV	Ω
SINAMICS GM150			
IGBT	2.3	1.2	0.068
	3.3	1.7	0.101
	4.16	2.2	0.143
IGCT	3.3	1.7	0.058
		0.85 2)	0.029 2)
SINAMICS SM150			
IGBT	3.3	3.3	0.314
IGCT	3.3	3.3	0.179

Transformer minimum leakage reactances (short-circuit impedance of the line supply of 1 % taken into account)

1) The corresponding minimum leakage inductances $L_{S,min}$ can be calculated using the following formula: $X_{S,min} = 2\pi \times f_{Nline} \times L_{S,min}$ (with f_{Nline} = line frequency).

*2) Option **N15***

Transformer short-circuit voltage

The required relative short-circuit voltage u_K (for each secondary winding) depends on – for the selected leakage reactance X_S (see table) – the rated apparent power of the transformer S_{NTrans}* (for each secondary winding) and can be defined using the following formula:

$u_K = X_S \times S_{NTrans}^* / (U_{sec})^2$

X_S in Ω
S_{NTrans}* in MVA
U_{sec} in kV

Taps for adjusting the voltage

The winding taps are usually located on the high voltage side of the transformer.

SINAMICS GM150

Recommended transformer taps for voltage adjustments:
2 × ±2.5 % or ±5 % for operation with sine-wave filter

SINAMICS SM150

Recommended transformer taps for voltage adjustments:
2 × ±2.5 %

12.7 Power cables

12.7.1 Engineering

General information

The cable selection and cable dimensioning depend on various factors (e.g. temperature, routing type, cable type, EMC requirements, local regulations).

This is the reason that it should be noted that the following data represent recommendations only. The system integrator is responsible for dimensioning the cables.

Motor cables

If the SINAMICS GM150 and SINAMICS SM150 converters are operated without sine-wave filters, higher voltages arise on the motor terminals and hence on the cable due to the switching edges. Suitable cables must be selected, therefore. to meet the EMC and voltage endurance requirements. Different technical characteristics result in differences between the converters with IGBT power sections and those with IGCT power sections.

The correct cable cross-section depends not only on the motor current but also on the number of cables which are routed in parallel, the routing conditions and the ambient temperature. It must be determined for each individual case. Local installation regulations must be observed in addition.

A finely stranded cable for equipotential bonding between the motor and converter should be installed parallel to the power cables. Local regulations must be observed in this case too.

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version and SINAMICS SM150 in the IGBT version (without sine-wave filter)

Shielded three-core medium-voltage cables must be used to connect the converter to the motor. For converters with an output voltage of 2.3 kV, cables for a minimum of 3.6/6 kV are adequate. For converters with output voltages of 3.3 kV and 4.16 kV, cables for a minimum of 6/10 kV are required. Symmetrical cables with individually shielded copper conductors are recommended. An additional common outer shield is an advantage for improving the EMC characteristics. The cable capacitances must not exceed the following values.

Cable cross-section	Cable capacitance
3 × 240 mm^2	0.6 µF/km
3 × 95 ... 185 mm^2	0.5 µF/km
3 × 70 mm^2	0.4 µF/km

Single-core, shielded cables are permissible if three cables are routed in a triangular arrangement without clearance between the cables as cable bundle on the cable tray. The symmetrically arranged cable bundle comprises one cable for every phase (three-phase system). The cable bundles are arranged next to one another on the cable tray. The clearance between them corresponds to twice the outer diameter of a single-core cable. The cable bundles have alternating rotating fields – clockwise and counter-clockwise.

EMC-FC (Frequency Converter) cables should be used for increased requirements regarding EMC. Their EMC-optimized cable design reduces the radio interference radiation and radio interference voltage when compared to standard medium-voltage cables.

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version and SINAMICS SM150 in the IGBT version (with sine-wave filter)

For operation with a sine-wave filter there are no special requirements to be met by the cables from the converter to the motor. When using unshielded medium-voltage cables, some type of cable armor is recommended in order to ensure the mechanical ruggedness of the cables. For a rated motor voltage of 3.3 kV and lower, the rated cable voltage is 3.6/6 kV. For a rated motor voltage above 3.3 kV, the rated cable voltage is 6/10 kV.

SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT version and SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version

Shielded three-core medium-voltage cables for 6/10 kV must be used to connect the converter to the motor. Symmetrical cables with individually shielded copper conductors are recommended. An additional common outer shield is an advantage for improving the EMC characteristics. The cable capacitances must not exceed the following values.

Cable cross-section	Cable capacitance
3 × 240 mm^2	0.6 µF/km
3 × 95 ... 185 mm^2	0.5 µF/km
3 × 70 mm^2	0.4 µF/km

Single-core, shielded cables are permissible if three cables are routed in a triangular arrangement without clearance between the cables as cable bundle on the cable tray. The symmetrically arranged cable bundle comprises one cable for every phase (three-phase system). The cable bundles are arranged next to one another on the cable tray. The clearance between them corresponds to twice the outer diameter of a single-core cable. The cable bundles have alternating rotating fields – clockwise and counter-clockwise.

EMC-FC (Frequency Converter) cables should be used for increased requirements regarding EMC. Their EMC-optimized cable design reduces the radio interference radiation and radio interference voltage when compared to standard medium-voltage cables.

Cables between the transformer and the converter

The same versions apply as in the case of the motor cables.

Permissible cable lengths

In the case of long cables between the converter and the motor, reflection phenomena lead to overvoltages and recharging currents on the cables and at the motor terminals and, in turn, to a higher level of stress on the motor insulation. The motor insulation is additionally subject to stress as a result of the voltage rates of rise (voltage gradients).

The increased stress on the cables and motor as a result of reflection phenomena in the case of long cables can be significantly reduced using a sine-wave filter at the converter output (option **Y15**).

The recharging currents in the cables and in the motor can be significantly reduced by using reactors at the drive output (option **L08**).

Maximum cable lengths without and with output reactor

	Without output reactor (standard)	With output reactor (option **L08**) [1]
SINAMICS GM150 IGBT version and SINAMICS SM150 IGBT version		
Output voltage 2.3 kV	Up to 2 parallel cables: each 100 m 3 parallel cables: each 80 m 4 parallel cables: each 80 m	Up to 4 parallel cables: 1000 m
Output voltage 3.3 kV		Up to 4 parallel cables: 1000 m
Output voltage 4.16 kV		• Up to 2 parallel cables: 1000 m • 3 to 4 parallel cables: 350 m (longer lengths on request)
	Mechanically, up to six parallel cables are possible (on request).	
	Without dv/dt filter (standard)	With dv/dt filter (option **L10**) [1]
SINAMICS GM150 IGCT version and SINAMICS SM150 IGCT version		
Output voltage 3.3 kV	Up to 2 parallel cables: each 100 m 3 parallel cables: each 80 m 4 parallel cables: each 80 m	200 m Longer cable lengths on request
	Mechanically, up to six parallel cables are possible (on request).	

1) Distance between the converter and the motor depending on the current load for max. of four shielded three-conductor cables connected in parallel

Maximum cable lengths without and with sine-wave filter

Converter	**Max. cable lengths**			
	Without sine-wave filter (Standard)		With sine-wave filter [1] (Option **Y15**)	
	Shielded	Unshielded	Shielded	Unshielded [2]
Output voltage 2.3 kV to 4.16 kV				
SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version	Up to 2 parallel cables: 100 m 3 parallel cables: 80 m >3 parallel cables: Not permitted	Not permitted	1000 m	1000 m

1) Distance between the converter and the motor depending on the current load for max. six, three-conductor EMC cables connected in parallel.

Maximum cable lengths between line-side transformer and converter

Converter	Max. cable lengths	
	Shielded	Unshielded
Output voltage 2.3 kV to 4.16 kV		
SINAMICS GM150	300 m	Not permitted
Output voltage 3.3 kV		
SINAMICS SM150	80 m	Not permitted

Note:

- Option L08 (output reactor) is only available for SINAMICS GM150 and SINAMICS SM150 in the **IGBT** version.
- Option L10 (dv/dt filter) is only available for SINAMICS GM150 and SINAMICS SM150 in the **IGCT** version.

Note:

Converter cable length data are based on the following assumption:

- Max. ambient temperature 40 °C
- Max. number of cables routed in parallel: 4
- Max. cable cross-section: 240 mm²
- Max. output frequency: 150 Hz

Longer cable lengths are possible for lower ambient temperatures, output frequencies, currents, cable cross-sections – or fewer cables routed in parallel. You can obtain plant/system-specific information from your local Siemens sales partner.

12.8 System integration

Protective measures against transient overvoltages

Converters, converter transformers and motors are components of a variable-speed drive system (VFDS), which is connected to a line supply. In these line supplies, surge voltages can occur as a result of lightning strikes or switching operations. The line-side drive system connection (generally the windings of the converter transformer primary) must be protected against these transient overvoltages using an appropriate overvoltage protection device.

The components of a VFDS are designed, as standard, for the lowest rated lightning surge voltage of the associated voltage class, laid down in the applicable standards. According to IEC 61936-1 (VDE 0101-1), plant and system design engineers must protect components against surge voltages that are caused by lightning strikes or switching operations – and which exceed the lightning surge voltage as laid down in the standard.

Within the context of integrating the converter in a VFDS, it is the responsibility of the system integrator (or plant/system design engineer) to evaluate as to whether adequate surge voltage protection is guaranteed or additional protective measures are required.

12.9 Motors

12.9.1 Engineering

General notes on operating high-voltage motors

High-voltage motors can generate a voltage if they are driven by the load as a result of the inherent plant or system principle. The magnitude of this voltage essentially depends on the speed and the type of excitation of the high-voltage motor. The following must be noted in order to ensure that the converter power section safely and reliably operates while the high-voltage motor is rotating:

- For permanent-magnet synchronous motors, options **L49** (make-proof grounding switch at the converter output) and **L52** (circuit breaker at the converter output) must be selected.
- For induction motors and separately excited synchronous motors, if the motor is driven by the load, then options **L49** and **L51/L52** (depending on the particular application) should be selected.

Operating Siemens high-voltage motors

A sine-wave filter is not required between the Siemens high-voltage motors H-compact, H-compact PLUS, H-modyn and special motors for e.g. marine, rolling mill and high-speed applications and the SINAMICS GM150 and SINAMICS SM150 converters. Reliable operation of the drive is assured by the following measures:

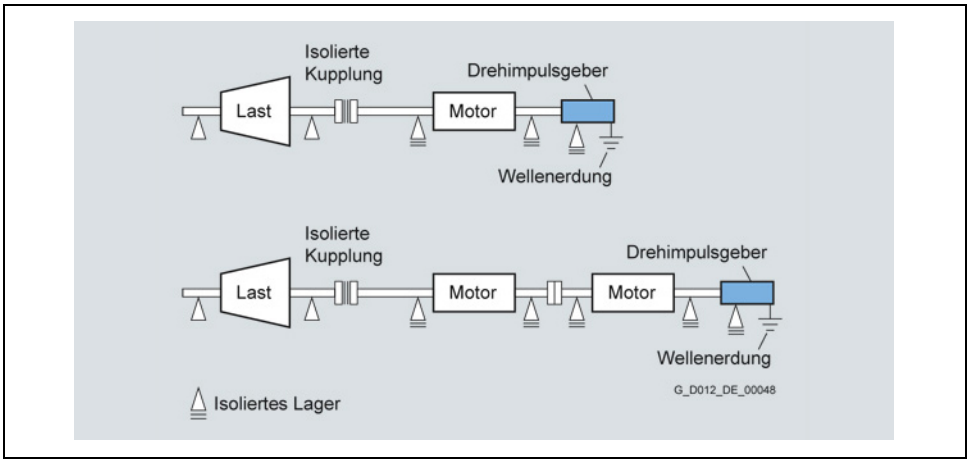
- The MICALASTIC insulation system used in VPI technology is also ideal for the voltage load arising during converter operation.
- The protection concept for high voltage motors when fed from converters involves two insulating bearings to avoid damaging bearing currents. Further, shaft grounding is absolutely necessary so that no voltage can be established at the motor shaft with respect to ground. The shaft is either grounded using a rotary pulse encoder with integrated grounding track on the non-drive end or using a separate grounding brush on the motor drive end. In the first case, an insulated coupling must be used. This is because as a result of the shaft grounding at the non-drive end, circulating currents can flow through the driven load. In the second case, the rotary pulse encoder must be mounted at the non-drive end so that it is insulated; an insulated coupling is not required.

Minimum motor rated frequency:

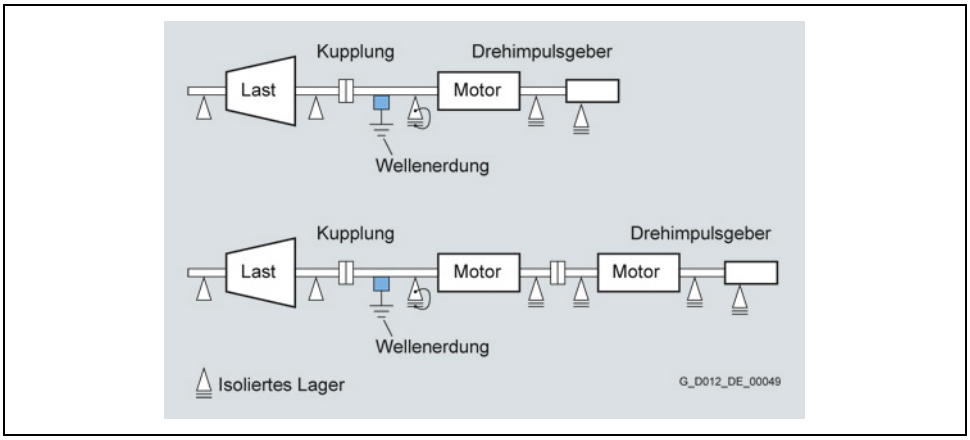
- SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version and SINAMICS SM150 in the IGBT version:
  20 Hz
- SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT version and SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version:
  - -8.5 Hz for an output voltage of 3.3 kV
  - -5.0 Hz for a reduced voltage of 3.15 kV

Note:
Please contact your local Siemens sales partner in the case of different data.

Note:
For motors with a rated frequency of less than 8.5 Hz, a reduced voltage of 3.15 kV should always be selected.



Shaft grounding at the non-drive end



Shaft grounding at the drive end

Operating motors with several winding systems

To increase the output power of the converters it is possible to operate several power sections in parallel. In this way, a maximum power rating of up to 13 MVA with an output voltage of 4.16 kV can be achieved by connecting two SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version converters in parallel. Using the same principle, a maximum power rating of 21 MVA or 31.5 MVA is achieved by connecting three SINAMICS GM150, in the IGCT version and SINAMICS SM150 converters in parallel.

To ensure a uniform division of current between the two subsystems, two or three electrically isolated but mutually non-displaced winding systems are required in the motor.

Operating two-pole motors

High-speed converter drives with 2-pole motors require special engineering regarding their mechanical design (limiting and critical speed, bearings, rotor design, foundation design). An inquiry is required for such applications.

In the case of retrofit applications it is necessary to ensure that the motors have no mechanical natural resonance in the provided setting range. Affected speed ranges can be suppressed by the converter if necessary.

Operating explosion-protected motors

Motors from Siemens are also available in versions for use in areas subject to explosion hazard. Types of protection available for the motors are:

- Pressurized enclosure: Ex pe IIC T3
  acc. to DIN EN 60079-2/VDE 0170/0171 T301 (IEC 60079-2)
- Non-sparking: Ex n AIIC T3
  acc. to DIN EN 60079-15/VDE 0170/0171 T16 (IEC 60079-15)

Apart from the measures required – also for fixed-speed motors – to increase the type of protection, for variable speed motors it is also necessary to have a shaft grounding device with type of protection type Ex d IIC T6 (without rotary pulse encoder) or Ex de IIC T6 (with rotary pulse encoder).

An inquiry is always necessary for motors with increased safety Ex e.

Ex certification

For motors with Ex n type of protection and converter operation it may be necessary to accept the complete system on a case-for-case basis in order to issue an Ex certificate. An inquiry is required for such cases.

An acceptance test of the complete drive system is not required for motors with Ex pe type of protection and converter operation.

Drives for a square-law load torque

Driven loads with a square-law load torque (M~n2) such as pumps and fans, require the full torque at rated speed. Increased starting torques or load surges do not usually occur. It is therefore unnecessary to provide an overload capability for the converter.

The following applies when selecting a suitable converter for driven loads with a square-law load torque: The rated current of the converter must be at least as large as the motor current at full torque in the required load point.

Drives for a constant load torque

Self-ventilated motors cannot provide their full rated torque in continuous operation over the complete speed range. The continuous permissible torque decreases as the speed decreases because of the reduced cooling effect. Depending on the speed range, the torque – and thus the power – must be reduced accordingly for self-cooled motors.

For frequencies above the rated frequency f_N, force-ventilated motors are operated in the field-weakening mode. In this case, the torque that can be utilized decreases with approx. f_N/f. The power remains constant. Thus, a safety margin of ≥ 30 % to the stall torque must be observed, which decreases according to the function $(f_N/f)^2$.

Drives with overload requirements

The rated data of the converters specified in the technical specifications provide no reserves for overload capability. The current rating of the converter must always be reduced if the specifications call for an increased overload capability of the converter. The size of the required power reduction differs according to the

application, operating mode and converter type. The derating can be determined on request if all of the boundary conditions are specified.

Operating line motors (only for SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version)

In conjunction with the optional sine-wave filter (option **Y15**) the SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version is ideal for the operation of line motors in applications with a square law load torque (e.g. pumps and fans). The near sinusoidal output voltages and currents rule out all loading of the insulating system and bearings. The sine-wave filters supply the motors with almost sinusoidal motor currents and voltages so that line motors can be operated. The sine-wave filter operates optimally for motors with a rated frequency of 50 Hz or 60 Hz. It should be noted that only driven loads with a square-law load torque may be operated (e.g. pumps, fans). The output frequencies used in operation can lie in the range between 30 Hz and 66 Hz.

A field weakening range of 1:1.1 is permissible (max. 55 Hz for 50 Hz motors and max. 66 Hz for 60 Hz motors).

The voltage harmonic distortion at an output frequency of 50 Hz is less than 5 % when using a sine-wave filter.

In order to optimally adapt the sine-wave filter to the motor, the rated motor current, the motor current at the rated point and the motor no-load current must be specified when ordering.

12.10 Scope of delivery

12.10.1 Engineering

The standard scope of delivery of the SINAMICS GM150 and SINAMICS SM150 comprises:

1. Basic unit

The basic unit consists of the converter power section incl. closed-loop control, in either an air-cooled or water-cooled version. One or more transport units are supplied depending on the converter type. Exact details are to be found in the dimension drawing for the specific order.

SINAMICS SM150 includes a VSM10 Voltage Sensing Module in the basic unit. The VSM10 detects the line supply voltage regarding phase position, frequency and amplitude. A voltage transformer, which should be provided on the primary side of the circuit breaker (plant-side) is used for this purpose.

2. Cooling unit for water-cooled converters

The cooling unit consists of one transport unit and is supplied without deionized water.

For SINAMICS GM150 in the IGBT version, a pipe-connecting element between the cooling unit and converter is included in the scope of delivery.

For SINAMICS GM150 in the IGCT version and SINAMICS SM150 in the IGCT version, the piping between the cooling unit and the basic unit is routed below the units. The necessary pipes and connection pieces are included in the scope of delivery and are supplied loose.

Special installation conditions have not been taken into account and, where applicable, a separate inquiry is necessary (e.g. where the cooling unit is not mounted directly next to the basic unit).

The piping for the raw water supply on the plant side is not included.

3. Optional components

Optional components, e.g. sine-wave filters or output reactors, are delivered as separate transport units. If necessary, cables for connecting the optional components to the power section are delivered as well. For the DC bus configurations of SINAMICS SM150, the cabling between the basic unit and the option cabinets is routed below the units. The cables required are not included in the scope of delivery as they have to be selected according to the particular project.

4. Static excitation unit

A static excitation unit is generally included in the scope of delivery for converters to supply synchronous motors. This must be ordered with a separate Article number (see Accessories, Chapter 8).

The following are not included in the standard scope of delivery:

- Cables between the transformer and the converter
- Motor cables
- Circuit breakers
- Transformer
- Motor
- Cable ducts
- Filter systems
- Piping for the raw water circuit of the cooling unit
- Voltage transformer for the synchronizing voltage of the VSM10
- Sector-neutral parameter assignment for SINAMICS SM150

13 Services and documentation

13.1 Training

Overview

Your benefit from practical training directly from the manufacturer

SITRAIN – Training for Industry – provides you with comprehensive support in solving your tasks.

Training directly from the manufacturer enables you to make correct decisions with confidence.

Benefits

Higher return and lower costs:

- Shorter times for commissioning, maintenance and servicing
- Optimized production operations
- Reliable engineering and commissioning
- Shorten commissioning times, reduce downtimes, and faster troubleshooting
- Rule out expensive faulty planning right from the start.
- Flexible plant adaptation to market requirements
- Compliance with quality standards in production
- Increased employee satisfaction and motivation
- Shorter familiarization times following changes in technology and staff

Application

Certified top trainers

Our trainers are skilled specialists with a wealth of practical experience. Course developers have close contact with product development, and pass on their knowledge to the trainers and then to you.

Practical experience

Practice makes perfect – and we have designed our training courses with this in mind. They take up to half of the course time in our trainings. You can therefore implement your new knowledge in practice even faster.

300 courses in more than 60 countries

We offer a total of about 300 classroom-based courses. You can find us at more than 50 locations in Germany, and in 62 countries worldwide. You can find out which training course is offered at which location by visiting:
www.siemens.com/sitrain

Skills development

Do you want to develop skills and fill in gaps in your knowledge? Our solution: We will provide a program tailored exactly to your personal requirements. After an individual requirements analysis, we will train you in our training centers near you or directly at your offices. You will practice on the most modern training equipment with special exercise units. The individual training courses are optimally matched to each other and help with the continuous development of knowledge and skills.
After finishing a training module, follow-up activities make success certain, and give personnel the opportunity to refresh and deepen the knowledge that they have gained.

More information

Contact

Visit us on the Internet at
www.siemens.com/sitrain

Or let us advise you personally. You can request our latest training catalog from:

SITRAIN – Training for Industry
Customer support Germany:

Tel. +49 (911) 895-7575

Fax: +49 (911) 895-7576

E-mail: info@sitrain.com

Design

Range of training courses for SINAMICS GM150/SM150

Here you will find an overview of the training courses available for SINAMICS GM150 and SINAMICS SM150.

The training courses for service and commissioning provide the necessary technical know-how for service personnel.

The courses contain as many practical exercises as possible in order to enable intensive and direct training on the drive system and with the tools in small groups.

More information on course contents, dates and prices is available on the Internet at:
www.siemens.com/sitrain

Description

SINAMICS GM150 – commissioning and service (5 days)
DR-GM150

Description/learning objective

This training course provides you with the basics to understand the commissioning steps for the SINAMICS GM150 drive system. You know the closed-loop control structures and communication interfaces. You can diagnose the drive state and analyze fault messages. To do this, you use the AOP30 operator panel and the STARTER PC tool.

Target group

Commissioning engineers, application engineers, service engineers, maintenance technicians

Preconditions

Basic knowledge of electrical engineering

Content

- Design and function of the SINAMICS GM150 converter components
- Power section topology: Precharging, rectifier and inverter, actual value sensing
- Identifying the hardware and circuit diagrams
- Drive-CLiQ topology, objects and components
- Parameterization, diagnostics and data backup using the AOP30 operator panel and
  STARTER PC tool
- Principle of operation and analysis of the setpoint channel and the closed-loop control
- Analysis of alarm and fault messages
- Configuration and analysis of PROFIBUS communication between SINAMICS GM150 and SIMATIC S7
- Detailed practical exercises for basic commissioning, engineering and analysis of the drive functions using the AOP30 operator panel and PC tool STARTER
- Detailed practical exercises to commission the Motor Module:
  – Execution of test and identification routines
  – Operation of the drive
  – Optimization and checking the current and speed controller

SINAMICS SM150 – commissioning and service (8 days)
DR-SM150

Description/learning objective

This training course provides you with the basics to understand the commissioning steps for the SINAMICS SM150 drive system. You are familiar with closed-loop control structures and communication interfaces. You can diagnose the drive state and analyze fault messages. To do this, you use the SCOUT / STARTER PC tool.

Target group

Commissioning engineers, application engineers, service engineers, maintenance technicians

Preconditions

Basic knowledge of electrical engineering

Content

- Design and function of the SINAMICS SM150: D455-2 and CX32-2 control modules, Power Stack Adapter PSA, line-side and motor-side inverters, DC link, interfaces, circuit diagrams
- Layout and arrangement of the complete drive system: Circuit breaker, transformer, reactor, motor, cooling unit
- Parameterization, diagnostics and data backup using the SIMOTION SCOUT PC tool with integrated STARTER
- Procedure when commissioning
- Closed-loop control: Setpoint channel, vector control control, function diagrams, interface to higher-level technology in SIMOTION
- Communication via PROFIBUS integrated to SIMOTION
- Alarms and fault messages
- Information on replacing components: IGCT phase module, AVT Combi, pre-charging
- Practical exercises using SIMOTION SCOUT with integrated STARTER on training equipment

13.2 AOP30 cabinet operator panel training case

13.2.1 Application

This training case is used for training and marketing SINAMICS cabinet units.

When used as a stand-alone unit, it can be used to demonstrate commissioning and usability offline. Online operation is implemented by connecting to a SINAMICS cabinet unit or the SINAMICS S120 training case.

13.2.2 Design

- Cabinet operator panel with line connection
- Internal 24 V DC power supply
- Can be set upright for demonstration purposes
- Offline functions
- Online functions with SINAMICS Control Unit via RS-232 PPI

13.2.3 Technical specifications

AOP30 cabinet operator panel training case	
Degree of protection in accordance with DIN VDE 0470	IP00
Dimensions • Width • Height • Depth	 377 mm 158 mm 277 mm
Weight, approx.	7 kg

13.2.4 Selection and ordering data

Description	**Article No.**
AOP30 cabinet operator panel training case TG-SN-AOP	6ZB2480-0CA00

13.3 Documentation

Overview

The documentation is supplied with the converter in PDF format on a CD-ROM as standard.

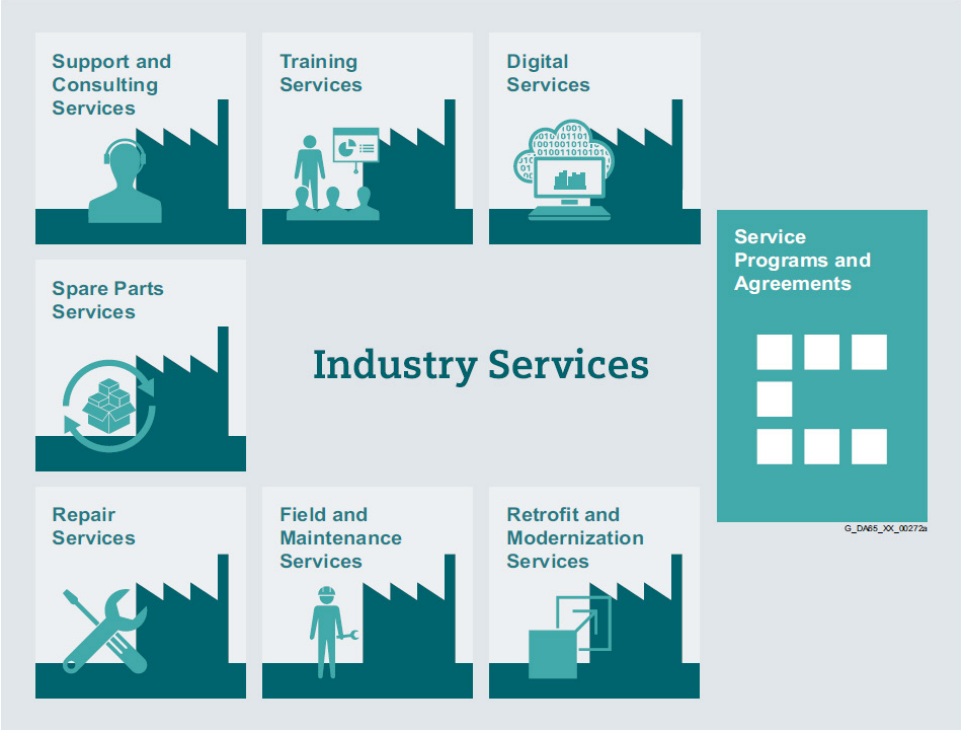
It consists of the following sections:

- Operating Instructions
- List Manual (parameter lists and function diagrams)
- Equipment-specific documents such as circuit diagrams, dimension drawings, layout diagrams and terminal diagrams
- Additional operating instructions (comprehensive component descriptions)

The documentation is in English. Additional languages can be optionally ordered (see Description of options in Chapter 8.2).

13.4 Industry Services

Overview



Keep your business running and shaping your digital future – with Industry Services

Optimizing the productivity of your equipment and operations can be a challenge, especially with constantly changing market conditions. Working with our service experts makes it easier. We understand your industry's unique processes and provide the services needed so that you can better achieve your business goals.

You can count on us to maximize your uptime and minimize your downtime, increasing your operations' productivity and reliability. When your operations have to be changed quickly to meet a new demand or business opportunity, our services give you the flexibility to adapt. Of course, we take care that your production is protected against cyber threats. We assist in keeping your operations as energy and resource efficient as possible and reducing your total cost of ownership. As a trendsetter, we ensure that you can capitalize on the opportunities of digitalization and by applying data analytics to enhance decision making: You can be sure that your plant reaches its full potential and retains this over the longer lifespan.

You can rely on our highly dedicated team of engineers, technicians and specialists to deliver the services you need – safely, professionally and in compliance with all regulations. We are there for you, where you need us, when you need us.

https://www.siemens.com/global/en/home/products/services/industry.html

13.4.1 Industry Services – Portfolio

Digital Services make your industrial processes transparent to gain improvements in productivity, asset availability, and energy efficiency.

Production data is generated, filtered and translated with intelligent analytics to enhance decision-making. This is done whilst taking data security into consideration and with continuous protection against cyber-attack threats.

www.siemens.com/global/en/home/products/services/industry/digital-services.html

From the basics and advanced to specialist skills, SITRAIN courses provide expertise right from the manufacturer – and encompass the entire spectrum of Siemens products and systems for the industry.

Worldwide, SITRAIN courses are available wherever you need a training course in more than 170 locations in over 60 countries.

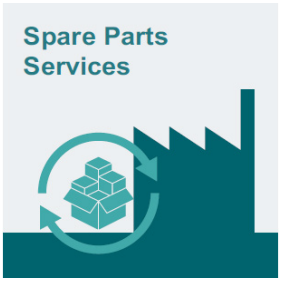
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/sc/2226

Industry Online Support site for comprehensive information, application examples, FAQs and support requests.

Technical and Engineering Support for advice and answers for all inquiries about functionality, handling, and fault clearance. The Service Card as prepaid support for value added services such as Priority Call Back or Extended Support offers the clear advantage of quick and easy purchasing.

Information & Consulting Services, e.g. SIMATIC System Audit; clarity about the state and service capability of your automation system or Lifecycle Information Services; transparency on the lifecycle of the products in your plants.

https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/sc/2235



Spare Parts Services are available worldwide for smooth and fast supply of spare parts – and thus optimal plant availability. Genuine spare parts are available for up to ten years. Logistic experts take care of procurement, transport, custom clearance, storage and order management. Reliable logistics processes ensure that components reach their destination as needed.

Since not all spare parts can be kept in stock at all times, Siemens offers a preventive measure for spare parts provisioning on the customer's premises with optimized **Spare Parts Packages** for individual products, custom-assembled drive components and entire integrated drive trains – including risk consulting.

Asset Optimization Services help you design a strategy for parts supply where your investment and carrying costs are reduced and the risk of obsolescence is avoided.

https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/sc/2110

Repair Services are offered on-site and in regional repair centers for fast restoration of faulty devices' functionality.

Also available are extended repair services, which include additional diagnostic and repair measures, as well as emergency services.

https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/sc/2154

Siemens specialists are available globally to provide expert field and maintenance services, including commissioning, functional testing, preventive maintenance and fault clearance.

All services can be included in customized service agreements with defined reaction times or fixed maintenance intervals.

https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/sc/2265

Provide a cost-effective solution for the expansion of entire plants, optimization of systems or upgrading existing products to the latest technology and software, e.g. migration services for automation systems.

Service experts support projects from planning through commissioning and, if desired over the entire extended lifespan, e.g. Retrofit for Integrated Drive Systems for an extended lifetime of your machines and plants.

https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/sc/2286

A technical Service Program or Agreement enables you to easily bundle a wide range of services into a single annual or multiyear agreement.

You pick the services you need to match your unique requirements or fill gaps in your organization’s maintenance capabilities.

Programs and agreements can be customized as KPI-based and/or performance-based contracts.

https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/sc/2275

13.4.2 Online Support

Siemens Industry and Online Support with some 1.7 million visitors per month is one of the most popular web services provided by Siemens. It is the central access point for comprehensive technical know-how about products, systems and services for automation and drives applications as well as for process industries.

In connection with the challenges and opportunities related to digitalization you can look forward to continued support with innovative offerings.

Get more information

SINAMICS Drives:
www.siemens.com/sinamics

SINAMICS GM150:
www.siemens.com/sinamics-gm150

SINAMICS SM150:
www.siemens.com/sinamics-sm150

Local partners worldwide:
www.siemens.com/automation/partner

Siemens AG
Process Industries and Drives Division
Large Drives
Postfach 47 43
90025 NÜRNBERG
GERMANY

Security information

Siemens provides products and solutions with industrial security functions that support the secure operation of plants, systems, machines and networks.

In order to protect plants, systems, machines and networks against cyber threats, it is necessary to implement – and continuously maintain – a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Siemens' products and solutions only form one element of such a concept.

Customer is responsible to prevent unauthorized access to its plants, systems, machines and networks. Systems, machines and components should only be connected to the enterprise network or the internet if and to the extent necessary and with appropriate security measures (e.g. use of firewalls and network segmentation) in place.

Additionally, Siemens' guidance on appropriate security measures should be taken into account. For more information about industrial security, please visit **http://www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.**

Siemens' products and solutions undergo continuous development to make them more secure. Siemens strongly recommends to apply product updates as soon as available and to always use the latest product versions. Use of product versions that are no longer supported, and failure to apply latest updates may increase customer's exposure to cyber threats.

To stay informed about product updates, subscribe to the Siemens Industrial Security RSS Feed under **http://www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity.**